BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 65

The Buildings

Procopius

ΠΕΡΙ ΚΤΙΣΜΑΤΩΝ

The Buildings

Justinian's Churches, Fortresses, and Cities

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

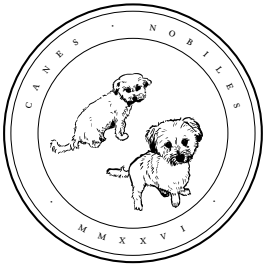


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 65 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows W. Dindorf's
edition, Procopius III (Bonn, 1838), pp. 170–344

Set from the Wikisource keying, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

THE BUILDINGS, BOOK ONE

I · Hagia Sophia 11
II · The Augustaeum and Hagia Irene 33
III · The Churches of the Mother of God 38
IV · Sergius and Bacchus and the Holy Apostles 43
V · The Setting of the City 52
VI · The Churches on the Horn 56
VII · Saint Irene and the Forty Martyrs 61
VIII · The Straits: The Archangel's Churches 65
IX · Repentance, and Other Churches 70
X · The Chalke and the Senate House 75
XI · The Arcadianae, Cisterns, and Hostels 82

THE BUILDINGS, BOOK TWO

I · The Walls of Daras 93
II · The River of Daras 102
III · The Dam of Daras 108
IV · Rhabdios and the Forts Toward Amida 116

THE BUILDINGS, BOOK TWO

(continued)

V · Theodosiopolis and Constantina 123
VI · Circesium and the Forts Near Theodosiopolis 127
VII · Edessa, Carrhae, and Callinicum 133
VIII · Zenobia 138
IX · Sergiopolis, Hierapolis, and the Euphrates Towns 146
X · Antioch 152
XI · Chalcis, Cyrus, and Palmyra 161

THE BUILDINGS, BOOK THREE

I · The Armenians 169
II · Martyropolis 177
III · Pheison, Citharizon, and Chorzane 182
IV · The Other Armenia 186
V · Theodosiopolis in Armenia 191
VI · The Tzani 195
VII · The Euxine Coast 203

THE BUILDINGS, BOOK FOUR

I · Europe and Justiniana Prima 213
II · Thermopylae and the Isthmus 223
III · Thessaly, Euboea, and Macedonia 232
IV · The Forts of Epirus, Macedonia, and Dardania 239
V · The Danube Frontier 246
VI · Trajan's Bridge and the Upper Danube 250
VII · Mysia and Scythia 259

THE BUILDINGS, BOOK FOUR

(continued)

VIII · The Approaches to Constantinople 264
IX · The Long Walls and Heraclea 271
X · The Chersonese 277
XI · Rhodope and Thrace 284

THE BUILDINGS, BOOK FIVE

I · Ephesus and Tenedos 293
II · Helenopolis 298
III · Nicaea, Nicomedia, and Bithynia 302
IV · Galatia and Cappadocia 307
V · Cilicia 312
VI · The New Church at Jerusalem 318
VII · Mount Garizin 325
VIII · Mount Sinai 330
IX · The Monasteries and Wells of the East 333

THE BUILDINGS, BOOK SIX

I · Alexandria and Libya 339
II · Pentapolis 342
III · The Syrtes and Tripolis 347
IV · Leptis Magna and the Lesser Syrtes 350
V · Carthage 356
VI · Byzacium 360
VII · Numidia and the West 365

PROCOPIUS

ΠΕΡΙ ΚΤΙΣΜΑΤΩΝ

The Buildings, Book One

History preserves the memory of benefactors, and Procopius will record Justinian's buildings, since this emperor has enlarged the Empire, unified the faith, cleared up the laws, and walled the frontiers, surpassing Xenophon's Cyrus. He begins with Hagia Sophia, which the Nika rioters burned and which Justinian at once rebuilt at any cost, with Anthemius of Tralles and Isidore of Miletus as his engineers. He describes its height and breadth, its light, the apse and half-domes of the east end, the west wall built to match, the four piers of fitted stone bound with lead, the four arches and pendentives, and the dome that seems hung from heaven by a golden chain. The eye cannot rest on any one part, the marbles are like a meadow in flower, and the worshiper feels God close by. The sanctuary alone holds forty thousand pounds of silver. Twice the work nearly failed, when an arch had not yet closed and when the columns under the other arches began to flake, and twice Justinian himself found the remedy.

Οὐκ ἀρετῆς ἐπίδειξιν ποιεῖσθαι ἐθέλων, οὐδὲ λόγου δυνάμει 1
not of-virtue display to-make wishing nor of-speech in-power
θαρρῶν, οὐδὲ χωρίων ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμπειρίᾳ φιλοτιμούμενος,
trusting nor of-places on the experience priding-myself
ἐς τῆσδε τῆς ἱστορίας τὴν γραφὴν ὥρμηκα· ἐπεὶ οὐκ
to of-this the history the writing I-have-set-out since not
εἶχον οὐδὲν ὑφ' οὗ ἂν παρρησίας ἐς τόδε ἀγοίμην.
I-had anything by which — of-frankness to this I-might-be-led
ἀλλά μοι πολλάκις ἔννοια γέγονεν ὁπόσων τε καὶ 2
but to-me often thought has-come how-many both and
πηλίκων ἀγαθῶν αἴτιον ἱστορία ταῖς πόλεσι γίνεσθαι
how-great goods cause history to-the cities to-become
εἴωθε, παραπέμπουσά τε εἰς τοὺς ἐπιγόνους τῶν
is-wont transmitting both to the descendants of-those
προγεγενημένων τὴν μνήμην, καὶ ἀνταγωνιζομένη τῷ
having-gone-before the memory and contending with-the
χρόνῳ κρυφαῖα ποιεῖσθαι διατεινομένῳ τὰ πράγματα, καὶ
time hidden to-make striving the deeds and

τὴν μὲν ἀρετὴν εὐφημίαις ἀεὶ τῶν ἀναλεγομένων αὐτὴν
the indeed virtue with-praises always of-those reading it
ἐπαίρουσα, τῆς δὲ κακίας ἐπιλαμβανομένη διηνεκές, ταύτῃ
exalting of-the and vice laying-hold continually thus
τε ἀποκρουομένη τὴν αὐτῆς δύναμιν.
and repelling the its power

3 τούτου οὖν δὴ μόνου ἐπιμελητέον ἡμῖν, ὅπως δὴ ἔνδηλα
of-this then indeed alone must-be-cared-for by-us that indeed manifest
τὰ πεπραγμένα διαφανῶς ἔσται καὶ ὑφ᾽ ὅτου ἐργασθείη
the-things done plainly will-be and by whom they-were-wrought
τῶν πάντων ἀνθρώπων. ταῦτα δέ, οἶμαι, οὐδὲ γλώσσῃ
of-the all men these(-things) and I-think not-even for-a-tongue
τραυλιζούσῃ τε καὶ ἰσχνοφώνῳ οὔσῃ ἀμήχανά ἐστι.
stammering both and thin-voiced being impossible are

4 χωρὶς δὲ τούτων εὐγνώμονας μὲν ἱστορία ἐς τοὺς
apart-from and these grateful indeed history toward the
εὐεργέτας ἐνδείκνυται γεγονέναι τῶν ἀρχομένων τοὺς
benefactors shows to-have-been of-the governed those
εὖ πεπονθότας, ἐν μείζοσι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐκτετικέναι τὰ
well having-been-treated in greater and to-them to-have-repaid the
χαριστήρια, οἵ γε, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἐπὶ καιροῦ μὲν
thank-offerings who at-least — so might-happen at time indeed
τῆς ἀγαθοεργίας τῶν ἐν σφίσιν ἡγησαμένων ἀπώναντο,
of-the beneficence of-those among them having-led enjoyed
ἀθάνατον δὲ αὐτοῖς τῶν εἰς τὸ ἔπειτα ἐσομένων τῇ
immortal and for-them of-those to the hereafter being-going-to-be by-the
μνήμῃ τὴν ἀρετὴν διασώζουσι.
memory the virtue they-preserve

5 διὰ ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ τῶν ἐπιγινομένων πολλοὶ ἀρετῶσι
because-of these(-things) for also of-those coming-after many are-virtuous
μὲν τὰς τῶν προγεγενημένων ζηλοῦντες τιμάς, ἐς
indeed the of-those having-gone-before emulating honors toward

δὲ τὰς βλασφημίας χαλεπῶς ἔχοντες τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων
and the reproaches hardly bearing of-the pursuits
τὰ πονηρότατα, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀναδύονται. ὅτου δὲ δὴ
the most-wicked as the likely they-shrink-from of-what but indeed
ἕνεκα ταῦτα ὑπεῖπον αὐτίκα δηλώσω.
for-the-sake these(-things) I-hinted at-once I-will-show
Ἐν χρόνῳ τῷ καθ' ἡμᾶς Ἰουστινιανὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς γέγονεν, 6
in time the in our Justinian the emperor has-come
ὃς τὴν πολιτείαν πλημμελῶς κινουμένην παραλαβὼν μεγέθει
who the state discordantly being-moved having-taken-over in-size
μὲν αὐτὴν μείζω τε καὶ πολλῷ ἐπιφανεστέραν εἰργάσατο,
indeed it greater both and by-much more-illustrious made
ἐξελάσας ἐνθένδε τοὺς ἐκ παλαιοῦ βιασαμένους αὐτὴν
having-driven-out thence the from old having-forced it
βαρβάρους, ὥσπερ μοι λεπτολογουμένῳ ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ
barbarians as by-me going-into-detail in the about
τῶν πολέμων δεδήλωται λόγοις.
the wars has-been-shown books
καίτοι λέγουσί ποτε Θεμιστοκλέα τὸν Νεοκλέους 7
and-yet they-say once Themistocles the of-Neocles
ἀποσεμνύνεσθαι ὅτι δὴ οὐκ ἀνεπιστημόνως ἔχοι
to-pride-himself that indeed not unskillfully he-was-disposed
πόλιν μικρὰν ποιῆσαι μεγάλην.
city small to-make great
ὁ δὲ δὴ οὐκ ἀμελέτητός ἐστιν ἐμπορίζεσθαι πολιτείας 8
he but indeed not unpracticed is to-acquire states
ἑτέρας. πολλὰς ἀμέλει προσεποίησεν ἤδη τῇ Ῥωμαίων
other many of-course he-has-added already to-the of-Romans
ἀρχῇ ἀλλοτρίας καθ' αὑτὸν οὔσας, πόλεις δὲ ἀναρίθμους
empire foreign in his-time being cities and countless
δεδημιούργηκεν οὐ πρότερον οὔσας.
he-has-built not before being

9 πλανωμένην δ᾽ εὑρὼν τὴν ἀμφὶ τῷ θεῷ δόξαν τὰ
wandering and having-found the about — God belief the
πρότερα ἐς πολλά τε ἀναγκαζομένην ἰέναι, συντρίψας
formerly into many and being-compelled to-go having-crushed
ἁπάσας τὰς ἐπὶ τὰς πλάνας φερούσας ὁδούς, διεπράξατο
all the to the errors leading roads he-brought-it-about
ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ τῆς πίστεως ἐπὶ μιᾶς ἑστάναι κρηπῖδος.
in the firmness of-the faith on one to-stand foundation
10 πρὸς δὲ καὶ τοὺς νόμους λαβὼν τῷ τε παμπληθεῖς
besides and also the laws having-taken by-the both very-numerous
οὐ δέον γεγονέναι σκοτεινοὺς ὄντας καὶ συγκεχυμένους
not needful to-have-become obscure being and confused
διαφανῶς τῷ ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας ἀλλήλοις ἰέναι, καὶ τοῦ μὲν
plainly by-the from contrary to-each-other to-go and of-the indeed
ὄχλου αὐτοὺς τῆς τερθρείας ἀποκαθάρας, τὸ δὲ ἐς
crowd them of-the quibbling having-cleansed the and toward
ἀλλήλους διχοστατεῖν βεβαιότατα κρατυνάμενος διεσώσατο,
each-other to-disagree most-firmly having-fortified he-preserved
καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἐπιβουλεύουσιν αὐτεπάγγελτος τὰς αἰτίας
and to-those indeed plotting of-his-own-accord the charges
ἀφείς, τοὺς δὲ βίου δεομένους πλούτῳ πεποιημένος
having-remitted those and of-livelihood in-need with-wealth having-made
κατακορεῖς καὶ τύχην αὐτοῖς τὴν ἐπηρεάζουσαν βιασάμενος,
sated and fortune for-them the abusing having-overpowered
εὐδαίμονι βίῳ τὴν πολιτείαν ξυνώκισεν.
with-prosperous life the state he-united
11 ἀλλὰ καὶ βαρβάροις πανταχόθεν ὑποκειμένην τὴν Ῥωμαίων
but also to-barbarians from-every-side exposed the of-Romans
ἀρχὴν στρατιωτῶν τε πλήθει ἐπέρρωσε καὶ ὀχυρωμάτων
empire of-soldiers both by-multitude he-strengthened and of-fortresses
οἰκοδομίαις ἁπάσας αὐτῆς τὰς ἐσχατιὰς ἐτειχίσατο.
with-buildings all its the extremities he-walled

ἀλλὰ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων τὰ πλεῖστα ἐν ἑτέροις μοι 12
but of-the indeed others the most in other by-me
συγγέγραπται λόγοις, ὅσα δὲ αὐτῷ ἀγαθὰ οἰκοδομουμένῳ
have-been-written books how-many and by-him goods building
δεδημιούργηται, ἐν τῷ παρόντι γέγραπται. ἄριστον μὲν
have-been-created in the present are-written best indeed
δὴ βασιλέα γεγονέναι τὸν Πέρσην Κῦρον τοῖς τε
truly king to-have-been the Persian Cyrus for-the and
ὁμογενέσιν αἰτιώτατον τῆς βασιλείας ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν·
kinsmen most-responsible of-the kingdom by-hearsay we-know
εἰ δὲ τοιοῦτός τις ἦν ὁ Κῦρος ἐκεῖνος οἷος δὴ ὑπὸ 13
if but such some was — Cyrus that such-as indeed by
Ξενοφῶντι τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ παιδεύεται, οὐκ ἔχω εἰδέναι.
Xenophon the Athenian is-educated not I-can to-know
τάχα γάρ που καὶ ἡ τοῦ γεγραφότος αὐτὰ δεξιότης 14
perhaps for somehow also the of-the having-written them skill
κεκομψευμένῃ δυνάμει τοῦ λόγου ἐγκαλλώπισμα τῶν
with-ornamented power of-the speech embellishment of-the
ἔργων γενέσθαι διαρκῶς ἴσχυσε.
deeds to-become sufficiently was-able
τοῦ δὲ καθ' ἡμᾶς βασιλέως Ἰουστινιανοῦ (ὃν δὴ καὶ 15
of-the but in our-time emperor Justinian whom indeed also
φύσει βασιλέα καλῶν τις, οἶμαι, ὀρθῶς ἂν εἴποι, ἐπεὶ
by-nature emperor calling anyone I-think rightly — would-speak since
καὶ πατὴρ ὡς ἤπιός ἐστι, καθ' Ὅμηρον) εἴ τις ἐς
also father as gentle he-is according-to Homer if anyone to
τὸ ἀκριβὲς τὴν βασιλείαν διασκοποῖτο, παιδιάν τινα τὴν
the exact the empire should-examine plaything some the
Κύρου ἀρχὴν οἰήσεται εἶναι.
of-Cyrus empire he-will-think to-be

16 τεκμηριώσει δὲ τὸ τοιοῦτο ἡ μὲν πολιτεία πρὸς αὐτοῦ,
will-prove and the such-thing the indeed state by him
ᾗπέρ μοι ἔναγχος εἴρηται, τῇ τε χώρᾳ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ
as-indeed by-me lately has-been-said by-the both land and by-the other
δυνάμει πλεῖον ἢ διπλασία γεγενημένη. τεκμήριον δὲ τῆς
power more than double having-become proof and of-the
τοῦ βασιλέως φιλανθρωπίας, οἱ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν αὐτῷ
of-the emperor benevolence those the plot against-him
σκαιωρησάμενοι μέχρι ἐς φόνον μὴ ὅτι βιοτεύοντες ἐς
having-contrived as-far-as to murder not only living to
τόδε τοῦ χρόνου καὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν ἔχοντες, καίπερ
this of-the time and the their own having although
ἐξεληλεγμένοι διαφανῶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρατηγοῦντες Ῥωμαίων
convicted plainly but also generals of-Romans
ἔτι καὶ ἐς τὸ τῶν ὑπάτων ἀναγεγραμμένοι ἀξίωμα.
still and to the of-the consuls enrolled rank

17 τανῦν δέ, ὅπερ εἶπον, ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκοδομίας τούτου δὴ τοῦ
now but as I-said to the buildings of-this indeed the
βασιλέως ἡμῖν ἰτέον, ὡς μὴ ἀπιστεῖν τῷ τε πλήθει καὶ
emperor by-us must-be-gone so-that not to-disbelieve to-the both multitude and
τῷ μεγέθει ἐς τὸν ὄπισθεν χρόνον τοῖς αὐτὰς θεωμένοις
to-the magnitude to the later time for-those them beholding
ξυμβαίη, ὅτι δὴ ἀνδρὸς ἑνὸς ἔργα τυγχάνει ὄντα.
it-may-happen that indeed of-man one works they-happen being

18 πολλὰ γὰρ ἤδη τῶν προγεγενημένων οὐκ ἐμπεδωθέντα
many for already of-the-things having-gone-before not confirmed
τῷ λόγῳ τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι τῆς ἀρετῆς ἄπιστα γέγονεν.
by-the account by-the excess of-the virtue incredible have-become
εἴη δ' ἂν εἰκότως τὰ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ παρὰ πάντα
would-be and — fittingly the-things in Byzantium beyond all
τῷ λόγῳ κρηπίς.
for-the account foundation

ἀρχομένου γὰρ ἔργου, κατὰ δὴ τὸν παλαιὸν λόγον, 19
beginning for work according-to indeed the ancient saying
πρόσωπον χρὴ θέμεναι τηλαυγές.
face one-must to-set far-shining
Ἄνδρες ἀγελαῖοί ποτε καὶ ὁ συρφετὸς ὄχλος 20
men common once and the sweepings mob
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐπαναστάντες τὴν Νίκα
against-Justinian emperor in Byzantium having-risen-up the Nika
καλουμένην στάσιν εἰργάσαντο, ᾗπέρ μοι ἀπαρακαλύπτως
called riot wrought as-indeed by-me openly
ἀκριβολογουμένῳ ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων δεδιήγηται
going-into-detail in the about the wars has-been-narrated
λόγοις.
books
ἐνδεικνύμενοι δὲ ὡς οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα μόνον, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδέν 21
showing and that not against the emperor alone but nothing
τι ἧσσον ἐπὶ τὸν θεόν, ἅτε ἀποφράδες, τὰ ὅπλα ἀντῆραν,
— less against — God as accursed the arms they-raised
ἐμπρῆσαι τῶν Χριστιανῶν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἐτόλμησαν
to-burn of-the Christians the church dared
(Σοφίαν καλοῦσιν οἱ Βυζάντιοι τὸν νεὼν ἐπικαιριώτατα
Sophia call the Byzantines the temple most-fittingly
τῷ θεῷ τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἀπεργασάμενοι), ἐπεχώρει δὲ
— to-God the name having-given allowed but
αὐτοῖς ὁ θεὸς διαπράξασθαι τὸ ἀσέβημα, προειδὼς εἰς
them — God to-accomplish the impiety foreseeing into
ὅσον τὸ κάλλος τοῦτο τὸ ἱερὸν μεταστήσεσθαι ἔμελλεν.
how-great the beauty this the sanctuary to-be-changed it-was-about
ἡ μὲν οὖν ἐκκλησία ἐξηνθρακωμένη τότε ξύμπασα ἔκειτο. 22
the indeed then church burned-to-ashes then all lay
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς τοιαύτην ἀποτετόρνευται οὐ
emperor but Justinian such has-fashioned not

πολλῷ ὕστερον ὥστε, εἰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν τις ἐπύθετο
much later that if of-the Christians anyone had-asked
πρότερον εἰ βουλομένοις αὐτοῖς διολωλέναι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν
before if wishing to-them to-have-perished the church
εἴη καὶ τοιάνδε γενέσθαι, δείξας τι αὐτοῖς τῶν νῦν
it-were and such to-become having-shown some to-them of-the-things now
φαινομένων ἐκτύπωμα, δοκοῦσιν ἄν μοι ὡς συντομώτατα
appearing model they-seem — to-me as most-quickly
εὔξασθαι πεπονθυῖαν σφίσι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν θεάσασθαι,
to-have-prayed having-suffered for-them the church to-behold
ὅπως δὴ αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ παρὸν μεταβάλοιτο σχῆμα.
so-that indeed for-them to the present it-might-be-changed form

23 ὁ μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς ἀφροντιστήσας χρημάτων ἁπάντων
the indeed then emperor having-disregarded money all
ἐς τὴν οἰκοδομὴν σπουδῇ ἴετο, καὶ τοὺς τεχνίτας ἐκ
to the building with-zeal hastened and the craftsmen from
πάσης γῆς ἤγειρεν ἅπαντας.
all land gathered all

24 Ἀνθέμιος δὲ Τραλλιανός, ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ τῇ καλουμένῃ μηχανικῇ
Anthemius and of-Tralles in wisdom the called mechanical
λογιώτατος οὐ τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὸν μόνον ἁπάντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ
most-learned not of-those in his-time only all but also
τῶν αὐτοῦ προγεγενημένων πολλῷ, τῇ βασιλέως ὑπούργει
of-those him having-gone-before by-much to-the of-the-emperor served
σπουδῇ, τοῖς τεκταινομένοις τὰ ἔργα ῥυθμίζων, τῶν τε
zeal for-those building the works ordering of-the-things and
γενησομένων προδιασκευάζων ἰνδάλματα, καὶ μηχανοποιὸς
going-to-be preparing-beforehand images and engineer
σὺν αὐτῷ ἕτερος, Ἰσίδωρος ὄνομα, Μιλήσιος γένος, ἔμφρων
with him another Isidore by-name Milesian by-race intelligent
τε ἄλλως καὶ πρέπων Ἰουστινιανῷ ὑπουργεῖν βασιλεῖ.
both otherwise and fitting for-Justinian to-serve emperor

ἦν δὲ ἄρα καὶ τοῦτο τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα 25
it-was and then also this of-the — of-God toward the emperor
τιμῆς, προκαταστησαμένου τοὺς ἐς τὰ πραχθησόμενα
honor having-appointed-beforehand those for the-things going-to-be-done
χρησιμωτάτους αὐτῷ ἐσομένους.
most-useful to-him being-going-to-be
καὶ αὐτοῦ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τὸν νοῦν εἰκότως ἄν τις 26
and of-him too the emperor the mind fittingly — anyone
ἀγασθείη τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα, ὅτι δὴ ἐκ πάντων
might-admire of-this indeed for-the-sake that indeed from all
ἀνθρώπων ἐς τῶν πραγμάτων τὰ σπουδαιότατα τοὺς
men for of-the affairs the most-serious the
καιριωτάτους ἀπολέξασθαι ἔσχε.
most-suitable to-choose he-was-able
Θέαμα οὖν ἡ ἐκκλησία κεκαλλιστευμένον γεγένηται, 27
a-spectacle then the church most-beautiful has-become
τοῖς μὲν ὁρῶσιν ὑπερφυές, τοῖς δὲ ἀκούουσι παντελῶς
to-those indeed seeing extraordinary to-those but hearing altogether
ἄπιστον. ἐπῄρται μὲν γὰρ ἐς ὕψος οὐράνιον ὅσον,
incredible it-is-lifted indeed for into height heavenly as-much
καὶ ὥσπερ τῶν ἄλλων οἰκοδομημάτων ἀποσαλεύουσα
and as-if of-the other buildings rocking-away
ἐπινένευκεν, ὑπερκειμένη τῇ ἄλλῃ πόλει, κοσμοῦσα μὲν
it-has-leaned-over lying-above the other city adorning indeed
αὐτήν, ὅτι αὐτῆς ἐστιν, ὡραϊζομένη δέ, ὅτι αὐτῆς οὖσα
it because of-it it-is being-beautified but because of-it being
καὶ ἐπεμβαίνουσα τοσοῦτον ἀνέχει, ὥστε δὴ ἐνθένδε ἡ
and rising-over so-much it-rises that indeed thence the
πόλις ἐκ περιωπῆς ἀποσκοπεῖται.
city from a-lookout is-viewed

28 εὖρος δὲ αὐτῆς καὶ μῆκος οὕτως ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ
breadth and its and length thus in fitness
ἀποτετόρνευται, ὥστε καὶ περιμήκης καὶ ὅλως εὐρεῖα οὐκ
has-been-fashioned that both very-long and wholly broad not
ἀπὸ τρόπου εἰρήσεται. κάλλει δὲ ἀμυθήτῳ ἀποσεμνύνεται.
out-of place it-will-be-called with-beauty and unspeakable it-prides-itself
29 τῷ τε γὰρ ὄγκῳ κεκόμψευται καὶ τῇ ἁρμονίᾳ τοῦ
by-the both for bulk it-has-been-adorned and by-the harmony of-the
μέτρου, οὔτε τι ὑπεράγαν οὔτε τι ἐνδεῶς ἔχουσα,
measure neither anything excessively nor anything deficiently having
ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῦ ξυνειθισμένου κομπωδεστέρα καὶ τοῦ
since both than-the customary more-grandiose and than-the
ἀμέτρου κοσμιωτέρα ἐπιεικῶς ἐστι, φωτὶ δὲ καὶ ἡλίου
unmeasured more-orderly fittingly it-is with-light and also of-the-sun
μαρμαρυγαῖς ὑπερφυῶς πλήθει.
with-gleamings extraordinarily it-abounds
30 φαίης ἂν οὐκ ἔξωθεν καταλάμπεσθαι ἡλίῳ τὸν
you-would-say — not from-outside to-be-lit-up by-the-sun the
χῶρον, ἀλλὰ τὴν αἴγλην ἐν αὐτῷ φύεσθαι, τοσαύτη τις
place but the radiance in it to-be-born so-great some
φωτὸς περιουσία εἰς τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἱερὸν περικέχυται.
of-light abundance into this indeed the sanctuary has-been-poured-round
31 καὶ τὸ μὲν τοῦ νεὼ πρόσωπον (εἴη δ' ἂν αὐτοῦ τὰ
and the indeed of-the temple face it-would-be and — of-it the-parts
πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον, ἵνα δὴ τῷ θεῷ ἱερουργοῦσι
toward rising sun where indeed — for-God they-perform-sacred-rites
τὰ ἄρρητα) τρόπῳ τοιῷδε δεδημιούργηται.
the unspeakable-things in-manner such has-been-built
32 οἰκοδομία τις ἐκ γῆς ἀνέχει, οὐκ ἐπ' εὐθείας πεποιημένη,
a-building a-certain from earth rises not in straight made
ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων ὑπεσταλμένη κατὰ βραχύ, καὶ
but from the sides drawn-in by little and

κατὰ τὰ μέσα ὑποχωροῦσα, ἐπὶ σχῆμά τε κατὰ ἥμισυ τὸ
at the middle receding to shape and by half the
στρογγύλον ἰοῦσα, ὅπερ οἱ περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα σοφοὶ
round going which-very-thing those about the such(-things) wise
ἡμικύλινδρον ὀνομάζουσιν, ἐς ὕψος ἀπότομον ἐπανέστηκεν.
half-cylinder name to height sheer it-has-risen
ἡ δὲ τοῦ ἔργου τούτου ὑπερβολὴ ἐς σφαίρας 33
the and of-the work this top into of-a-sphere
τεταρτημόριον ἀποκέκριται, ὕπερθέν τε μηνοειδές τι
quarter has-been-ended above and crescent-shaped something
αὐτῇ ἕτερον τοῖς προσεχέσι τῆς οἰκοδομίας ἐπῆρται,
to-it other from-the adjoining of-the building has-been-raised
τῇ μὲν εὐπρεπείᾳ θαυμάσιον, τῷ δὲ σφαλερῷ τῆς
by-the indeed comeliness marvelous by-the but precariousness of-the
συνθέσεως δοκοῦντι εἶναι φοβερὸν ὅλως.
composition seeming to-be fearful wholly
δοκεῖ γάρ πη οὐκ ἐν βεβαίῳ ἐπῃωρῆσθαι, ἀλλ' 34
it-seems for somehow not in firmness to-have-been-hung but
ἐπικινδύνως τοῖς ἐνθάδε οὖσι μετεωρίζεσθαι. καίτοι
perilously for-those there being to-be-raised-aloft although
διαφερόντως ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ τῆς ἀσφαλείας ἐστήρικται.
exceptionally in the firmness of-the safety it-has-been-set-fast
τούτων δὲ δὴ ἐφ' ἑκάτερα κίονες ἐπ' ἐδάφους εἰσίν, 35
of-these and indeed on both-sides columns on floor are
οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ κατ' εὐθὺ ἑστῶτες, ἀλλ' εἴσω κατὰ σχῆμα
not-even they in straight-line standing but inward in shape
τὸ ἡμίκυκλον ὥσπερ ἐν χορῷ ἀλλήλοις ὑπεξανιστάμενοι,
the semicircular as in a-chorus to-one-another giving-way
καὶ αὐτῶν ὑπεράνωθεν οἰκοδόμημα μηνοειδὲς ἀποκρέμαται.
and of-them from-above a-building crescent-shaped hangs

36 τοῦ δὲ δὴ ἑῴου καταντικρὺ τὰς εἰσόδους ἔχων ἐγήγερται
of-the and indeed east opposite the entrances having has-been-raised
τοῖχος, καὶ αὐτοῦ ἑκατέρωθεν οἵ τε κίονες καὶ τὰ
a-wall and of-it on-each-side the both columns and the-things
αὐτῶν ὕπερθεν ὁμοιότατα τοῖς δεδηλωμένοις ἐν
them above most-like to-the-things shown in
ἡμικύκλῳ ἑστήκασι.
semicircle stand

37 κατὰ δὲ τὰ τοῦ νεὼ μέσα λόφοι χειροποίητοι ἐπανεστήκασι
in and the of-the temple middle hills hand-made have-risen
τέσσαρες, οὓς καλοῦσι πεσσούς, δύο μὲν πρὸς βορρᾶν,
four which they-call piers two indeed toward north
δύο δὲ πρὸς ἄνεμον νότον, ἀντίοι τε καὶ ἴσοι ἀλλήλοις,
two and toward wind south opposite both and equal to-each-other
κίονας ἐν μέσῳ ἑκάτεροι κατὰ τέσσαρας μάλιστα ἔχοντες.
columns in middle each at four about having

38 πεποίηνται δὲ οἱ λόφοι λίθοις εὐμεγέθεσι σύνθετοι, λογάδην
are-made and the hills of-stones very-large composed picked
μὲν συνειλεγμένοις, ἐς ἀλλήλους δὲ πρὸς τῶν λιθολόγων
indeed gathered to each-other and by the stonemasons
ἐπισταμένως ἐναρμοσθεῖσιν, ἐς ὕψος μέγα ἱκνοῦνται.
skillfully fitted to height great they-reach
εἰκάσαις ἂν αὐτοὺς εἶναι σκοπέλους ὀρῶν ἀποτόμους.
you-would-liken — them to-be crags of-mountains sheer

39 ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ ἀψῖδες τέσσαρες ἐν τετραπλεύρῳ ἀνέχουσιν.
on these and arches four in square rise
καὶ αὐτῶν τὰ μὲν ἄκρα ξύνδυο ξυνιόντα εἰς ἄλληλα
and of-them the indeed ends two-by-two coming-together into each-other
ἐν τῇ ὑπερβολῇ ἠρήρεισται τῶν λόφων τούτων, τὰ δὲ
on the top have-been-fixed of-the hills these the but
δὴ ἄλλα ἐπῃρμένα εἰς ἀπέραντον ὕψος ἠώρηται.
indeed other-parts lifted into boundless height hang

τῶν δὲ ἀψίδων αἱ μὲν δύο κατὰ κενοῦ τοῦ ἀέρος 40
of-the and arches the indeed two over empty the air
ἐπανεστήκασι πρὸς ἀνίσχοντά τε καὶ δύοντά που
have-risen toward rising both and setting somewhere
τὸν ἥλιον, αἱ δὲ λειπόμεναι οἰκοδομίαν τινὰ καὶ κίονας
the sun the and remaining building some and columns
μικροὺς κομιδῇ ἔνερθεν ἔχουσιν.
small very below have
ὕπερθεν δὲ αὐτῶν κυκλοτερὴς οἰκοδομία ἐν στρογγύλῳ 41
above and them circular building in round
ἐπῆρται· ὅθεν ἀεὶ διαγελᾷ πρῶτον ἡ ἡμέρα.
has-been-raised whence always smiles first the day
ὑπεραίρει γάρ, οἶμαι, τὴν γῆν ξύμπασαν, καὶ διαλείπει τὸ 42
it-overtops for I-think the earth all and has-intervals the
οἰκοδόμημα κατὰ βραχύ, ἐξεπίτηδες παρειμένον τοσοῦτον,
building by little deliberately left-open so-much
ὅσον τοὺς χώρους, οὗ δὴ τὸ διῃρημένον τῆς οἰκοδομίας
as the spaces where indeed the divided of-the building
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, φέγγους διαρκῶς ἀγωγοὺς εἶναι.
happens to-be of-light sufficiently conductors to-be
ταῦτα δέ, οἶμαι, οὐδὲ γλώσσῃ τραυλιζούσῃ τε καὶ 43
these(-things) and I-think not-even for-a-tongue stammering both and
ἰσχνοφώνῳ οὔσῃ ἀμήχανα ἔσται. τῶν ἀψίδων τῆς
thin-voiced being impossible will-be of-the arches the
συμπλοκῆς ἐν τετραγώνῳ ἐξειργασμένης, ἐς τρίγωνα
joining in square having-been-wrought into triangles
τέσσαρα μεταξὺ τὸ ἔργον ἀποτετέλεσται.
four between the work has-been-completed
καὶ ἡ μὲν τριγώνου ἑκάστου κρηπὶς πεπιεσμένη τῇ 44
and the indeed of-triangle each base pressed by-the
ἐς ἀλλήλας τῶν ἀψίδων ἐνέρσει ὀξεῖαν ποιεῖται τὴν
into each-other of-the arches meeting sharp makes the

κάτω γωνίαν, συναναβαίνουσα δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν εὐρυνομένη
lower angle rising-together and for-the rest widening
τῇ μεταξὺ χώρᾳ ἐς τὸ κυκλοτερὲς τελευτᾷ, ὃ ταύτῃ
with-the between space into the circular ends which thus
ἀνέχει, γωνίας δὲ λειπομένας ἐνταῦθα ποιεῖται.
rises angles and remaining there it-makes
45 τούτου δὲ τοῦ κυκλοτεροῦς παμμεγέθης ἐπανεστηκυῖά
this and the circular very-great having-risen-upon
τις σφαιροειδὴς θόλος ποιεῖται αὐτὸ διαφερόντως
a-certain spherical dome makes it exceptionally
εὐπρόσωπον.
fair-faced
46 δοκεῖ δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ στερρᾶς τῆς οἰκοδομίας διὰ τὸ
it-seems and not on solid the building because-of the
παρειμένον τῆς οἰκοδομίας ἑστάναι, ἀλλὰ τῇ σειρᾷ τῇ
left-open of-the building to-stand but by-the chain the
χρυσῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐξημμένη καλύπτειν τὸν χῶρον.
golden from the heaven suspended to-cover the place
47 ταῦτα δὲ πάντα ἐς ἄλληλα παρὰ δόξαν ἐν μεταρσίῳ
these(-things) and all to each-other contrary-to expectation in midair
ἐναρμοσθέντα, ἔκ τε ἀλλήλων ᾐωρημένα καὶ μόνοις
fitted from both each-other hung and alone
ἐναπερειδόμενα τοῖς ἄγχιστα οὖσι, μίαν μὲν ἁρμονίαν
leaning-on those nearest being one indeed harmony
ἐκπρεπεστάτην τοῦ ἔργου ποιοῦνται, οὐ παρέχονται
most-remarkable of-the work make not they-allow
δὲ τοῖς θεωμένοις αὐτῶν τινι ἐμφιλοχωρεῖν ἐπὶ πολὺ
and to-those beholding on-them some to-linger for long
τὴν ὄψιν, ἀλλὰ μεθέλκει τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἕκαστον, καὶ
the gaze but draws-over the eye each and
μεταβιβάζει ῥᾷστα ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτό.
moves most-easily to itself

ἀγχίστροφός τε ἡ τῆς θέας μεταβολὴ ἐς ἀεὶ γίνεται, 48
quick-turning and the of-the view change for ever happens
ἀπολέξασθαι τοῦ ἐσορῶντος οὐδαμῇ ἔχοντος ὅ τι ἄν
to-choose of-the beholder in-no-way being-able what — —
ποτε ἀγασθείη μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων.
ever he-might-admire more than-the others all
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς ἀποσκοποῦντες πανταχόσε τὸν νοῦν, τάς τε 49
but even so looking-about everywhere the mind the and
ὀφρῦς ἐπὶ πᾶσι συννενευκότες, οὐχ οἷοί τέ εἰσι ξυνεῖναι τῆς
brows at all-things having-knitted not able — are to-understand the
τέχνης, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπαλλάσσονται ἀεὶ ἐνθένδε καταπεπληγμένοι
art but they-depart always thence struck-dumb
τῇ ἐς τὴν ὄψιν ἀμηχανίᾳ. ταῦτα μὲν τῇδέ πη ἔχει.
by-the toward the sight helplessness these(-things) indeed thus somehow stand
Μηχαναῖς δὲ πολλαῖς βασιλεύς τε Ἰουστινιανὸς καὶ 50
by-devices and many emperor both Justinian and
Ἀνθέμιος ὁ μηχανοποιὸς σὺν τῷ Ἰσιδώρῳ οὕτω δὴ
Anthemius the engineer with — Isidore thus indeed
μετεωριζομένην τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ διεπράξαντο
raised-aloft the church in the safety brought-about
εἶναι· ὥνπερ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ἁπάσας ἐμοὶ εἰδέναι τε
to-be of-which-very the indeed others all for-me to-know both
ἄπορον καὶ λόγῳ φράσαι ἀμήχανον, μία δέ μοι μόνον
impossible and in-speech to-tell impossible one but by-me only
ἔν γε τῷ παρόντι γεγράψεται, ᾗ δύναιτ᾽ ἄν τις
in at-least the present will-be-written by-which might — anyone
σύμπασαν τοῦ ἔργου τεκμηριῶσαι τὴν δύναμιν.
all of-the work to-prove the power

51 ἔχει γὰρ ὧδε. οἱ λόφοι, ὧνπερ ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως, οὐ
it-is for thus the hills which I-mentioned just-now not
κατὰ ταὐτὰ ταῖς ἄλλαις οἰκοδομίαις πεποίηνται, ἀλλὰ
in-the same-way as-the other buildings have-been-made but
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
in-manner such

52 λίθων ἐπιβολὴ ἐν τετραγώνῳ διαπεπόνηται, σκληρῶν
of-stones a-course in square has-been-worked hard
μὲν φύσιν, ἐργασίαν δὲ λείων· ἐκτομὴν δέ, εἰ μὲν τὰ
indeed by-nature in-workmanship but smooth cutting and if indeed the
προὔχοντα ποιεῖσθαι τῶν τοῦ λόφου πλευρῶν μέλλοιεν,
projecting to-make of-the of-the hill sides they-were-about
ἐγγωνίων, εἰ δὲ τὴν μεταξὺ κεκλήρωνται χώραν, ἐν
angular if but the between have-been-allotted space in
τετραπλεύρῳ γεγενημένων.
rectangle made

53 συνήρμοσε δὲ αὐτοὺς οὐ τίτανος, ἥνπερ ἄσβεστον
fitted and them not lime which-indeed unslaked
ὀνομάζουσιν, οὐκ ἄσφαλτος, ἡ Σεμιράμιδος ἐν Βαβυλῶνι
they-name not asphalt the of-Semiramis in Babylon
φιλοτιμία, οὐκ ἄλλο τοιοῦτο οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ μόλυβος ἐς τέλμα
pride not other such nothing but lead into mortar
χυθείς, καὶ μεταξὺ πανταχόσε χωρήσας, τῶν τε λίθων
poured and between everywhere having-gone of-the both stones
τῇ ἁρμονίᾳ ἐντετηκὼς καὶ συνδέων ἀλλήλοις αὐτούς.
into-the joining having-melted and binding to-each-other them

54 τοῦτο μὲν οὖν ταύτῃ ἐξείργασται. ἐπὶ τὰ λειπόμενα δὲ τοῦ
this indeed then thus has-been-wrought to the remaining-parts and of-the
νεὼ ἴωμεν. χρυσῷ μὲν ἀκιβδήλῳ κατείληπται ἡ ὀροφὴ
temple let-us-go with-gold indeed unalloyed has-been-covered the ceiling

πᾶσα, κεραννῦσα τὸν κόμπον τῷ κάλλει, νικᾷ μέντοι
all mingling the grandeur with-the beauty prevails however
ἡ ἐκ τῶν λίθων αὐγὴ ἀνταστράπτουσα τῷ χρυσῷ.
the from the stones radiance flashing-back to-the gold
στοαί τέ εἰσιν ἑκατέρωθι δύο, οἰκοδομίαν μὲν τοῦ νεὼ 55
colonnades and are on-each-side two building indeed from-the temple
οὐδεμίαν διειργόμεναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ μεῖζον αὐτοῦ ποιοῦσαι
no separated but even greater its making
τοῦ εὔρους τὸ μέτρον, καὶ τῷ μήκει μέχρι ἐς τὸ πέρας
of-the breadth the measure and in-the length as-far-as to the end
ξυνεξικνούμεναι, τὸ δέ γε ὕψος καταδεέστεραι.
extending-together the and at-least height lower
καὶ αὐταῖς ἥ τε ὀροφὴ θόλος καὶ ὁ χρυσὸς ἐγκαλλώπισμα. 56
and to-them the both ceiling dome and the gold ornament
ταύταιν δὲ ταῖν στοαῖν ἁτέρα μὲν τοὺς ἄνδρας εὐχομένους
of-these and the-two colonnades the-one indeed the men praying
διακεκλήρωται, γυναιξὶ δὲ ταὐτὸ ποιουμέναις ἡ ἄλλη
has-been-allotted to-women and the-same doing the other
ἀνεῖται.
is-given-over
παραλλὰξ δὲ οὐδὲν ἔχουσιν, οὐδὲ διαφέρουσι δήπου 57
difference and nothing they-have nor differ surely
ἀλλήλαιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἴσον αὐταῖν τῷ ἱερῷ ἐς
from-each-other but also the equality their to-the sanctuary into
κάλλος διήκει καὶ ὡραΐζει τὸ ἐμφερές.
beauty reaches and adorns the similarity
τίς ἂν τῶν ὑπερῴων τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος ἑρμηνεὺς γένοιτο, 58
who — of-the upper-stories of-the women's-quarter interpreter could-become
ἢ τάς τε παμπληθεῖς διηγοῖτο στοὰς καὶ τὰς περιστύλους
or the both very-numerous could-describe colonnades and the colonnaded
αὐλάς, αἷς ὁ νεὼς περιβέβληται;
courts with-which the temple has-been-surrounded

59 τίς δὲ τῶν τε κιόνων καὶ λίθων διαριθμήσαιτο τὴν
who and of-the both columns and stones could-count-up the
εὐπρέπειαν, οἷς τὸ ἱερὸν κεκαλλώπισται; λειμῶνί τις
comeliness with-which the sanctuary has-been-beautified on-a-meadow one
ἂν ἐντετυχηκέναι δόξειεν ὡραίῳ τὸ ἄνθος.
— to-have-come-upon would-think in-bloom the flower
60 θαυμάσειε γὰρ εἰκότως τῶν μὲν τὸ ἁλουργόν, τῶν
he-would-marvel for fittingly of-the-ones indeed the purple of-the-others
δὲ τὸ χλοάζον, καὶ οἷς τὸ φοινικοῦν ἐπανθεῖ καὶ ὧν τὸ
but the green and in-which the crimson blooms and of-which the
λευκὸν ἀπαστράπτει, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ οὓς ταῖς ἐναντιωτάταις
white flashes still however also which with-the most-contrary
ποικίλλει χροιαῖς ὥσπερ τις ζωγράφος ἡ φύσις.
varies colors as some painter the nature
61 ὁπηνίκα δέ τις εὐξόμενος ἐς αὐτὸ ἴοι, ξυνίησι μὲν εὐθὺς
whenever and anyone going-to-pray into it should-go he-perceives indeed at-once
ὡς οὐκ ἀνθρωπείᾳ δυνάμει ἢ τέχνῃ, ἀλλὰ θεοῦ ῥοπῇ
that not by-human power or art but of-God by-inclination
τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο ἀποτετόρνευται· ὁ νοῦς δέ οἱ πρὸς τὸν
the work this has-been-fashioned the mind and to-him toward —
θεὸν ἐπαιρόμενος ἀεροβατεῖ, οὐ μακράν που ἡγούμενος
God being-lifted walks-the-air not far somewhere thinking
αὐτὸν εἶναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐμφιλοχωρεῖν μάλιστα οἷς αὐτὸς εἵλετο.
him to-be but to-love-to-dwell most in-what he-himself chose
62 καὶ τοῦτο οὐ τὴν πρώτην μόνον ἰδόντι ξυμβαίνει,
and this not the first-time only to-the-one-having-seen happens
ἀλλὰ διηνεκὲς ἑκάστῳ ταὐτὸ τοῦτο δοκεῖ, ὥσπερ ἐνταῦθα
but continually to-each the-same this seems as-if there
τῆς ὄψεως ἀρχομένης.
the sight beginning

τούτου κόρον οὐδεὶς τοῦ θεάματος ἔλαβε πώποτε, ἀλλὰ 63
of-this satiety no-one of-the spectacle took ever but
παρόντες μὲν τῷ ἱερῷ ἄνθρωποι τοῖς ὁρωμένοις
present indeed in-the sanctuary men at-the-things seen
γεγήθασιν, ἀπιόντες δὲ τοῖς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ διαλόγοις
have-rejoiced departing and in-the about it conversations
ἀποσεμνύνονται.
they-pride-themselves
ἔτι μέντοι τῶν κειμηλίων τοῦ νεὼ τοῦδε τά τε χρυσώματα 64
still however of-the treasures of-the temple this the both gold-work
καὶ τὰ ἐν ἀργύρῳ καὶ λίθοις ἐντίμοις ἅπαντα μὲν
and the-things in silver and stones precious all indeed
φράσαι ἀκριβολογουμένῳ ἀμήχανον, ἅπερ Ἰουστινιανὸς
to-tell for-one-being-exact impossible which Justinian
βασιλεὺς τῇδε ἀνέθηκεν. ἑνὶ δὲ μόνῳ τεκμηριοῦσθαι τοῖς
emperor here dedicated by-one but only to-infer to-those
τάδε ἀναλεγομένοις ἐφίημι.
these(-things) reading I-allow
ὁ γὰρ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τὰ μάλιστα χῶρος ἀβέβηλος καὶ 65
the for of-the sanctuary the most place unprofaned and
μόνοις ἱερεῦσι βατός, ὅνπερ καλοῦσι θυσιαστήριον, λιτρῶν
for-alone priests accessible which-very they-call altar of-pounds
ἀργύρου μυριάδας ἐπιφέρεται τέτταρας.
of-silver tens-of-thousands bears four
Τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως ἐκκλησίας, 66
the-things indeed then — of-Constantinople church
ἥνπερ μεγάλην καλεῖν νενομίκασι, συνελόντι
which-very great to-call they-have-been-accustomed for-one-summing-up
τε καὶ ἄκρῳ δακτύλῳ διαριθμησαμένῳ εἰπεῖν, λόγῳ τε
both and with-tip finger counting-up to-say in-speech and

βραχυτάτῳ τὰ τῶν πραγμάτων ἀξιολογώτατα φράσαι,
briefest the of-the things most-noteworthy to-tell
τῇδε Ἰουστινιανῷ δεδημιούργηται βασιλεῖ.
thus by-Justinian have-been-built emperor

67 οὐ χρήμασι δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐδείματο μόνον, ἀλλὰ
not with-money and it the emperor built only but
καὶ πονουμένῃ τῇ διανοίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ τῆς ψυχῆς
also toiling with-the mind and with-the other of-the soul
ἀρετῇ, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ αὐτίκα δηλώσω.
virtue as I at-once will-show

68 τῶν ἀψίδων, ὧνπερ ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως, (λώρους δὲ
of-the arches which I-mentioned just-now lori and
αὐτὰς οἱ μηχανοποιοὶ ἐπικαλοῦσι) μία τις, ἣ πρὸς
them the engineers call one some which toward
ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιόν ἐστιν, ἐπανειστήκει μὲν ἑκατέρωθεν ἤδη,
rising sun is had-risen indeed on-each-side already
οὔπω δὲ ὅλη τὸ μέσον συνετετέλεστο, ἀλλ᾽ ἔμενεν ἔτι.
not-yet but whole the middle had-been-completed but it-remained still

69 οἱ δὲ πεσσοί, ὧν δὴ ὕπερθεν ἡ οἰκοδομία ἐγένετο,
the and piers of-which indeed above the building was
τῶν ἐγκειμένων σφίσιν οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες τὸ μέγεθος,
of-the lying-on them not having-borne the weight
ἀμηγέπη ἐξαπιναίως ἀπορρηγνύμενοι, οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν
somehow suddenly breaking-apart not to long
διαλυθησομένοις ἐῴκεσαν.
about-to-be-dissolved they-seemed

70 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀμφί τε Ἀνθέμιον καὶ Ἰσίδωρον τοῖς
those indeed then about both Anthemius and Isidore at-the-things
συμπεπτωκόσι περίφοβοι ὄντες ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα τὸ πρᾶγμα
having-happened very-frightened being to the emperor the matter
ἦγον, δυσέλπιδες ἐπὶ τῇ τέχνῃ γεγενημένοι.
brought despairing about the art having-become

αὐτίκα δὲ ὁ βασιλεύς, ὅτῳ μέν ποτε ἠγμένος οὐκ οἶδα, 71
at-once and the emperor by-what indeed ever led not I-know
θεῷ δέ, οἶμαι (οὐ γάρ ἐστι μηχανικός) ἐς τὸ πέρας αὐτοῖς
by-God and I-think not for he-is a-mechanic to the end for-them
περιελίξαι τὴν ἀψῖδα ταύτην ἐπήγγελλεν. αὐτὴ γάρ, ἔφη,
to-turn-round the arch this enjoined it for he-said
ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς ἀνεχομένη τῶν ἔνερθεν πεσσῶν οὐκέτι δεήσει.
on itself held-up of-the below piers no-longer will-need
καὶ εἰ μὲν ὁ λόγος ἀμάρτυρος ἦν, εὖ οἶδα ὅτι κόλαξ 72
and if indeed the account unwitnessed were well I-know that flatterer
τε ἂν ἔδοξεν εἶναι καὶ ἄπιστος ὅλως, ἐπεὶ δὲ
both — would-have-seemed to-be and untrustworthy wholly since but
μάρτυρες πάρεισι τῶν τηνικάδε πεπραγμένων πολλοί,
witnesses are-present of-the-things then done many
οὐκ ὀκνητέα ἡμῖν ἐπὶ τὰ τοῦ λόγου λειπόμενά ἐστιν.
not must-hesitate for-us to the of-the account remaining-parts it-is
οἱ μὲν οὖν τεχνῖται τὰ ἐπιτεταγμένα ἐποίουν, ἡ δὲ 73
the indeed then craftsmen the-things enjoined did the and
ἀψὶς ἐπ' ἀσφαλοῦς ἠώρητο πᾶσα, ἐπισφραγίζουσα τῇ
arch in safety hung whole sealing by-the
πείρᾳ τὴν τῆς ἐννοίας ἀλήθειαν.
trial the of-the thought truth
τοῦτο μὲν οὖν ταύτῃ ἐξείργασται, κατὰ δὲ τὰς ἄλλας 74
this indeed then thus has-been-wrought at and the other
ἀψῖδας αἵ τε πρὸς μεσημβρίαν τετραμμέναι εἰσὶ καὶ
arches which both toward south turned are and
βορρᾶν ἄνεμον, τοιόνδε ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
north wind such befell to-come-about
οἱ μὲν λῶροι καλούμενοι τοῦ νεὼ τῇ οἰκοδομίᾳ 75
the indeed lori called of-the temple by-the building
ἐξωγκωμένοι ἠώρηντο, βαρυνόμενα δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπεπονήκει
swollen hung weighed-down and by-them had-labored

τὰ ἔνερθεν πάντα, κίονές τε οἱ τῇδε ὄντες χάλικας
the-things below all columns and those there being flakes
μικροὺς ὥσπερ ἀποξυσθέντες ἀφίεσαν.
small as-if scraped-off let-fall

76 καὶ αὖθις μὲν ἄθυμοι τοῖς συμπεπτωκόσιν οἱ μηχανικοὶ
and again indeed despondent at-the-things having-happened the engineers
γεγενημένοι τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ σφίσι παρόντα ἐσήγγελλον.
having-become to-the emperor the-things to-them present reported

77 αὖθις δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀντετεχνήσατο τάδε. τούτων
again and the emperor contrived-in-turn these(-things) of-these
δὴ τῶν πεπονηκότων τὰ ἄκρα ὅσα τῶν ἀψίδων
indeed the having-labored the tops as-much-as the arches
ἐπέψαυε, διελεῖν μὲν ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα ἐκέλευσεν, ἐντιθέναι
touched to-remove indeed in the immediately he-ordered to-put-in
δὲ πολλῷ ὕστερον, ἐπειδὰν τὸ τῆς οἰκοδομίας ὑγρὸν
but much later when the of-the building moisture
ἀπολωφήσειεν αὐτοῖς μάλιστα.
should-abate from-them most

78 καὶ οἱ μὲν κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν· ἡ δὲ κτίσις
and they indeed according-to these(-things) did the and building
διαγέγονε τὸ λοιπὸν ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ οὖσα. φέρεται δέ τι
has-continued for-the rest in safety being carries and some
μαρτύριον ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ ἔργου τοιόνδε.
testimony the emperor of-the work such

Before the Senate house lies the Augustaeum, where seven courses of stone rise in steps to a column of fitted stones cased in bronze. On it stands a bronze horse facing east, and on the horse a colossal bronze statue of the emperor dressed as Achilles, holding a globe with a cross in his left hand and stretching out his right to bid the barbarians of the East stay at home. Justinian rebuilt the church of Irene beside Hagia Sophia, burned with it, second only to it in the city. He rebuilt and enlarged Sampson's hostel for the destitute sick, which the rioters had also burned, and with Theodora founded two more opposite it. His other churches are too many to list.

Ἀγορά τις πρὸ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα· 1
a-market a-certain before the council-house happened being
καλοῦσι δὲ Αὐγουσταῖον τὴν ἀγορὰν οἱ Βυζάντιοι. ἐνταῦθα
call and Augustaeum the market the Byzantines there
ξυνθῆκαι λίθων οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ ἑπτὰ ἐν τετραγώνῳ
courses of-stones not less than seven in square
πεποίηνται, κατὰ μὲν ἀπόβασιν ξυγκείμεναι πᾶσαι,
have-been-made in indeed step-down composed all
τοσοῦτον δὲ ἑκάστη τῆς ἔνερθεν οὔσης ἐλασσουμένη καὶ
so-much and each than-the below being diminishing and
ἀποδέουσα, ὥστε δὴ τῶν λίθων ἕκαστον τῇ ἐμβολῇ
falling-short that indeed of-the stones each by-the setting-in
προὔχοντα βαθμὸν γεγονέναι τῶν τε ἀνθρώπων τοὺς ἐκείνῃ
projecting step to-have-become of-the and men those there
ἀγειρομένους ἐπ' αὐτῶν ὥσπερ ἐπὶ βάθρων καθῆσθαι.
gathering on them as on benches to-sit
ἐν δὲ τῇ τῶν λίθων ὑπερβολῇ κίων ἐπανέστηκεν ἐξαίσιον 2
in and the of-the stones top a-column has-risen extraordinary
ὅσον, οὐ μονοειδὴς μέντοι, ἀλλὰ λίθοις ἐν περιδρόμῳ
as-much not monolithic however but of-stones in circuit

εὐμεγέθεσι σύνθετος, ἐγγωνίοις μὲν τῇ ἐντομῇ οὖσιν, ἐς
very-large composed angular indeed in-the cutting being into
δὲ ἀλλήλους ἐμπειρίᾳ τῶν λιθοτόμων ἐναρμοσθεῖσι.
and each-other by-skill of-the stonecutters fitted

3 χαλκὸς δὲ ἄριστος ἔν τε πίναξι καὶ στεφάνοις διαχυθεὶς
bronze and finest in both plates and wreaths poured-round
περιβάλλει πανταχόθι τοὺς λίθους, ἐν μὲν τῷ βεβαίῳ
covers everywhere the stones in indeed the firmness
συνδέων, ἐν κόσμῳ δὲ αὐτοὺς συγκαλύπτων, καὶ τά
binding in adornment and them covering and the-things
τε ἄλλα σχεδόν τι πάντα καὶ διαφερόντως τά τε ἄνω
both other almost — all and exceptionally the-parts both above
καὶ τὰ κάτω ἐς τοῦ κίονος τὸν τύπον ἀπομιμούμενος.
and the-parts below to of-the column the form imitating

4 ὁ δὲ χαλκὸς οὗτος τὸ μὲν χρῶμά ἐστι χρυσοῦ ἀκιβδήλου
the and bronze this the indeed color is than-gold unalloyed
πρᾳότερος, τὴν δὲ ἀξίαν οὐ παρὰ πολὺ ἀποδέων
milder the and value not by much falling-short
ἰσοστάσιος ἀργύρῳ εἶναι.
equal-in-weight to-silver to-be

5 ἐν δὲ τοῦ κίονος κορυφῇ χαλκοῦς ἕστηκεν ὑπερμεγέθης
on and of-the column top bronze stands a-huge
ἵππος, τετραμμένος πρὸς ἕω, θέαμα λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον.
horse turned toward east a-spectacle of-account much worthy
ἔοικε δὲ βαδιουμένῳ καὶ τοῦ πρόσω λαμπρῶς ἐχομένῳ.
it-resembles and one-about-to-walk and to-the forward brilliantly holding

6 ποδῶν τῶν προσθίων ἀμέλει τὸν μὲν ἀριστερὸν μετεωρίζει,
of-feet of-the fore of-course the indeed left it-raises
ὡς ἐπιβησόμενος τῆς ἐπίπροσθεν γῆς, ὁ δὲ δὴ ἕτερος
as going-to-step-on of-the in-front earth the but indeed other
ἐπὶ τοῦ λίθου ἠρήρεισται, οὗ ὕπερθέν ἐστιν, ὡς τὴν
on the stone is-planted of-which above it-is as the

βάσιν ἐκδεξόμενος· τοὺς δὲ ὀπισθίους οὕτω ξυνάγει ὡς,
step going-to-receive the and hind thus it-draws-together as
ἐπειδὰν τὸ μὴ ἑστήξειν αὐτοῖς ἐπιβάλῃ, ἐν ἑτοίμῳ εἶεν.
when the not to-stand to-them it-should-befall in readiness they-might-be
τούτῳ δὴ τῷ ἵππῳ χαλκῇ ἐπιβέβηκε τοῦ βασιλέως 7
on-this indeed the horse bronze has-mounted of-the emperor
εἰκὼν κολοσσᾷ ἐμφερής. ἔσταλται δὲ Ἀχιλλεὺς ἡ εἰκών.
image to-a-colossus like is-dressed and Achilles the image
οὕτω γὰρ τὸ σχῆμα καλοῦσιν ὅπερ ἀμπέχεται. τάς τε 8
thus for the dress they-call which it-wears the both
γὰρ ἀρβύλας ὑποδέδεται καὶ τὰ σφυρά ἐστι κνημίδων
for boots it-has-bound-on and the ankles are greaves
χωρίς.
without
εἶτα ἡρωϊκῶς τεθωράκισται καὶ κράνος αὐτῷ τὴν κεφαλὴν 9
then heroically it-is-breastplated and a-helmet on-it the head
σκέπει δόξαν ὡς κατασείοιτο παρεχόμενον, αἴγλη τέ
covers impression that it-is-nodding giving a-radiance and
τις ἐνθένδε αὐτοῦ ἀπαστράπτει.
some thence from-it flashes
φαίη τις ἂν ποιητικῶς εἶναι τὸν ὀπωρινὸν ἐκεῖνον 10
might-say anyone — poetically to-be the autumn that
ἀστέρα. βλέπει δὲ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντά που τὸν ἥλιον, τὴν
star it-looks and toward rising somewhere the sun the
ἡνιόχησιν ἐπὶ Πέρσας, οἶμαι, ποιούμενος.
driving against Persians I-think making
καὶ φέρει μὲν χειρὶ τῇ λαιᾷ πόλον, παραδηλῶν ὁ πλάστης 11
and it-carries indeed in-hand the left a-globe intimating the sculptor
ὅτι γῆ τε αὐτῷ καὶ θάλασσα δεδούλωται πᾶσα, ἔχει δὲ
that earth both to-him and sea has-been-enslaved all it-has and
οὔτε ξίφος οὔτε δοράτιον οὔτε ἄλλο τῶν ὅπλων οὐδέν,
neither sword nor spear nor other of-the arms any

ἀλλὰ σταυρὸς αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τοῦ πόλου ἐπίκειται, δι᾽ οὗ δὴ
but a-cross for-it on the globe lies through which indeed
τήν τε βασιλείαν καὶ τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πεπόρισται κράτος.
the both empire and the of-the war he-has-won might
12 προτεινόμενος δὲ τὴν χεῖρα τὴν δεξιὰν ἐς τὰ
stretching-out and the hand the right toward the-parts
πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον καὶ τοὺς δακτύλους διαπετάσας
toward rising sun and the fingers having-spread-wide
ἐγκελεύεται τοῖς ἐκείνῃ βαρβάροις καθῆσθαι οἴκοι καὶ μὴ
it-orders to-the there barbarians to-sit at-home and not
πρόσω ἰέναι. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὧδέ πη ἔχει.
forward to-go these(-things) indeed then thus somehow stand
13 Ἐκκλησίᾳ δὲ τῇ μεγάλῃ ὅμορον οὖσαν καὶ
to-church and the great bordering being and
συγκαταφλεχθεῖσαν αὐτῇ πρότερον τὴν τῆς Εἰρήνης
burned-together with-it formerly the of-the Peace
ἐπώνυμον Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ὑπερμεγέθη ἐδείματο,
named Justinian emperor very-great built
ἱερῶν τῶν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ σχεδόν τι ἁπάντων, μετά
of-sanctuaries of-those in Byzantium almost — all after
γε τῆς Σοφίας τὸν νεών, οὐδενὸς δεύτερον.
at-least of-the Wisdom the temple than-none second
14 ἦν δέ τις μεταξὺ ταύταιν δὴ ταῖν ἐκκλησίαιν
there-was and a-certain between these indeed the-two churches
ξενών, ἀνθρώποις ἀνειμένος ἀπορουμένοις τε καὶ νοσοῦσι
hostel for-men given-over being-destitute both and being-sick
τὰ ἔσχατα, εἰ πρὸς τῇ οὐσίᾳ καὶ τὸ σῶμα νοσοῖεν.
the uttermost if besides the property also the body they-should-be-sick
15 τοῦτον ἀνήρ τις θεοσεβὴς ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἐδείματο,
this a-man a-certain God-fearing in the earlier times built
Σαμψὼν ὄνομα. ἔμεινε δὲ οὐδὲ οὗτος τοῖς στασιώταις
Sampson by-name remained but not-even this to-the partisans

ἀνέπαφος, ἀλλὰ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἑκατέρᾳ συγκαταφλεχθεὶς
untouched but with-the church each burned-together
ἀπολώλει.
it-had-perished
Ἰουστινιανὸς δὲ αὐτὸν ἀνῳκοδομήσατο βασιλεύς, κάλλει 16
Justinian and it rebuilt emperor in-beauty
μὲν κατασκευῆς ἀξιώτερον, πλήθει δὲ οἰκιδίων παραπολὺ
indeed of-construction more-valuable in-number and of-rooms by-far
μείζω· προσόδῳ δὲ ἐπετείων δεδώρηται χρημάτων
greater with-revenue and annual he-has-endowed of-money
μεγάλων, ὅπως δὴ πλείοσιν ἐς ἀεὶ ταλαιπωρουμένοις
great so-that indeed for-more for ever suffering
ἀνθρώποις ἰῷτο τὰ πάθη.
men he-might-heal the sufferings
κόρον δὲ εἰς τὸν θεὸν τιμῆς ἢ πλησμονήν τινα ὡς 17
satiety and toward — God of-honor or surfeit any as
ἥκιστα ἔχων, δύο ξενῶνας ἑτέρους ἀπεναντίους αὐτῷ
least having two hostels other opposite to-it
ἔθετο ἐν ταῖς Ἰσιδώρου τε καὶ Ἀρκαδίου καλουμέναις
he-placed in the of-Isidore both and of-Arcadius called
οἰκίαις, τῆς βασιλίδος Θεοδώρας αὐτῷ τούτων δὴ τῶν
houses the empress Theodora with-him these indeed the
ἔργων ξυνεπιλαμβανομένης τὸ ἱερολατρεῖν.
works sharing the worship
τὰ δὲ δὴ ἄλλα ἱερὰ ξύμπαντα, ὅσα τῷ Χριστῷ 18
the and indeed other sanctuaries all as-many-as — to-Christ
ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἀνέθηκε, τοσαῦτα τὸ πλῆθος καὶ
the emperor this dedicated so-many the number and
τοιαῦτα τὸ μέγεθός ἐστιν, ὥστε λεπτολογεῖσθαι ἀμφ᾽
such the size are that to-go-into-detail about
αὐτοῖς ἀμήχανα εἶναι.
them impossible to-be

19 οὐ γὰρ ἂν οὐδὲ ὁ λόγος οὐδὲ ὁ πᾶς ἡμῖν αἰὼν
not for — not-even the account nor the whole for-us age
ἐξαρκέσοι κατάλογον πεποιημένοις ἀποστοματίσαι πρὸς
would-suffice a-catalog having-made to-recite by
ὄνομα τούτων δὴ ἕκαστον. ἄχρι τοῦδε ἡμῖν ἀποχρήσει.
name of-these indeed each until here for-us it-will-suffice

III · THE CHURCHES OF THE MOTHER OF GOD

Procopius begins with the churches of the Mother of God, since the emperor wishes it and the true order runs from God to his mother. At Blachernae, outside the wall by the sea, stands an oblong church carried on columns of Parian marble, built under Justin, whose reign Justinian directed. At the Spring, among cypresses, meadows, and a quiet spring, stands another, beyond description. The two guard the city at either end of the wall. He adds a church of the Mother of God at the Heraeum, a shrine to Saint Anne in the Deuteron, and another to the martyr Zoe. He pulled down the small, dark church of the archangel Michael that the patrician Senator had built and raised a large one of colored columns in its place.

1 Ἀρκτέον δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν τῆς θεοτόκου Μαρίας νεῶν. τοῦτο
one-must-begin and from the of-the God-bearer Mary temples this
γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸ βασιλεῖ ἐξεπιστάμεθα βουλομένῳ εἶναι,
for also itself to-the-emperor we-know wishing to-be
καὶ διαφανῶς εἰσηγεῖται ὁ ἀληθὴς λόγος ὅτι δὴ ἐκ
and plainly suggests the true reason that indeed from
τοῦ θεοῦ ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ μητέρα ἰτέον.
— God to the his mother one-must-go

2 πολλὰς τοίνυν ἐκκλησίας Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τῇ
many therefore churches Justinian emperor to-the
θεοτόκῳ ἐδείματο πανταχόθι τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς οὕτω
God-bearer built everywhere of-the of-Romans empire so
δὴ μεγαλοπρεπεῖς καὶ παμμεγέθεις καὶ χρημάτων ὄγκῳ
indeed magnificent and very-great and of-money with-mass

ἐξεργασθείσας ὑπερφυεῖ, ὥστε, ἤν τις μίαν αὐτῶν
wrought extraordinary that if anyone one of-them
κατὰ μόνας θεᾠτο, εἰκάσειεν ἂν τοῦτο αὐτῷ μόνον
by itself should-behold he-would-guess — this to-him alone
εἰργάσθαι τὸ ἔργον καὶ περὶ τοῦτο ἠσχολημένον
to-have-been-wrought the work and about this having-been-occupied
ἅπαντα τῆς βασιλείας κατατρῖψαι τὸν χρόνον.
all of-the reign to-have-spent the time
ἀλλὰ νῦν, ὅπερ εἶπον, τὰ ἐπὶ Βυζαντίου ἱερά μοι 3
but now as I-said the in Byzantium sanctuaries by-me
γεγράψεται. τὸν μὲν οὖν ἕνα τῆς θεοτόκου νεὼν
will-be-written the indeed then one of-the God-bearer temple
ᾠκοδομήσατο πρὸ τοῦ περιβόλου ἐν χώρῳ καλουμένῳ
he-built before the circuit-wall in place called
Βλαχέρναις (αὐτῷ γὰρ λογιστέον καὶ τὰ Ἰουστίνῳ
Blachernae to-him for must-be-reckoned also the-things by-Justin
εἰργασμένα τῷ θείῳ, ἐπεὶ καὶ αὐτοῦ τὴν βασιλείαν κατ᾽
done the uncle since also his the reign at
ἐξουσίαν αὐτὸς διῳκεῖτο) ἐπιθαλάσσιος δὲ ὁ νεώς ἐστιν,
will he-himself administered by-the-sea and the temple is
ἱερώτατός τε καὶ σεμνὸς ἄγαν. ἐπιμήκης μέν, κατὰ
most-holy both and august very oblong indeed in
λόγον δὲ περιβεβλημένος τῷ μήκει εὖρος, τά τε
proportion and encompassed with-the length breadth the-parts both
ἄνω καὶ τὰ κάτω ἄλλῳ οὐδενὶ ἀνεχόμενος ὅτι μὴ
above and the-parts below by-other nothing supported except —
τμήμασι λίθου Παρίου ἐν κιόνων λόγῳ ἐνταῦθα ἑστῶσι.
by-sections of-stone Parian in of-columns stead there standing
καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τοῦ νεὼ μέρη κατ᾽ εὐθὺ ἑστᾶσιν οἱ 4
and the indeed other of-the temple parts in straight-line stand the
κίονες, κατὰ δὲ τὰ μέσα ὑποστέλλονται εἴσω.
columns at but the middle they-are-drawn-back inward

5 μάλιστα δὲ ἄν τις ἀγασθείη τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦδε εἴσω
most and — anyone might-admire of-the sanctuary this inside
γενόμενος τὸ μὲν ὑπέρογκον τοῦ σφαλεροῦ χωρὶς τεταγμένον
having-come the indeed massive of-the danger without ordered
ὁρῶν, τὸ δὲ μεγαλοπρεπὲς τοῦ ἀπειροκάλου ἐλεύθερον.
seeing the and magnificent of-the vulgar free
6 Ἕτερον δὲ ἱερὸν αὐτῇ ἐν χώρῳ καλουμένῳ πηγῇ ἀνέθηκεν.
another and sanctuary to-her in place called Spring he-dedicated
ἐνταῦθά ἐστι δάσος κυπαρίσσων ἀμφιλαφές, λειμὼν ἐν
there is a-grove of-cypresses thick a-meadow in
ἁπαλαῖς ταῖς ἀρούραις τεθηλὼς ἄνθεσι, παράδεισος
soft the fields blooming with-flowers a-garden
εὐφορῶν τὰ ὡραῖα, πηγὴ ἀψοφητὶ βλύζουσα γαληνὸν
bearing-well the seasonable-things a-spring noiselessly gushing calm
τὸ ὕδωρ καὶ πότιμον, ἱεροπρεπῆ ἐπιεικῶς πάντα.
the water and drinkable befitting-a-sanctuary fittingly all
7 ταῦτα μὲν ὁ ἀμφὶ τὸ τέμενος χῶρος· αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν
these(-things) indeed the about the precinct place itself and the
νεὼν οὐδὲ ὀνόμασιν ἐπαξίοις συλλαβεῖν ῥᾴδιον, οὐδὲ
temple not-even with-names worthy to-comprehend easy nor
διανοίᾳ σκιαγραφῆσαι, οὐδὲ διαψιθυρίσαι τῷ λόγῳ.
in-thought to-sketch nor to-whisper in-the account
8 τοσοῦτον δὲ μόνον εἰπεῖν ἀποχρήσει, ὡς τῶν ἱερῶν
so-much and only to-say will-suffice that of-the sanctuaries
κάλλει τε καὶ μεγέθει ὑπεραίρει τὰ πλεῖστα.
in-beauty both and in-size it-surpasses the most
9 ταῦτα δὲ ἄμφω τὰ ἱερὰ πρὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως πεποίηται
these and both the sanctuaries before the of-the city have-been-made
τείχους, τὸ μὲν ἀρχομένου παρὰ τὴν τῆς θαλάσσης
wall the-one indeed beginning beside the of-the sea
ἠϊόνα, τὸ δὲ ἄγχιστά πη τῶν χρυσῶν καλουμένων
shore the-other and very-near somewhere to-the golden called

πυλῶν, ἃς δὴ ἀμφὶ τὸ τοῦ ἐρύματος πέρας συμβαίνει
gates which indeed about the of-the fortification end happen
εἶναι, ὅπως δὴ ἄμφω ἀκαταγώνιστα φυλακτήρια τῷ
to-be so-that indeed both invincible guards for-the
περιβόλῳ τῆς πόλεως εἶεν.
circuit-wall of-the city they-might-be
ἔτι μέντοι κἀν τῷ Ἡραίῳ, ὅπερ Ἱερεῖον καλοῦσι τανῦν, 10
still however also-in the Heraeum which-very Hiereum they-call now
τῇ θεοτόκῳ νεὼν οὐκ εὐδιήγητον κατεστήσατο.
to-the God-bearer temple not easy-to-describe he-set-up
Ἐν χωρίῳ δὲ τῆς πόλεως, ὃ Δεύτερον ἐπικαλεῖται, 11
in place and of-the city which Deuteron is-called
ἱεροπρεπές τε καὶ ἀγαστὸν ὅλως ἀνέθηκεν ἕδος Ἄννῃ
befitting-a-sanctuary both and admirable wholly he-dedicated a-shrine to-Anne
ἁγίᾳ, ἣν τῆς μὲν θεοτόκου γεγονέναι μητέρα τινὲς
holy whom of-the indeed God-bearer to-have-been mother some
οἴονται, τοῦ δὲ Χριστοῦ τιτθήν.
think — but of-Christ nurse
ἄνθρωπος γὰρ ἦπερ ἐβούλετο γεγονὼς ὁ θεὸς καὶ 12
man for as-indeed he-wished having-become — God also
τριγονίας ἀνέχεται καὶ γενεαλογεῖται τὰ ἐκ μητρὸς
great-grandparents endures and has-genealogy the-things from mother
ἀνθρώπῳ ἴσα.
to-man equal
τούτου δὲ δὴ τοῦ νεὼ οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν ἀμφὶ τῆς 13
of-this and indeed the temple not far from about of-the
πόλεως ἀγυιὰν ἐσχάτην Ζώῃ μάρτυρι σεμνὸν ἐπιεικῶς
city street last to-Zoe martyr august fittingly
ἕδος πεποίηται.
shrine has-been-made

14 Τοῦ δὲ ἀρχαγγέλου Μιχαὴλ ἱερὸν εὗρεν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ
of-the and archangel Michael sanctuary he-found in Byzantium
βραχύ τε καὶ ἀφεγγὲς ἄγαν καὶ ὡς ἥκιστα τῷ ἀρχαγγέλῳ
small both and lightless very and as least to-the archangel
ἀνεῖσθαι πρέπον πρὸς Σενάτορός τινος τῶν πατρικίων
to-be-dedicated fitting by Senator a-certain of-the patricians
ἐν χρόνῳ γεγενημένων τῶν ἔμπροσθεν, κοιτωνίσκῳ οἰκίας
in time having-been the earlier to-a-little-chamber of-a-house
ἀτεχνῶς ἐμφερὲς οὐδὲ λίαν εὐδαίμονος.
simply like not-even very prosperous

15 διὸ δὴ καθεῖλε μὲν αὐτὸ ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος ἐκ τῶν
wherefore indeed he-pulled-down indeed it to the ground from the
θεμελίων, ὡς μή τι αὐτῷ τῆς προτέρας ἀκοσμίας
foundations so-that not anything to-it of-the former unsightliness
ἀπολειφθείη.
might-be-left

16 εὐμέγεθες δὲ τεκτηνάμενος κατὰ τὸν νῦν φαινόμενον
very-large and having-built in the now appearing
τρόπον, ἐς κάλλος μεταβιβάζει θαυμάσιον οἷον.
manner into beauty he-transforms marvelous how

17 ἐν τετραπλεύρῳ μὲν γὰρ τὸ τέμενός ἐστιν, οὐ κατὰ
in rectangle indeed for the precinct is not by
πολὺ δὲ φαίνεται προέχον τοῦ εὔρους τὸ μῆκος.
much and appears exceeding than-the breadth the length
τῆς δὲ πλευρᾶς ἣ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον τέτραπται
of-the and side which toward rising sun has-been-turned
κατὰ μὲν τὰ ἄκρα παχὺς ἑκατέρωθεν τοῖχος λίθοις ἐν
at indeed the ends thick on-each-side a-wall of-stones in
πλήθει ξυγκειμένοις ἀποτετόρνευται, κατὰ δὲ τὰ μέσα ἐξ
multitude composed has-been-fashioned at but the middle by
ὑπαγωγῆς ἀποχωρῶν ὑποστέλλεται.
recession withdrawing it-is-drawn-back

καὶ αὐτῆς ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα μὲν ἀνέχουσι τὸν νεὼν κίονες 18
and of-it on both-sides indeed hold-up the temple columns
χροιαῖς τισι ποικιλλόμενοι φύσει. ὁ δὲ καταντικρὺ πρὸς
with-colors some varied by-nature the but opposite toward
δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον τοῖχος ταῖς εἰς τὸν νεὼν
setting somewhere the sun wall by-the into the temple
εἰσαγούσαις διῄρηται θύραις.
leading is-divided doors

IV · SERGIUS AND BACCHUS AND THE HOLY APOSTLES

Beside the palace of Hormisdas, his house before he ruled, Justinian built a church of Peter and Paul and beside it one of Sergius and Bacchus, twin churches equal in splendor, one long and one with its columns in a half-circle, sharing a porch and a court. He pulled down Constantine's old church of the Holy Apostles and rebuilt it as a cross with a central dome on the plan of Hagia Sophia. The rebuilding uncovered three wooden coffins inscribed with the names of the apostles Andrew, Luke, and Timothy, whom the emperor and the Christians reburied with a procession. Procopius adds the church of Acacius, white as snow, and the churches of Plato, Mocius, Thyrsus, Theodore, Thecla, Theodota, and Agathonicus, most built while Justin reigned.

Ἐς δὲ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀποστόλους τὸ πιστὸν ἐπιδέδεικται 1
toward and — of-Christ apostles the faithfulness has-been-shown
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. πρῶτα μὲν Πέτρῳ καὶ Παύλῳ νεὼν οὐ
in-manner such first indeed to-Peter and to-Paul a-temple not
πρότερον ὄντα ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐδείματο παρὰ τὴν βασιλέως
before being in Byzantium he-built beside the of-emperor
αὐλήν, ἣ Ὁρμίσδου τὸ παλαιὸν ἐπώνυμος ἦν.
court which of-Hormisdas the old-time named was

2 ταύτην γὰρ ἰδίαν αὐτοῦ οἰκίαν παλλάντιον εἶναι δοκεῖν
this for own his house palace to-be to-seem
τε καὶ πρέπειν τῷ μεγαλοπρεπεῖ τῆς οἰκοδομίας
both and to-befit by-the magnificence of-the building
διαπραξάμενος, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοκράτωρ κατέστη Ῥωμαίοις,
having-brought-about when autocrat he-was-established for-Romans
τοῖς ἄλλοις βασιλείοις ἐνῆψεν.
to-the other palaces he-joined

3 οὗ δὴ καὶ τέμενος ἄλλο ἁγίοις ἐπιφανέσι Σεργίῳ τε
where indeed also precinct another to-saints illustrious Sergius both
καὶ Βάκχῳ ἐδείματο, καὶ ἔπειτα καὶ τέμενος ἄλλο ἐκ
and Bacchus he-built and then also precinct another from
πλαγίου τούτῳ παρακείμενον.
side to-this lying-beside

4 ἄμφω δὲ τούτω τὼ νεὼ οὐκ ἀντιπροσώπω, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ
both and these the-two temples not facing but from
πλαγίας ἀλλήλοιν ἑστῶσι, συνημμένοι τε καὶ ἀλλήλοις
side each-other stand joined both and with-each-other
ἐνάμιλλοι ὄντες, καὶ τὰς εἰσόδους ἐπικοινούμενοι, καὶ
rivaling being and the entrances sharing and
ἴσα ἀλλήλοις τά τε ἄλλα πάντα καὶ τὰ κράσπεδα
equal to-each-other the-things both other all and the borders
περιβεβλημένοι, καὶ οὐδέτερος οὔτε κάλλους πέρι οὔτε
having-been-surrounded and neither-one either of-beauty about nor
μεγέθους οὔτε ἄλλου οὐδενὸς πλεονεκτῶν ἢ ἐλασσούμενος
of-size nor of-other anything exceeding or falling-short
δείκνυται.
is-shown

5 ὁμοίως μὲν γὰρ ἑκάτερος τῇ αἴγλῃ τῶν λίθων
likewise indeed for each by-the radiance of-the stones
ὑπεραστράπτει τὸν ἥλιον, ὁμοίως δὲ χρυσοῦ περιουσίᾳ

πανταχόθι κατακορής ἐστι καὶ κατακομᾷ τοῖς ἀναθήμασιν.
everywhere sated it-is and is-covered with-the offerings
ἑνὶ μέντοι διαλλάσσουσι μόνῳ.
in-one however they-differ only
τὸ μὲν γὰρ μῆκος αὐτοῖν τῷ μὲν κατ᾽ εὐθὺ 6
the indeed for length of-the-two for-the-one indeed in straight-line
διαπεπόνηται, τῷ δὲ οἱ κίονες ἐν ἡμικύκλῳ ἐκ τοῦ
has-been-worked for-the-other but the columns in semicircle from the
ἐπιπλεῖστον ἑστᾶσιν.
for-most stand
ἔστι δὲ αὐτοῖς μία μὲν ἡ ἐπὶ τῶν προθύρων στοὰ 7
there-is and to-them one indeed the at the porch colonnade
ἐπὶ τοῦ νάρθηκος τῷ περιμήκης εἶναι ὠνομασμένη. ἐπὶ
from the narthex by-the oblong to-be named in
κοινῆς δὲ προπύλαια πάντα, ἥ τε αὐλὴ καὶ μέσαυλοι
common and propylaea all the both court and mid-court
θύραι καὶ τὸ προσήκειν τοῖς βασιλείοις.
doors and the to-belong to-the palaces
οὕτω δὲ ἄμφω ἀγαστὰ τὰ ἱερὰ τάδε ξυμβαίνει εἶναι 8
thus and both admirable the sanctuaries these happen to-be
ὥστε διαφανῶς τῆς τε πόλεως ὅλης καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τῶν
that plainly of-the both city whole and not least of-the
βασιλείων ἐγκαλλώπισμα τυγχάνει ὄντα.
palaces ornament they-happen being
Μετὰ δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀποστόλους ἅπαντας ὑπερφυῶς σέβων 9
afterward and also the apostles all extraordinarily revering
ἐποίει τοιάδε. ἦν τις ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐκ παλαιοῦ τοῖς
he-did such(-things) there-was a-certain in Byzantium from old to-the
ἀποστόλοις νεὼς ἅπασι· μήκει δὲ χρόνου κατασεισθεὶς
apostles temple all by-length and of-time shaken
ἤδη καὶ πρὸς τὸ μηκέτι ἑστήξειν γεγονὼς ὕποπτος.
already and to the no-longer to-stand having-become suspect

10 τοῦτον περιελὼν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ὅλον οὐχ ὅσον
this having-pulled-down Justinian emperor whole not only
ἀνανεώσασθαι διὰ σπουδῆς ἔσχεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μεγέθους καὶ
to-renew in earnestness he-had but also of-size and
κάλλους πέρι ἀξιώτερον καταστήσασθαι.
of-beauty about more-worthy to-make

11 ἐπετέλεσε δὲ τὸ σπούδασμα τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. εὐθεῖαι
he-accomplished and the zeal in-manner such straight-lines
συνημμέναι κατὰ μέσον ἀλλήλαιν ἐπὶ σταυροῦ σχήματος
joined at middle each-other on of-cross shape
πεποίηνται δύο, ἡ μὲν ὀρθὴ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντά τε καὶ
have-been-made two the indeed upright toward rising both and
δύοντα τὸν ἥλιον οὖσα, ἐγκαρσία δὲ ἡ ἑτέρα πρός τε
setting the sun being transverse and the other toward both
ἄρκτον τετραμμένη καὶ ἄνεμον νότον.
north turned and wind south

12 τοίχοις μὲν ἐκ περιφεροῦς ἀποπεφραγμέναι τὰ ἔξωθεν,
by-walls indeed from round enclosed the-parts outside
ἐντὸς δὲ περιβαλλόμεναι κίοσιν ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω ἑστῶσι·
within and surrounded with-columns above both and below standing
κατὰ δὲ ταῖν δυοῖν εὐθείαιν τὸ ζεῦγμα, εἴη δ' ἂν
at and the two straight-lines the joining it-would-be and —
κατὰ μέσον αὐταῖν μάλιστα, τοῖς οὐκ ὀργιάζουσιν ἄβατος
at middle of-the-two most to-those not initiated inaccessible
τετέλεσται χῶρος, ὅνπερ ἱερατεῖον, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ὀνομάζουσι.
has-been-made a-place which-very sanctuary as the likely they-name

13 καὶ αὐτοῦ αἱ μὲν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα πλευραὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ ἐγκαρσίῳ
and of-it the indeed on both-sides arms of-the in the transverse
κειμένης εὐθείας ἴσαι ἀλλήλαις τυγχάνουσιν οὖσαι, τῆς μέντοι
lying line equal to-each-other happen being of-the however

ὀρθῆς ἡ πρὸς δύοντα ἥλιον ἐς τόσον τῆς ἑτέρας πεποίηται
upright the toward setting sun into so-much than-the other has-been-made
μείζων ὅσον ἀπεργάσασθαι τὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ σχῆμα.
greater as-much-as to-produce the of-the cross shape
τῆς δὲ ὀροφῆς τὰ μὲν τοῦ ἱερατείου καλουμένου 14
of-the and roof the-parts indeed of-the sanctuary called
καθύπερθεν τῷ τῆς Σοφίας ἱερῷ κατά γε τὰ μέσα
above to-the of-the Wisdom sanctuary at at-least the middle
ἐμφερῆ εἴργασται, πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι ταῦτα ἐκείνων
like have-been-wrought except at-least indeed that these than-those
ἐλασσοῦσθαι μεγέθει συμβαίνει.
to-be-less in-size it-happens
αἵ τε γὰρ ἀψῖδες τέσσαρες οὖσαι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν ἠώρηνταί 15
the both for arches four being in the same hang
τε καὶ συνδέονται ἀλλήλαις τρόπον καὶ τὸ κυκλοτερὲς
both and are-bound to-each-other manner and the circular
ὑπερανεστηκὸς κατὰ τὰς θυρίδας διῄρηται, τό τε σφαιροειδὲς
rising-above at the windows is-divided the both spherical
κυρτούμενον ὕπερθεν μετεωρίζεσθαί που δοκεῖ καὶ οὐκ ἐπὶ
being-curved above to-be-raised-aloft somehow seems and not on
στερρᾶς τῆς οἰκοδομίας ἑστάναι, καίπερ ἀσφαλείας εὖ ἔχον.
solid the building to-stand although of-safety well being
τὸ μὲν οὖν τῆς ὀροφῆς μέσον τῇδε πεποίηται· κατὰ 16
the indeed then of-the roof middle thus has-been-made at
δὲ τὰς πλευρὰς τέσσαρας οὔσας, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται,
and the arms four being as-indeed by-me has-been-said
κατὰ ταὐτὰ τῷ μέσῳ τὸ μέγεθος εἴργασται, τούτου
in-the same-way as-the middle the size has-been-wrought this
δὴ μόνον ἐνδέοντος, ὅτι δὴ τοῦ σφαιρικοῦ ἔνερθεν οὐ
indeed only lacking that indeed the spherical-part below not
διῄρηται ἡ οἰκοδομία θυρίσιν.
is-divided the building by-windows

17 ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτῷ τὸ ἁγίστευμα τοῦτο ἐξείργαστο, καταφανεῖς
when and by-him the holy-work this had-been-wrought manifest
οἱ ἀπόστολοι πεποίηνται πᾶσιν ὡς γεγήθασί τε τῇ
the apostles have-made-themselves to-all that they-have-rejoiced both at-the
τοῦ βασιλέως τιμῇ καὶ κατακόρως ἐναβρύνονται.
of-the emperor honor and to-satiety exult

18 σώματα γὰρ τῶν ἀποστόλων Ἀνδρέου τε καὶ Λουκᾶ καὶ
bodies for of-the apostles Andrew both and Luke and
Τιμοθέου ἄδηλά τε καὶ ὅλως κρυφαῖα τὰ πρότερα ὄντα
Timothy unseen both and wholly hidden the formerly being
τηνικάδε πᾶσιν ἔνδηλα γέγονεν, οὐκ ἀπαξιούντων, οἶμαι, τὴν
then to-all manifest became not disdaining I-think the
βασιλέως πίστιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιχωρούντων αὐτῷ διαρρήδην ὁρῶντί
of-emperor faith but granting to-him expressly seeing
τε αὐτοὺς καὶ προσιόντι καὶ ἁπτομένῳ τῆς ἐνθένδε ὠφελείας
both them and approaching and touching of-the thence benefit
τε καὶ περὶ τὸν βίον ἀσφαλείας ἀπόνασθαι. ἐγνώσθη δὲ ὧδε.
both and about the life safety to-enjoy it-was-learned and thus

19 Κωνσταντῖνος μὲν βασιλεὺς τοῦτον δὴ τὸν νεὼν ἔς
Constantine indeed emperor this indeed the temple to
τε τὴν τιμὴν καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τῶν ἀποστόλων ἐδείματο,
both the honor and the name of-the apostles built
τὰς θήκας γενέσθαι αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα
the tombs to-be for-himself both and for-those in the thereafter
βασιλεύσουσιν ἐνταῦθα τάξας, οὐκ ἀνδράσι μόνον, ἀλλὰ
going-to-reign there having-ordered not for-men only but
καὶ γυναιξὶν οὐδέν τι ἧσσον· ὅπερ καὶ διασώζεται
also for-women nothing — less which-very-thing also is-preserved
ἐς τόνδε τὸν χρόνον· οὗ δὴ καὶ Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ
to this the time where indeed also of-Constantine the
πατρὸς τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθετο.
father the corpse he-placed

ἀποστόλων δὲ σώματα ἐνταῦθα εἶναι ὡς ἥκιστα 20
of-apostles and bodies there to-be as least
ἐπεσημήνατο, οὐδέ τις ἐνταῦθα ἐφαίνετο χῶρος σώμασιν
he-indicated nor any there appeared place for-bodies
ἁγίοις ἀνεῖσθαι δοκῶν.
holy to-be-dedicated seeming
ἀλλὰ νῦν Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως ἀνοικοδομουμένου τὸ 21
but now Justinian emperor rebuilding the
ἱερὸν τοῦτο, οἱ λιθουργοὶ τὸ ἔδαφος διώρυσσον ὅλον,
sanctuary this the stoneworkers the ground dug-through whole
τοῦ μή τι ἄκοσμον τῇδε λελεῖφθαι· θήκας δὲ ξυλίνας
so-that not anything unsightly there be-left coffins and wooden
ἐνταῦθά πη ἀπημελημένας τεθέανται τρεῖς, γράμμασιν
there somewhere neglected they-beheld three by-letters
ἐγκειμένοις σφίσι δηλούσας, ὡς Ἀνδρέου τε καὶ Λουκᾶ
lying-on them showing that of-Andrew both and of-Luke
καὶ Τιμοθέου τῶν ἀποστόλων σώματα εἶεν·
and of-Timothy the apostles bodies they-were
ἅπερ ἀσμενέστατα βασιλεύς τε αὐτὸς καὶ Χριστιανοὶ 22
which most-gladly emperor both himself and Christians
ξύμπαντες εἶδον, πομπήν τε αὐτοῖς καὶ πανήγυριν
all saw procession both for-them and festival
ἐπιτετελεκότες, τῇ τε περὶ αὐτοὺς τιμῇ ἐξοσιωσάμενοι
having-accomplished with-the both about them honor having-performed
τὰ εἰωθότα καὶ περιστείλαντες τὰς θήκας αὖθις
the customary-rites and having-wrapped the coffins again
τῇ γῇ ἔκρυψαν, οὐκ ἄσημον οὐδὲ ἀγείτονα
in-the earth hid not undistinguished nor without-neighbor
λιπόντες τὸν χῶρον, ἀλλὰ σώμασιν ἀποστόλων ἀνειμένον
having-left the place but to-bodies of-apostles dedicated
καταστησάμενοι ξὺν εὐσεβείᾳ.
having-made with piety

23 εὔδηλον δὲ ὡς ἀμειβόμενοι, ὅπερ μοι εἴρηται, οἱ
clear and that repaying as by-me has-been-said the
ἀπόστολοι οἵδε τὴν ἐς αὐτοὺς βασιλέως τιμὴν πεφήνασι
apostles these the toward them of-emperor honor appeared
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τανῦν.
to-the men now

24 βασιλέως γὰρ εὐσεβοῦντος οὐδὲ ἀποφοιτᾷ τῶν
emperor for being-pious not-even departs from-the
ἀνθρωπείων τὰ θεῖα πραγμάτων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιμίγνυσθαί τε
human the divine affairs but to-mingle both
καὶ ἐμφιλοχωρεῖν τῇ ἐς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὁμιλίᾳ φιλεῖ.
and to-love-to-dwell in-the toward the men association loves

25 Τίς δ᾽ ἂν τὸν Ἀκακίου σιωπῴη νεών; ὅνπερ
who and — the of-Acacius could-pass-over temple which-very
καταπεπονηκότα περιελὼν ἐξ αὐτῶν θεμελίων
worn-out having-pulled-down from its-very foundations
ἀνέστησε, μέγεθος περιβεβλημένον θαυμάσιον ἡλίκον· ὃς
he-raised size clothed-with marvelous how-great which
κίοσι μὲν ἐπῄρται πανταχόθι λευκοῖς ὑπεράγαν, λίθῳ
with-columns indeed is-lifted everywhere white exceedingly with-stone
δὲ τὰ ἐδάφη παραπλησίῳ ἠμφίεσται, ὧνπερ ἀστράπτει
and the floors similar is-clothed of-which-very flashes
τοσοῦτον ἡ αἴγλη ὥστε καὶ δόξαν παρέχεσθαι ὅτι δὴ
so-much the radiance that even impression to-give that indeed
χιόσιν ὁ νεὼς ἅπας κατάρρυτός ἐστι.
with-snow the temple whole covered is

26 στοαὶ δὲ αὐτοῦ προβέβληνται δύο, περίστυλος μὲν ἁτέρα
colonnades and of-it are-set-before two peristyle indeed the-one
οὖσα, ἡ δὲ πρὸς ἀγορὰν νενευκυῖα.
being the other toward market inclining

μικροῦ με τὸ μαρτύριον ἐκεῖνο παρῆλθεν εἰπεῖν, ὃ 27
nearly me the martyrium that escaped to-mention which
Πλάτωνι ἀνεῖται ἁγίῳ, ἱεροπρεπές τε ὡς ἀληθῶς ὂν
to-Plato is-dedicated saint befitting-a-sanctuary both as truly being
καὶ σεμνὸν ἄγαν, οὐ πολλῷ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄποθεν, ἣ
and august very not by-much of-the market from which
βασιλέως Κωνσταντίνου ἐπώνυμός ἐστιν· ἔτι μέντοι τὸν
of-emperor Constantine named is still however the
Μωκίῳ μάρτυρι ἀνειμένον ναόν, οὗπερ τὰ ἱερὰ πάντα
to-Mocius martyr dedicated shrine than-which the sanctuaries all
μεγέθει ἐλάσσω.
in-size less
πρὸς δὲ καὶ τοῦ Θύρσου μάρτυρος ἔδος καὶ μὴν τὸ 28
besides and also — of-Thyrsus martyr shrine and indeed the
Θεοδώρου ἁγίου τέμενος πρὸ τῆς πόλεως κείμενον ἐν
of-Theodore saint precinct before the city lying in
χώρῳ καλουμένῳ Ῥησίῳ, καὶ τό τε Θέκλης μάρτυρος
place called Rhesium and the both of-Thecla martyr
ἱερόν, ὃ παρὰ τὸν τῆς πόλεως λιμένα ἐστίν, ὅνπερ
sanctuary which beside the of-the city harbor is which-very
ἐπώνυμον Ἰουλιανοῦ συμβαίνει εἶναι, καὶ τὸ Θεοδότης
named of-Julian happens to-be and the of-Theodota
ἁγίας ἐν προαστείῳ καλουμένῳ ἑβδόμῳ.
saint in suburb called Hebdomon
ταῦτα γὰρ ἅπαντα οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ 29
these for all this the emperor under the
θείου Ἰουστίνου βασιλεύοντος ἐκ θεμελίων ἐδείματο,
uncle Justin reigning from foundations built
ἀπαγγέλλεσθαι μὲν οὐ ῥᾴδια λόγῳ, θαυμάζεσθαι δὲ ὄψει
to-be-reported indeed not easy in-speech to-be-wondered-at and by-sight
κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἀμήχανα.
according-to the worth impossible

30 ἕλκει τὸν λόγον ἐς αὐτὸν ὁ Ἀγαθονίκου τοῦ ἁγίου
draws the account to itself the of-Agathonicus the saint
νεὼς καὶ βιάζεται οὐδὲ φωνὴν ἔτι ἔχοντα οὐδὲ ὀνόματα
temple and forces not-even voice still having nor names
ἐφαρμόσαι τοῖς πράγμασι.
to-fit to-the things

31 διόπερ ἡμῖν μὲν ἄχρι τοῦδε εἰπεῖν ἀποχρήσει· φράσαι
wherefore for-us indeed as-far-as this to-tell will-suffice to-describe
δὲ αὐτοῦ τό τε κάλλος καὶ τὸ ἐς ἅπαντα μεγαλοπρεπὲς
but its the both beauty and the in all-things magnificence
ἑτέροις ἀφίεμεν, οἷς ἂν ὁ λόγος ἀκμάζων τε καὶ
to-others we-leave to-whom — the speech flourishing both and
οὔπω πεπονηκὼς παντάπασιν εἴη.
not-yet having-labored altogether may-be

V · THE SETTING OF THE CITY

Procopius prepares to describe the churches along the Horn and the straits by describing how the sea adorns Byzantium. The Aegean and the Euxine meet to the east of the city, and three straits surround it, pleasant to sail, fine to look at, and good for harbor. The middle strait comes down from the Euxine between Asia and Europe like a river; another runs south and widens toward the open sea; the third forms the Horn to the north, and the land between completes the crown the sea sets on the city. The Horn is always calm, and in a storm ships run into its mouth unsteered; its circuit is over forty stades and it is harbor throughout, so that a ship moors with her stern in the sea and her bow on the land.

1 Καὶ ἄλλα δὲ τεμένη ἐν τῷ καλουμένῳ Ἀνάπλῳ καὶ κατὰ
and other too precincts in the called Anaplus and on
τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἤπειρον εὑρὼν οὐ πρέποντά τινι τῶν
the opposite mainland having-found not fitting to-any of-the
ἁγίων ἀνεῖσθαι, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ ἀμφὶ τὸν κόλπον, ὅνπερ
saints to-be-dedicated still however also about the gulf which-very

Κέρας οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Κεροέσσῃ τῇ Βύζαντος μητρὶ τοῦ
Horn the natives after-Ceroessa the of-Byzas mother of-the
τῆς πόλεως οἰκιστοῦ ἐπωνύμως καλοῦσιν, ἐν τοῖς ἅπασιν
of-the city founder by-name call in the all-things
ἐπιδέδεικται πολυτέλειαν ἐπιτηδείως βασιλεῖ ἔχουσαν,
has-been-shown lavishness suitably to-an-emperor being
ἅπερ ἐγὼ αὐτίκα δηλώσω, ὑπειπὼν πρότερον ὅντινα
which I at-once will-show having-said first in-what
διακοσμεῖ τρόπον ἡ θάλασσα τὸ Βυζάντιον.
adorns manner the sea — Byzantium
Πρὸς τῇ ἄλλῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ καὶ ἡ θάλασσα ἐν καλῷ τίθεται 2
besides the other prosperity also the sea in beauty places
ἀμφ' αὐτὸ μάλιστα ἐγκολπουμένη τε καὶ εἰς πορθμοὺς
about it most forming-gulfs both and into straits
ξυναγομένη καὶ χεομένη ἐς πέλαγος μέγα, ταύτῃ τε τὴν
being-drawn-together and pouring into sea great thus and the
πόλιν εὐπρόσωπόν τε διαφερόντως ἐργαζομένη καὶ σκέπας
city fair-faced both exceptionally making and shelter
λιμένων ἡσύχιον τοῖς ναυτιλλομένοις παρεχομένη, τά τε
of-harbors calm to-those sailing providing the both
εἰς τὴν δίαιταν εὔπορον καὶ τὰ ἐς τὴν χρείαν εὐδαίμονα.
for the livelihood abundant and the-things for the need prosperous
πελάγη γὰρ δύο ἀμφ' αὐτὴν ὄντα, ὅ τε δὴ Αἰγαῖος 3
seas for two about it being the both indeed Aegean
καὶ ὁ Εὔξεινος καλούμενος πόντος, ξυνίασιν ἀλλήλοις
and the Euxine called sea come-together with-each-other
ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἕω τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ξυγκρουόμενα τῇ
at the-parts toward east of-the city and dashing-together by-the
τοῦ ῥοθίου ἐπιμιξίᾳ, ταύτῃ τε τὴν ἤπειρον τῇ ἐσβολῇ
of-the surge mingling thus and the mainland with-the inrush
βιαζόμενα, καλλωπίζουσι κύκλῳ τὴν πόλιν.
forcing adorn in-a-circle the city

4 πορθμοὶ τοίνυν αὐτὴν περιβάλλουσι τρεῖς, ἀλλήλοις μὲν
straits therefore it surround three with-each-other indeed
ἀπερηρεισμένοι, ἐς κάλλος δὲ αὐτῇ διατεταγμένοι καὶ χρείαν,
connected for beauty and for-it arranged and use
περιπλεῖσθαι μὲν ἥδιστοι ἅπαντες, ἀποσκοπήσασθαι δὲ
to-be-sailed-round indeed most-pleasant all to-be-viewed and
ποθεινοί, ἐνορμίσασθαι δὲ λίαν εὐλιμένες.
desirable to-anchor-in and very with-good-harbors

5 καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτῶν μέσος ἐκ πόντου προϊὼν τοῦ Εὐξείνου
and the indeed of-them middle from sea advancing of-the Euxine
εὐθὺ τῆς πόλεως ὡς διακοσμήσων αὐτὴν ἴεται, ἐφ᾽
straight of-the city as going-to-adorn it hastens on
ἑκάτερα δὲ ἄμφω τὰ ἠπείρω διακεκλήρωται.
both-sides and both the mainlands are-allotted

6 ὧν δὴ ταῖς ὄχθαις πεπίεσται, ἐπιφρίττων τε καὶ
of-which indeed by-the banks it-is-pressed bristling both and
γαυρουμένῳ ἐοικώς, ὅτι δὴ ἐποχούμενος τῇ τε Ἀσίᾳ
one-exulting like that indeed riding — both on-Asia
καὶ τῇ Εὐρώπῃ προσβαίνει τῇ πόλει.
and — on-Europe it-approaches the city

7 δόξαις ἂν ποταμὸν τεθεᾶσθαι ἐπίπροσθεν προσηνεῖ
you-would-think — a-river to-have-beheld before-you with-gentle
τῷ ῥείθρῳ ἰόντα. ὁ δὲ δὴ αὐτοῦ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ θλίβεται
the stream going the but indeed of-it on left is-squeezed
μὲν ἑκατέρωθεν ἐπὶ μακροτάταις ταῖς ἀκταῖς, τά τε
indeed on-each-side on very-long the headlands the both
ἄλση καὶ λειμώνων κάλλη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τῆς ἀντιπέρας
groves and of-meadows beauties and the other-things of-the opposite
ἠπείρου ἐνδεικνύμενος ὑποκείμενα τῇ τῆς πόλεως ὄψει.
mainland displaying lying-under the of-the city view

εὐρύνεται δὲ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἐξωθούμενος αὐτῆς πρὸς ἄνεμον 8
it-widens and the thenceforth being-thrust-out from-it toward wind
νότον καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας αὐτῆς ὡς πορρωτάτω ἀποκομίζων.
south and — from-Asia itself as farthest carrying-away
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς περιβάλλον διαμένει τὴν πόλιν τὸ ῥόθιον 9
but even so encircling remains the city the surge
ἄχρι ἐς δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον. ὁ δὲ τρίτος πορθμὸς
as-far-as to setting somewhere the sun the and third strait
τοῦ μὲν πρώτου ἐχόμενος ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, ἐκ δὲ Συκῶν τῶν
the indeed first adjoining on right from and Sycae the
καλουμένων ἀρχόμενος, ἐπιπλεῖστον διήκει τῆς πόλεως πρὸς
called beginning for-most extends of-the city toward
βορρᾶν ἄνεμον, οὗ δὴ ἐς κόλπον τελευτῶν παύεται.
north wind where indeed into gulf ending it-stops
οὕτω μὲν οὖν στεφανοῖ τὴν πόλιν ἡ θάλασσα, ἐκδέχεται 10
thus indeed then crowns the city the sea receives
δὲ ἀνὰ τὸ λειπόμενον ἡ γῆ, μεταξὺ τοσαύτη οὖσα, ὅσον
and through the remaining the earth between so-great being as
τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης στεφάνην ἐνταῦθα ξυνδεῖσθαι.
the from the sea crown there to-be-bound-together
πραΰνεται δὲ διηνεκὲς ὁ κόλπος οὗτος καὶ ἀναθολοῦσθαι 11
is-calm and continually the gulf this and to-be-roiled
οὐδαμῇ πέφυκεν, ὥσπερ ὁρίων τῷ κλύδωνι κειμένων
in-no-way is-by-nature as-if boundaries to-the surge lying
ἐνταῦθα καὶ σάλου τὸ ἐνθένδε παντὸς τῇ τῆς πόλεως
there and of-tossing the thence all by-the of-the city
εἰργομένου τιμῇ.
being-shut-out honor
χειμῶνος δέ, ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ, καὶ ἀνέμων σκληρῶν τοῖς 12
of-winter and if so might-happen and of-winds harsh on-the
τε πελάγεσι καὶ τῷ πορθμῷ ἐπιπεσόντων, ἐπειδὰν ἐς
both seas and on-the strait having-fallen when into

τὴν εἴσοδον ἵκωνται τοῦ κόλπου αἱ νέες, ἀκυβέρνητοί τε
the entrance they-arrive of-the gulf the ships unsteered both
τὸ λοιπὸν ἴασι καὶ ἀπροβουλεύτως ὁρμίζονται.
for-the rest go and heedlessly anchor

13 ἐς σταδίους μὲν γὰρ πλεῖον ἢ τεσσαράκοντα τὸ
to stades indeed for more than forty the
περίμετρον τοῦ κόλπου διήκει, λιμὴν δὲ ὅλος πανταχῆ
circumference of-the gulf extends harbor and whole everywhere
ἐστιν· ὥστε ἀμέλει ὁρμιζομένης ἐνταῦθα νηὸς ἡ μὲν
it-is so-that of-course anchoring there a-ship the indeed
πρύμνα τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐπῄρται, ἡ δὲ πρῷρα ἐν τῇ γῇ
stern on-the sea is-raised the but prow on the land
κάθηται, ὥσπερ ἀλλήλοις τῶν στοιχείων ἁμιλλωμένων,
sits as-if with-each-other of-the elements vying
ὁπότερον ἂν αὐτοῖν δύναιτο μᾶλλον τὴν ἐς τὴν πόλιν
which-of-two — of-the-two might-be-able more the toward the city
ἐν ἔργῳ λαβεῖν ὑπουργίαν.
in deed to-take service

VI · THE CHURCHES ON THE HORN

Justinian rebuilt Saint Lawrence on the Horn, Priscus and Nicholas out in the sea, and Cosmas and Damian, where the saints had raised him from near death; on the far shore he built a martyrium to Anthimus, where the sea washes quietly up to its marble court.

1 Τὰ μὲν οὖν τοῦ κόλπου τοῦδε τοιαῦτά ἐστι. βασιλεὺς
the-things indeed then of-the gulf this such(-things) are emperor
δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς κάλλος ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐξ οἰκοδομίας
and Justinian beauty about it from building
πεποιημένος ἐπιφανέστερον ἐξειργάσατο.
having-made more-illustrious wrought

τό τε γὰρ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τοῦ κόλπου Λαυρεντίου ἁγίου 2
the both for on left of-the gulf of-Lawrence saint
μαρτύριον ἀφεγγές τε τὰ πρότερα ὂν καὶ σκότους
martyrium lightless both the formerly being and of-darkness
ἀτεχνῶς ἔμπλεον μεθαρμοσάμενος, ὡς διὰ βραχέων
simply full having-refashioned as through few-words
εἰπεῖν, ἐς τὸν νῦν φαινόμενον ἀνέθηκε τρόπον.
to-say into the now appearing dedicated manner
καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπίπροσθεν τὸν τῆς θεοτόκου νεὼν ἐν χώρῳ 3
and of-it in-front the of-the God-bearer temple in place
καλουμένῳ Βλαχέρναις τοιοῦτον δεδημιούργηκεν οἷός μοι
called Blachernae such has-built such-as by-me
ἔναγχος δεδιήγηται.
lately has-been-narrated
ἐπέκεινά τε Πρίσκῳ καὶ Νικολάῳ ἁγίοις ἱερὸν 4
beyond and to-Priscus and to-Nicholas saints a-sanctuary
ᾠκοδομήσατο, καινουργήσας αὐτό, οὗ δὴ οἱ Βυζάντιοι
he-built having-made-new it where indeed the Byzantines
ἐμφιλοχωροῦντες ἐνδιατρίβουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον,
loving-to-dwell spend-time from the for-most
πὴ μὲν σέβοντες καὶ τεθηπότες τοὺς ἁγίους ἐνδήμους
sometimes indeed revering and marveling-at the saints residing
γινομένους, πὴ δὲ τῆς τοῦ τεμένους ἀπολαύοντες
becoming sometimes but of-the of-the precinct enjoying
εὐπρεπείας, ἐπεὶ τῆς θαλάσσης τὸ ῥόθιον βιασάμενος
comeliness since of-the sea the surge having-forced
βασιλεὺς ὕπερθέν τε τοῦ κλυδωνίου ἐπὶ μακρότατον
emperor above and the breakers to farthest
ἐνθέμενος τὰ θεμέλια τὸ ἱερὸν κατεστήσατο.
having-laid the foundations the sanctuary he-set-up

5 Κατὰ δὲ τοῦ κόλπου τὸ πέρας ἔν τε τῷ ἀνάντει
at and of-the gulf the end in both the uphill
καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθίῳ τέμενος ἐκ παλαιοῦ Κοσμᾷ τε καὶ
and strongly steep a-precinct from old to-Cosmas both and
Δαμιανῷ ἁγίοις ἀνεῖται· οὗ δὴ αὐτόν ποτε νενοσηκότα
to-Damian saints is-dedicated where indeed him once having-been-ill
πικρότατα καὶ δόκησιν παρεχόμενον ὅτι δὴ ἀποθάνοι,
most-bitterly and impression giving that indeed he-would-die
πρός τε τῶν ἰατρῶν ἀπολελειμμένον ἅτε δὴ ἐν νεκροῖς
by and the physicians given-up as indeed among dead
κείμενον, ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθόντες ἐσώσαντο οἱ ἅγιοι οὗτοι ἐκ
lying into sight having-come saved the saints these from
τοῦ παραδόξου καὶ τοῦ παραλόγου καὶ ὀρθὸν ἔστησαν.
the unexpected and the incalculable and upright set

6 οὓς δὴ εὐγνωμοσύνῃ ἀμειβόμενος ὅσα γε τὰ
whom indeed with-gratitude repaying as-far-as at-least the
ἀνθρώπεια, ὅλως ἐναλλάξας τε καὶ μετασκευασάμενος
human-things wholly having-changed both and having-refashioned
τὴν προτέραν οἰκοδομίαν ἄκοσμόν τε καὶ ἄδοξον οὖσαν
the former building unsightly both and inglorious being
οὐδὲ ἀξιόχρεων τηλίκοις ἁγίοις ἀνεῖσθαι, κάλλει τε καὶ
nor worthy for-so-great saints to-be-dedicated with-beauty both and
μεγέθει τὸν νεὼν κατελάμπρυνε καὶ φωτὸς αἴγλῃ, ἄλλα
with-size the temple he-made-brilliant and of-light with-radiance other
τε πολλὰ οὐ πρότερον ὄντα ἀνέθηκεν.
and many not before being he-dedicated

7 ἐπειδὰν δέ τινες ἀρρωστήμασιν ὁμιλήσαιεν ἰατρῶν
when and some with-illnesses should-consort than-physicians
κρείττοσιν, οἵδε τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν ἀπογνόντες ἐπικουρίαν
stronger these the human having-despaired-of help
ἐπὶ τὴν μόνην αὐτοῖς ἀπολελειμμένην ἐλπίδα χωροῦσι,
to the only to-them left hope they-go

καὶ γενόμενοι ἐν ταῖς βάρεσι πλέουσι διὰ τοῦ κόλπου
and having-got in the boats they-sail through the gulf
ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν νεών.
to this indeed the temple
ἀρχόμενοι δὲ τοῦ εἴσπλου εὐθὺς ὁρῶσιν ὥσπερ ἐν 8
beginning and the voyage-in at-once they-see as on
ἀκροπόλει τὸ τέμενος τοῦτο ἀποσεμυνόμενόν τε τῇ
an-acropolis the precinct this priding-itself both on-the
τοῦ βασιλέως εὐγνωμοσύνῃ καὶ παρεχόμενον τῆς ἐντεῦθεν
of-the emperor gratitude and providing of-the thence
ἐλπίδος αὐτοῖς ἀπολαύειν.
hope for-them to-enjoy
Τοῦ δὲ κόλπου ἐπὶ θάτερα μαρτύριον οἰκοδομησάμενος 9
of-the and gulf on the-other-side a-martyrium having-built
βασιλεὺς οὐ πρότερον ὃν ἀνέθηκεν Ἀνθίμῳ μάρτυρι παρ᾽
emperor not before being dedicated to-Anthimus martyr beside
αὐτὴν μάλιστα τὴν τοῦ κόλπου ἠϊόνα.
the-very most the of-the gulf shore
καὶ τὰ μὲν κράσπεδα τοῦ ἱεροῦ πραϋνομένῃ ἐπικλυζόμενα 10
and the indeed skirts of-the sanctuary by-gentle being-washed
τῇ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπιρροῇ τὸ εὔχαρι ἐπιεικῶς ἔχει.
by-the of-the sea inflow the charm fittingly have
οὐ γὰρ ξὺν θορύβῳ τὸ κλυδώνιον ἐπανεστηκὸς εἶτα 11
not for with uproar the surf having-risen then
εἰς τοὺς ἐκείνῃ λίθους ἀράσσεται, οὐδὲ μεγάλα τὸ
against the there stones dashes nor greatly the
κῦμα ἠχῆσαν, οἷά γε τὰ θαλάσσια, καὶ σχιζόμενον
wave having-roared such-as at-least the sea-things and splitting
ἀποκρίνεται εἰς εἶδος ἀφρῶδες, ἀλλὰ πρόεισι μὲν προσηνές,
is-separated into form foamy but it-advances indeed gentle
σιωπηλὸν δὲ ὂν ἐπιψαύει τῆς γῆς, ἀναστρέφει δὲ μόνον.
silent and being touches the earth turns-back but only

12 ἐκδέχεται δὲ τὸ ἐνθένδε αὐλὴ ὁμαλή τε καὶ λίαν ὑπτία,
receives and the thence a-court level both and very flat
μαρμάροις μὲν πανταχόθεν κεκομψευμένη καὶ κίοσιν,
with-marbles indeed from-every-side adorned and columns
ὄψει δὲ ὡραϊζομένη τῇ ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν.
with-view and beautified the toward the sea

13 στοὰ μετὰ ταύτην καὶ ὁ νεὼς ἐντὸς ἐν τετραγώνῳ ἐς
a-colonnade after this and the temple within in square to
ὕψος ἐπῆρται λίθων εὐπρεπείᾳ καὶ χρυσῷ κατακεχυμένῳ
height is-raised of-stones by-comeliness and by-gold poured-over
καλλωπιζόμενος.
being-beautified

14 τοσοῦτον δὲ προέχει μόνον τοῦ εὖρους τὸ μῆκος ἐς
so-much and exceeds only than-the breadth the length to
ὅσον δὴ χῶρον τὸν ἀβέβηλον, ἐν ᾧ τὰ ὄργια τὰ
as-much indeed place the unprofaned in which the rites the
ἄρρητα τελεῖσθαι θέμις, κατὰ τὴν πλευράν, ἣ πρὸς
unspeakable to-be-performed lawful at the side which toward
ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον τέτραπται, διήκειν ξυμβαίνει. ταῦτα
rising sun has-been-turned to-extend it-happens these(-things)
μὲν οὖν τῇδέ πη ἔχει.
indeed then thus somehow stand

VII · SAINT IRENE AND THE FORTY MARTYRS

At the mouth of the Horn Justinian built a church of the martyr Irene. While it was being dug, the builders found a casket whose inscription said it held the relics of forty soldiers of the Twelfth Legion stationed at Melitene. Justinian was then suffering from a flux in his knee, brought on by his Lenten fasting: in those days he went two days at a time without food, rose before dawn, worked night and day, and ate only wild herbs pickled in salt and vinegar, with water. Hearing of the relics, he gave up the physicians; when the priests laid the reliquary on his knee the pain vanished at once, and then oil welled from the relics and soaked his feet and purple robe; the tunic is kept in the palace.

Ἐπέκεινα δὲ κατ᾽ αὐτὸ μάλιστα τοῦ κόλπου τὸ 1
beyond and at the-very most of-the gulf the
στόμα Εἰρήνης μάρτυρος ναὸς ἵδρυται. ὃς δὴ οὕτως
mouth of-Irene martyr a-temple is-set-up which indeed so
μεγαλοπρεπῶς τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅλος ἐξείργασται ὡς οὐκ ἂν
magnificently by-the emperor whole has-been-wrought that not —
ἔγωγε φράσαι ἱκανῶς ἔχοιμι.
I-at-least to-tell sufficiently could-be-able
ἀντιφιλοτιμούμενος γὰρ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἀμφὶ τοῦ κόλπου 2
vying for with-the sea about of-the gulf
τῇ εὐπρεπείᾳ, ὥσπερ ὅρμῳ περιφερεῖ ἐγκαλλώπισμα
in-the comeliness as a-necklace round ornament
τὰ ἱερὰ ταῦτα ἐντέθεικεν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ
the sanctuaries these he-has-put-in but since this indeed the
τῆς Εἰρήνης νεὼ ἐπεμνήσθην, καὶ τὸ ἐκείνῃ ξυνενεχθὲν
— of-Irene temple I-mentioned also the there having-befallen
οὔ μοι ἀπὸ τρόπου τῇδε γεγράψεται.
not by-me out-of place thus will-be-written

3 ἐνταῦθα ἔκειτο λείψανα ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἀνδρῶν ἁγίων οὐχ
there lay remains from old of-men holy not
ἧσσον ἢ τεσσαράκοντα· οἳ στρατιῶται μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι
less than forty who soldiers indeed Romans
ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἐν λεγεῶνι δὲ δυοκαιδεκάτῳ ἐτάττοντο,
happened being in legion and twelfth were-ranked
ἣ ἐν πόλει Μελιτηνῇ τῆς Ἀρμενίας τὸ παλαιὸν ἵδρυτο.
which in city Melitene — of-Armenia the old-time had-been-stationed
4 ἡνίκα τοίνυν οἱ λιθοδόμοι διώρυσσον οὗπερ ἐπεμνήσθην
when therefore the builders were-digging where-indeed I-mentioned
ἀρτίως, κιβώτιον εὗρον γράμμασι σημαῖνον ὡς λείψανα
just-now a-casket they-found by-letters indicating that remains
ἔχοι τούτων δὴ τῶν ἀνδρῶν.
it-held of-these indeed the men
5 ὅπερ ἐξήνεγκε λεληθὸς τέως ἐξεπίτηδες ὁ θεός,
which-very-thing brought-out hidden up-to-then deliberately — God
ἅμα μὲν πιστούμενος ἅπαντας ὡς τὰ βασιλέως
at-the-same-time indeed assuring all that the of-emperor
ἀσμενέστατα ἐνδέδεκται δῶρα, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
most-gladly he-has-accepted gifts at-the-same-time and also of-the man
τὴν ἀγαθοεργασίαν ἀμείψασθαι διατεινόμενος χάριτι μείζονι.
the good-work to-repay striving with-favor greater
6 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς χαλεπῶς ἄγαν τοῦ
happened for Justinian emperor badly very in-the
σώματος ἔχων, ἐπεὶ ῥεύματος δεινόν τι χρῆμα κατὰ τὸ
body being since of-flux terrible some thing at the
γόνυ ἐπιπεσὸν συντριβῇ ταῖς ὀδύναις τὸν ἄνδρα ἐποίει·
knee having-fallen crushed with-the pains the man made
7 οὗπέρ οἱ αὐτὸς αἰτιώτατος ἦν. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς ἡμέραις
of-which-very to-him he-himself most-responsible was in for the days
ἁπάσαις, αἵπερ τὴν Πασχαλίαν ἑορτὴν προτερεύουσαι
all which the Easter feast preceding

νηστεῖαι καλοῦνται, σκληράν τινα βιοτὴν ἔσχε μὴ ὅτι
fasts are-called harsh some way-of-life he-had not only
βασιλεῖ ἀλλόκοτον οὖσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνθρώπῳ ἀμηγέπη
for-an-emperor strange being but also for-a-man in-any-way
τῶν πολιτικῶν ἁπτομένῳ.
the public-affairs touching
δυοῖν γὰρ ἡμέραιν διεγεγόνει ἐς ἀεὶ ἀπόσιτος ὤν, καὶ 8
for-two for days he-used-to-continue for ever without-food being and
ταῦτα μὲν ὄρθρου βαθέος διηνεκὲς ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων
that indeed at-dawn deep continually from the bedclothes
ἐξανιστάμενος καὶ προεγρηγορὼς τῆς πολιτείας, ἀεί τε
rising and keeping-watch-over the state always and
αὐτῆς ἔργῳ καὶ λόγῳ διαχειρίζων τὰ πράγματα, ὄρθριός
of-it by-deed and by-word managing the affairs early
τε καὶ μεσημβρινός, καὶ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον ἐπινυκτίδιος.
both and at-noon and nothing — less by-night
πόρρω γὰρ τῶν νυκτῶν ἐς κοίτην ἰὼν ἐξανίστατο αὐτίκα 9
far for into-the nights to bed going he-rose at-once
δὴ μάλα, ὥσπερ χαλεπῶς τοῖς στρώμασιν ἔχων.
indeed very as-if harshly with-the bedclothes being
καὶ ἡνίκα δέ που τροφὴν αἴροιτο, οἴνου μὲν καὶ ἄρτου 10
and when too ever food he-might-take from-wine indeed and from-bread
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐδωδίμων ἐκτὸς ἔμενε, βοτάνας δὲ ἤσθιε
and from-the other foods away he-remained herbs and he-ate
μόνον, καὶ ταύτας ἀγρίας ἐπὶ χρόνου μῆκος τεταριχευμένας
only and these wild for of-time length pickled
ἁλσί τε καὶ ὄξει, ὅ τε πότος αὐτῷ ὕδωρ ἐγίνετο μόνον.
with-salts both and with-vinegar the and drink to-him water was only

11 οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ τούτοις κατακορὴς γέγονε πώποτε, ἀλλὰ
not however not-even with-these sated has-been ever but
καὶ ἡνίκα δαῖτα αἴροιτο, ἀπογευσάμενος τούτων δὴ τῶν
also when a-meal he-might-take having-tasted these indeed the
αὐτῷ ἐδωδίμων, εἶτα μεθίει, οὔπω ἐδηδοκὼς τὰ αὐτάρκη.
his foods then he-let-go not-yet having-eaten the sufficient
12 ἐντεῦθεν τοίνυν τὸ πάθος ἀκμάσαν τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν
thence therefore the malady having-reached-its-peak the from the
ἰατρῶν ἐπικουρίαν ἐνενικήκει, καὶ χρόνος τῷ βασιλεῖ
physicians help had-overcome and time for-the emperor
πολὺς ἐν ταύταις δὴ ταῖς ὀδύναις ἐτρίβη.
much in these indeed the pains was-spent
13 μεταξὺ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῶν δεδηλωμένων λειψάνων ἀκούσας,
meanwhile and the-things about the shown remains having-heard
τῆς ἀνθρωπείας ἀφέμενος τέχνης, ἐπὶ ταῦτα τὸ πρᾶγμα
the human having-given-up art to these the matter
ἦγε, τὴν ὑγείαν ἐπισπώμενος τῇ ἐς αὐτὰ πίστει,
he-brought the health drawing by-the toward them faith
καὶ δόξης τῆς ἀληθοῦς ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἀπώνατο.
and of-belief the true in the most-necessary-things reaped
14 οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἱερεῖς τὸν δίσκον ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐτίθεντο
the indeed for priests the casket on the of-the emperor placed
γόνυ, ἀφανίζεται δὲ τὸ πάθος εὐθύς, σώμασι δεδουλωμένοις
knee vanishes and the malady at-once by-bodies enslaved
τῷ θεῷ βιασθέν. ὅπερ ἀμφίλεκτον ὁ θεὸς οὐ συγχωρῶν
— to-God forced which-very ambiguous — God not allowing
εἶναι, σημεῖον τῶν πραττομένων ἐνδέδεικται μέγα.
to-be a-sign of-the-things being-done has-displayed great
15 ἔλαιον γὰρ ἐξαπιναίως ἐπιρρεῦσαν μὲν ἐκ τούτων δὴ
oil for suddenly having-flowed-out indeed from these indeed
τῶν ἁγίων λειψάνων, ὑπερβλύσαν δὲ τὸ κιβώτιον, τώ
the holy remains having-overflowed and the casket the

τε πόδε καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα τοῦ βασιλέως κατέκλυσεν ὅλην
both feet and the robe of-the emperor drenched whole
ἁλουργὸν οὖσαν.
purple being
διὸ δὴ ὁ χιτὼν οὕτω καταβεβρεγμένος διασώζεται 16
wherefore indeed the tunic thus soaked is-preserved
ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, μαρτύριον μὲν τῶν τηνικάδε
in the palaces a-testimony indeed of-the-things then
γεγενημένων, σωτήριον δὲ τοῖς ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα πάθεσι
having-happened saving and to-those in the thereafter into-sufferings
περιπεσουμένοις τισὶν ἀνηκέστως.
being-going-to-fall some incurably

VIII · THE STRAITS: THE ARCHANGEL'S CHURCHES

On the two sides of the Bosporus stood two old churches of the archangel Michael, at the Anaplus and at Brochi, and their priests begged the emperor to rebuild them. He pulled both down, and at the Anaplus curved a mole of rock into a harbor and a seaside market, with a marble court, a circular colonnade, and a domed church glittering with marble and gold. The church of John the Baptist at the Hebdomon is like it, but not by the sea. At Brochi he built the archangel's church on a raised level place, and near it renewed a church of the Mother of God.

Οὕτω μὲν οὖν ὑπογέγραπται Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τὸ 1
thus indeed then has-been-outlined by-Justinian emperor the
Κέρας ὁ κόλπος. καὶ πορθμοῖν δὲ τοῖν ἄλλοιν δυοῖν,
Horn the gulf and of-straits too the other two
ὧνπερ ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως, οἰκοδομίαις τὰς ἠϊόνας ἐς
which-very I-mentioned just-now with-buildings the shores to
μέγα τι κάλλος ἐξείργασται τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
great some beauty he-has-wrought in-manner such

2 ἱερὰ δύο τῷ ἀρχαγγέλῳ Μιχαὴλ ἀνειμένα καταντικρὺ
sanctuaries two to-the archangel Michael dedicated opposite
ἀλλήλοιν ἑστῶτα τοῦ πορθμοῦ ἑκατέρωθι συνέβαινεν εἶναι,
each-other standing of-the strait on-each-side happened to-be
θάτερον μὲν ἐν χώρῳ καλουμένῳ Ἀνάπλῳ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
the-one indeed in place called Anaplus on left
εἰσπλέοντι τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον, τὸ δὲ δὴ ἕτερον ἐν
for-one-sailing-into the Euxine sea the but indeed other on
τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἀκτῇ·
the opposite headland

3 Προόχθους μὲν ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ἄνθρωποι τὴν ἀκτήν,
Proochthi indeed called the old men the headland
ὅτι δὴ προβέβληται, οἶμαι, κατὰ πολὺ τῆς ταύτῃ ἠιόνος,
because indeed it-projects I-think by much of-the there shore
νῦν δὲ Βρόχοι ἐπικαλεῖται, διαφθειρούσης τὰ ὀνόματα
now and Brochi it-is-called corrupting the names
τῆς τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἀγνοίας τῷ μήκει τοῦ χρόνου.
the of-the natives ignorance by-the length of-the time

4 ταῦτα δὲ τὰ δύο τεμένη οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἱερεῖς κατερραγμένα
these and the two precincts the indeed their priests broken-down
ὑπὸ τοῦ χρόνου θεώμενοι καὶ περίφοβοι γεγενημένοι ὡς
by the time seeing and very-fearful having-become that
μὴ αὐτίκα μάλα σφίσιν ἐμπέσοιεν, βασιλέως ἐδέοντο
not at-once very on-them they-should-fall of-emperor begged
ἀνοικοδομήσασθαι ἄμφω ἐφ᾽ οὗπερ σχήματος τὸ παλαιὸν
to-rebuild both on which-very form the old-time
ἦν.
it-was

5 οὐ γὰρ οἷόν τε ἦν ἐπὶ τούτου βασιλεύοντος ἐκκλησίαν τινὰ
not for possible — was under this reigning church any
ἢ γίνεσθαι πρῶτον, ἢ καταπεπονηκυῖαν ἐπανορθοῦσθαι,
either to-be-built first or worn-out to-be-restored

ὅτι μὴ ἐκ χρημάτων βασιλικῶν, οὐκ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ μόνον,
except — from money imperial not in Byzantium only
ἀλλὰ καὶ πανταχόθι τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς.
but also everywhere of-the of-Romans empire
βασιλεὺς δὲ αὐτίκα τῆς προφάσεως τυχὼν τῆσδε 6
emperor and at-once the pretext having-obtained this
καθεῖλε μὲν ἑκάτερον ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος, ὡς μή τι αὐτοῖς
pulled-down indeed each to the ground so-that not anything to-them
τῆς προτέρας ἀκοσμίας ἀπολειφθῆναι. ἀνῳκοδομήσατο δὲ
of-the former unsightliness be-left rebuilt and
τὸν μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀνάπλου τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
the-one indeed at the Anaplus in-manner such
πετρῶν ἐμβολῇ τὴν ἐκείνῃ ἀκτὴν εἴσω περιελίξας ἐς 7
of-rocks with-a-mole the there headland inward having-curved into
σκέπας λιμένος, τὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἠιόνα ἐς μεταμόρφωσιν
shelter of-harbor the of-the sea shore into transformation
ἀγορᾶς ἤνεγκεν.
of-market he-brought
ἡσύχιος γὰρ ὑπεράγαν ἐνταῦθα ἡ θάλασσα οὖσα τῇ 8
calm for exceedingly there the sea being with-the
γῇ ἐπικοινοῦται συναλλαγάς.
land shares exchanges
ταῖς τε ἀκάτοις οἱ τῶν ἐμπόρων θαλάττιοι παρὰ τὴν 9
with-the and boats the of-the merchants seafarers beside the
ἐμβολὴν τῶν πετρῶν ὁρμισάμενοι συμβάλλονται τοῖς
mole of-the rocks having-anchored exchange with-the
ἐγγείοις ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τὰ ἐμπολήματα.
landsmen from the decks the wares

10 αὐλὴ μετὰ τὴν παραλίαν ἀγορὰν τοῦ νεὼ πρόκειται. καὶ
a-court after the seaside market of-the temple lies-before and
μαρμάροις μὲν ὡραίοις τε καὶ χιόσιν ἡ αὐλὴ τὸ χρῶμα
with-marbles indeed beautiful both and to-snows the court the color
ὁμοιοῖ.
likens

11 οἱ δὲ τοὺς περιπάτους τῇδε ποιούμενοι εὐπρεπείᾳ
those and the walks here making in-comeliness
μὲν ἥδονται λίθων, γεγήθασι δὲ τῆς θαλάσσης ὄψει,
indeed delight of-stones rejoice and of-the sea in-view
ἐναβρύνονται δὲ κοιναῖς ταῖς αὔραις ἔκ τε τοῦ ῥοθίου
exult and in-common the breezes from both the surge
ἐπεγειρομέναις καὶ λόφων ἐπανεστηκότων τῇ γῇ.
being-roused and of-hills having-risen on-the land

12 στοὰ τὸν νεὼν περιβάλλει ἐγκύκλιος εἰς τὰ πρὸς
a-colonnade the temple surrounds circular toward the-parts toward
ἕω διαλιποῦσα μόνον. ἐπὶ μέσης τὸ ἱερὸν χρώμασι
east having-left-a-gap only in middle the sanctuary with-colors
μυρίοις πεποίκιλται λίθων.
countless has-been-varied of-stones

13 ὄροφος ἐν θόλῳ ὑπερῃώρηται μετάρσιος. τί ἄν τις
ceiling in dome is-hung-above aloft what — anyone
διαριθμησάμενος ἐπαξίως τοῦ ἔργου φράσοι τὰς ᾑωρημένας
having-counted worthily of-the work could-tell the hung
στοάς, τὰς ὑπεσταλμένας οἰκοδομίας, τὸ τῶν μαρμάρων
colonnades the drawn-back buildings the of-the marbles
ἐπίχαρι, οἷς δὴ οἵ τε τοῖχοι καὶ τὰ ἐδάφη παντάπασι
charm with-which indeed the both walls and the floors altogether
περιβέβληνται;
have-been-clothed

πρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ καὶ χρυσοῦ πλῆθος ἐξαίσιον πανταχόσε 14
besides on these and also of-gold abundance extraordinary everywhere
τοῦ ἱεροῦ καθάπερ αὐτῷ πεφυκὸς περικέχυται.
of-the sanctuary as-if to-it grown has-been-poured-round
τοσαῦτα εἰπόντι καὶ τὸ Ἰωάννου τοῦ βαπτιστοῦ τέμενός 15
so-much having-said also the of-John the Baptist precinct
μοι δεδήλωται, ὅπερ αὐτῷ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς
by-me has-been-shown which-very to-him emperor Justinian
ἔναγχος ἐν τῷ Ἑβδόμῳ καλουμένῳ ἀνέθηκεν.
lately in the Hebdomon called dedicated
ἐμφερέστατα γὰρ ἀλλήλοιν ἄμφω τὰ τεμένη τυγχάνει 16
most-like for to-each-other both the precincts happen
ὄντα, πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι οὐκ ἐπιθαλάσσιον τὸ τοῦ
being except at-least indeed that not by-the-sea the of-the
βαπτιστοῦ ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.
Baptist happens to-be
Ὁ μὲν οὖν ἐν τῷ Ἀνάπλῳ καλουμένῳ τοῦ ἀρχαγγέλου 17
the indeed then in the Anaplus called of-the archangel
ναὸς τῇδε πεπόνηται.
temple thus has-been-wrought
κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἀκτὴν ὀλίγῳ τῆς θαλάσσης 18
at and the opposite headland by-little from-the sea
διέχει τις χῶρος, ὁμαλὸς μὲν φύσιν, συνθέσει δὲ
is-distant a-certain place level indeed by-nature by-composition and
λίθων ὑψοῦ ἀνέχων.
of-stones aloft rising
ἐνταῦθα τὸ τοῦ ἀρχαγγέλου δεδημιούργηται τέμενος, 19
there the of-the archangel has-been-built precinct
εὐπρεπείᾳ μὲν ἐξαίσιον, μεγέθει δὲ πρῶτον, πολυτελείᾳ
in-comeliness indeed extraordinary in-size and first in-costliness

δὲ ἀνακεῖσθαι μὲν τῷ Μιχαὴλ πρέπον, ἀναθεῖναι δὲ
and to-be-dedicated indeed — to-Michael fitting to-dedicate and
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ.
for-Justinian emperor
τούτου δὲ δὴ οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν τοῦ νεὼ τέμενος ἅγιον
of-this and indeed not far from the temple precinct holy
τῇ θεοτόκῳ ἀνενεώσατο τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ καταπεπονηκὸς
to-the God-bearer he-renewed in-manner the same worn-out
πολλῷ πρότερον, οὗ δὴ τὸ σεμνὸν μακρὸν ἂν εἴη
much earlier of-which indeed the majesty long — it-would-be
καὶ διερευνήσασθαι καὶ λόγῳ σημῆναι· ἐκδέχεται δὲ ἡ
both to-search-out and in-speech to-indicate receives and the
πάλαι τῆς ἱστορίας προσδοκωμένη μοῖρα.
long-since of-the history expected part

IX · REPENTANCE, AND OTHER CHURCHES

On the same shore stood a palace, which Justinian gave to God. The prostitutes of Byzantium, driven by poverty and kept by brothel keepers, were forced into their trade; Justinian and Theodora abolished the brothel keepers and turned the palace into the convent of Repentance for women who wished to leave that life, endowing it richly. Farther toward the Euxine Justinian rebuilt the martyrium of Panteleemon and restored a hostel for incurables at Argyronium; at Mochadium he built a church of the archangel, a church of Trypho in the city, a shrine of Menas and Menaeus at the Hebdomon, and renewed the fallen martyrium of Saint Ia by the Golden Gate.

Ἐπὶ ταύτης δὴ τῆς ἀκτῆς ἀξιοθέατα ἐκ παλαιοῦ βασίλεια
on this indeed the headland worth-seeing from old palaces
ἐτύγχανεν ὄντα. ταῦτα βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἀνατέθεικε
happened being these emperor Justinian has-dedicated

τῷ θεῷ ἅπαντα, τὸν ἐνθένδε τῆς εὐσεβείας καρπὸν τῆς
— to-God all the thence of-the piety fruit for-the
παραυτίκα παραψυχῆς ἀλλαξάμενος τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
immediate comfort having-exchanged in-manner such
ὅμιλος ἦν ἐπὶ Βυζαντίου γυναίων ἐν μαστροπείῳ 2
a-crowd there-was in Byzantium of-women in brothel
λελαγνευμένων οὐχ ἑκούσιον, ἀλλὰ βιαίαν τινὰ μισητίαν.
prostituted not voluntary but forced some lechery
τῆς γὰρ πενίας τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι ὑπὸ πορνοβοσκῷ 3
of-the for poverty by-the excess under brothel-keeper
τρεφομέναις ἀεὶ καὶ καθ' ἑκάστην ἀκολασταίνειν ἐπάναγκες
being-kept always and by each-day to-be-licentious necessary
ἦν, ἀνδράσι τε ἀγνῶσι καὶ παραπεπτωκόσιν ἐξαπιναίως
it-was with-men both unknown and having-happened-by suddenly
ἐσποδοῦντο συνδυαζόμεναι.
they-were-used being-coupled
πορνοβοσκῶν γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ἦν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἑταιρία πολλή, 4
of-brothel-keepers for there there-was from old a-company large
ἐπ' ἐργαστηρίου τὸ τῆς ἀκολασίας διαχειριζόντων ἐμπόλημα,
in workshop the of-the licentiousness managing trade
ἔν τε τῷ δημοσίῳ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ὥραν ἀποδιδομένων τὴν
in both the public-square of-the market bloom selling the
ἀλλοτρίαν καὶ δουλαγωγούντων τὸ σῶφρον.
another's and enslaving the chastity
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς καὶ βασιλὶς Θεοδώρα (τὴν γὰρ 5
emperor and Justinian and empress Theodora the for
εὐσέβειαν ἀλλήλοις ἐπικοινούμενοι ἅπαντα ἔπρασσον)
piety with-each-other sharing all-things they-did
ἐπενόουν τάδε.
devised these(-things)

6 τὴν μὲν πολιτείαν τοῦ τῶν μαστροπείων ἄγους ἐκάθηραν,
the indeed state of-the of-the brothels pollution they-cleansed
ἐξελάσαντες τὸ τῶν πορνοβοσκῶν ὄνομα, τῶν δὲ γυναικῶν
having-driven-out the of-the brothel-keepers name of-the and women
τὰς πενίᾳ ταλαιπωρουμένας πολλῇ ἀκολασίας τῆς
those by-poverty suffering much from-licentiousness the
δουλοπρεποῦς ἠλευθέρωσαν, βίοτον μὲν σφίσιν αὐτόνομον,
servile they-freed livelihood indeed for-them independent
ἐπ᾽ ἐλευθερίαν δὲ τὴν σωφροσύνην πεπορισμένοι. ταῦτα
to freedom and the chastity having-provided these(-things)
μὲν οὖν διῳκήσαντο τῇδε.
indeed then they-managed thus

7 παρὰ ταύτην δὲ τοῦ πορθμοῦ τὴν ἀκτήν, ἥ ἐστιν
beside this and of-the strait the headland which is
ἐν δεξιᾷ εἰσπλέοντι τὸν Εὔξεινον καλούμενον πόντον,
on right for-one-sailing-into the Euxine called sea
βασίλεια πρότερον ὄντα μοναστήριον μεγαλοπρεπὲς
palaces formerly being monastery magnificent
κατεστήσαντο καταγώγιον ταῖς μεταμελουμέναις γυναιξὶν
they-made residence for-the repenting women
ἐπὶ τῷ προτέρῳ βίῳ ἐσόμενον·
for the former life being-going-to-be

8 ἐφ᾽ ᾧ δὴ ἐνταῦθα περί τε τὸν θεὸν καὶ τὴν εὐσέβειαν
on condition indeed there about both — God and the piety
ἀσχολίᾳ γενησομένῃ περικαθῆραι τὰς ἁμαρτάδας δυναταὶ
with-occupation going-to-be to-purge the sins able
εἶεν τῆς ἐν μαστροπείῳ διαίτης.
they-might-be of-the in brothel way-of-life

9 διὸ καὶ Μετάνοιαν τοῦτο δὴ τῶν γυναικῶν τὸ
wherefore also Repentance this indeed of-the women the
διαιτητήριον ὁμωνύμως τῷ ἔργῳ ἐπονομάζουσι.
residence by-a-name-the-same-as the deed they-call

καὶ πολλαῖς μὲν χρημάτων προσόδοις οἱ βασιλεῖς οὗτοι 10
and with-many indeed of-money revenues the sovereigns these
τοῦτο τὸ μοναστήριον δεδώρηνται, πολλὰ δὲ οἰκία
this the monastery have-endowed many and houses
κάλλει τε καὶ πολυτελείᾳ διαφερόντως ἐξαίσια, ταῖς
in-beauty both and in-costliness exceptionally extraordinary for-the
γυναιξὶ παραψυχὴν ἐσομένην, ᾠκοδομήσαντο, ὡς μηδενὶ
women consolation being-going-to-be they-built so-that by-no-one
ἀναγκασθεῖσαι πρὸς τὰ τῆς σωφροσύνης ἐπιτηδεύματα
compelled toward the of-the chastity pursuits
τρόπῳ ὁτῳοῦν ἀποκνήσουσι. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδέ
in-way any-whatever they-will-shrink these(-things) indeed then thus
πη ἔχει.
somehow stand

Ἐς δὲ τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον ἐνθένδε ἰόντι ἄκρα 11
to and the Euxine sea thence for-one-going headland
τις ἀπορρὼξ παρὰ τὴν τοῦ πορθμοῦ προβέβληται
a-certain sheer beside the of-the strait juts-out
ἠιόνα, ἐφ᾽ ἧς μαρτύριον Παντελεήμονος εἱστήκει ἁγίου,
shore on which a-martyrium of-Panteleemon stood saint
ἀρχήν τε ἀπημελημένως πεποιημένον καὶ χρόνῳ
at-the-beginning both carelessly made and by-time
μακρῷ πεπονηκὸς ἄγαν ὅπερ ἐνθένδε περιελὼν
long having-labored very which-very-thing thence having-pulled-down
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς, τοῦτόν τε μεγαλοπρεπῶς τὰ
Justinian emperor this and magnificently the
μάλιστα οἰκοδομησάμενος τὸν ἐκείνῃ τανῦν ὄντα νεών,
most having-built the there now being temple
τῷ τε μάρτυρι διεσώσατο τὴν τιμὴν καὶ τῷ πορθμῷ
for-the both martyr preserved the honor and to-the strait
κάλλος ἐντέθεικεν, ἑκατέρωθι τὰ ἱερὰ ταῦτα πηξάμενος.
beauty he-has-added on-each-side the sanctuaries these having-fixed

12 τούτου δὲ τοῦ τεμένους ἐπίπροσθεν ἐν χώρῳ τῷ καλουμένῳ
of-this and the precinct in-front in place the called
Ἀργυρωνίῳ πτωχῶν ἦν ἐκ παλαιοῦ καταγώγιον,
Argyronium of-beggars there-was from old a-hostel
οἷσπερ ἡ νόσος τὰ ἀνήκεστα ἐλωβήσατο.
whom-indeed the disease the incurable-things disfigured
13 ὅπερ τῷ χρόνῳ κατερρωγὸς ἤδη τὰ ἔσχατα
which-very by-the time broken-down already the uttermost
προθυμίᾳ τῇ πάσῃ ἀνενεώσατο, γενησόμενον τοῖς οὕτω
with-zeal the all he-renewed being-going-to-be for-those thus
ταλαιπωρουμένοις ἀνάπαυλαν. ἀκτὴ δέ τις ἐστι
suffering rest headland and a-certain is
Μωχάδιον ὄνομα τοῦ χώρου ἐγγύς, ὃ καὶ νῦν Ἱερὸν
Mochadium by-name of-the place near which also now Hieron
ὀνομάζεται.
is-named
14 ἐνταῦθα ναὸν τῷ ἀρχαγγέλῳ ἐδείματο ἱεροπρεπῆ τε
there a-temple to-the archangel he-built befitting-a-sanctuary both
διαφερόντως, καὶ τῶν τοῦ ἀρχαγγέλου ἱερῶν, ὧνπερ
exceptionally and of-the of-the archangel sanctuaries which-very
ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως, οὐδενὸς ἀξιώματι ἀποδέοντα.
I-mentioned just-now to-none in-dignity falling-short
15 καὶ Τρύφωνι δὲ ἀνέθηκεν ἱερὸν μάρτυρι πόνῳ τε καὶ
and to-Trypho too he-dedicated a-sanctuary martyr with-toil both and
χρόνῳ πολλῷ ἐς κάλλος ἀποτετορνευμένον ἀμύθητον ὅλως
with-time much into beauty fashioned unspeakable wholly
ἐν τῇ τῆς πόλεως ἀγυιᾷ, ἣ τοῦ πελάργου ἐπώνυμός ἐστιν.
in the of-the city street which of-the stork named is
16 ἔτι δὲ Μηνᾷ καὶ Μηναίῳ μάρτυσιν ἕδος ἐν τῷ Ἑβδόμῳ
still and to-Menas and to-Menaeus martyrs a-shrine in the Hebdomon
ἀνέθηκεν. ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ εἰσιόντι ἐς τὰς χρυσᾶς
he-dedicated on left and for-one-entering into the golden

καλουμένας πύλας τῆς ἁγίας Ἴας μαρτύριον εὑρὼν
called gates of-the saint Ia martyrium having-found
καταπεπτωκός, πολυτελείᾳ τῇ πάσῃ ἀνενεώσατο.
fallen-down with-costliness the all he-renewed
τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τοῖς ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἱεροῖς εἰργασμένα 17
the-things indeed then about the in Byzantium sanctuaries done
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τοιαῦτά ἐστι. τὰ δὲ ἀνὰ πᾶσαν
by-Justinian emperor such(-things) are the-things but through all
διαπεπονημένα τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ἕκαστα διαριθμεῖσθαι
worked-out the of-Romans empire each to-count
χαλεπόν τέ ἐστι καὶ λόγῳ παντελῶς ἄπορον.
hard both is and in-speech altogether impossible
ἀλλ᾽ ἡνίκα ἡμῖν δεήσει πόλεως ἢ χωρίου του πρὸς 18
but when for-us it-shall-be-needful of-city or of-place some by
ὄνομα ἐπιμνησθῆναι, καὶ τὰ ἐνταῦθα ἱερὰ ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ
name to-make-mention also the there sanctuaries in fitness
γεγράψεται.
will-be-written

X · THE CHALKE AND THE SENATE HOUSE

Justinian rebuilt the palace, the Chalke, the baths of Zeuxippus, and the colonnades after the fire, and built the Senate house east of the Augustaeum. The vestibule, the Chalke, has a dome whose mosaics show Justinian victorious in Italy and Libya under Belisarius, and the emperor and Theodora receiving the captive kings of the Vandals and the Goths.

1 Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἔν τε Κωνσταντινουπόλει
the-things indeed then about the sanctuaries in both Constantinople
καὶ τοῖς τῇδε προαστείοις οὕτως Ἰουστινιανῷ δεδημιούργηται
and the there suburbs thus by-Justinian have-been-built
βασιλεῖ.
emperor

2 τῶν δὲ ἄλλων αὐτῷ οἰκοδομημάτων πεποιημένων ἕκαστον
of-the and other by-him buildings made each
μὲν ἐπελθεῖν οὐ ῥᾴδιον λόγῳ, ὡς ἐν κεφαλαίῳ δὲ
indeed to-go-through not easy in-speech as in summary but
φράσαι, τά τε πλεῖστα καὶ ἀξιολογώτατα τῆς τε
to-tell the-things both most and most-noteworthy of-the both
ἄλλης πόλεως καὶ τῶν βασιλείων καταφλεχθέντα τε καὶ
other city and of-the palaces burned both and
καθῃρημένα ἐπ᾽ ἔδαφος ἀνοικοδομησάμενος ἅπαντα ἐπὶ
pulled-down to ground having-rebuilt all to
τὸ εὐπρεπέστερον μετεστήσατο· ἅπερ μοι ἐν τῷ παρόντι
the more-comely he-changed which by-me in the present
λεπτολογεῖσθαι οὔτι ἀναγκαῖον ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
to-go-into-detail not-at-all necessary seemed to-be

3 ἅπαντα γάρ μοι ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων
all for by-me to the exact in the about the wars
δεδήλωται λόγοις. τοσοῦτον δὲ μόνον ἔν γε τῷ παρόντι
has-been-shown books so-much and only in at-least the present
γεγράψεται, ὡς τῶν βασιλείων τά τε προπύλαια καὶ ἡ
will-be-written that of-the palaces the both propylaea and the
καλουμένη Χαλκῆ μέχρι ἐς τὸν Ἄρεος καλούμενον οἶκον,
called Chalke as-far-as to the of-Ares called hall
ἔκ τε τῶν βασιλείων τό τε βαλανεῖον ὁ Ζεύξιππος αἵ
from and the palaces the both bath the Zeuxippus the
τε μεγάλαι στοαὶ καὶ τὰ ἑκατέρωθεν ἑξῆς ἅπαντα
both great colonnades and the-things on-each-side in-order all

μέχρι ἐς τὴν ἀγοράν, ἣ Κωνσταντίνου ἐπώνυμός ἐστι,
as-far-as to the market which of-Constantine named is
τούτου δὴ ἔργα τοῦ βασιλέως τυγχάνει ὄντα.
of-this indeed works of-the emperor happen being
πρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ τὴν Ὁρμίσδα ἐπώνυμον οἰκίαν, 4
besides on these and the of-Hormisdas named house
ἄγχιστα οὖσαν τῶν βασιλείων, παραλλάξας τε καὶ ὅλως
very-near being of-the palaces having-altered both and wholly
ἐς τὸ ἐπιφανέστερον μεθαρμοσάμενος, ὡς τοῖς βασιλείοις
to the more-illustrious having-refashioned as to-the palaces
ἐπιεικῶς πρέπει, τῷ παλατίῳ ἐντέθεικεν, εὐρύτερόν τε
fittingly befits into-the palace he-has-put wider both
αὐτὸ καὶ πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀξιώτερον ταύτῃ ἐξείργασται.
it and by-much still more more-worthy thus he-has-wrought
Ἔστι δέ τις ἀγορὰ πρὸ τῶν βασιλείων περίστυλος. 5
there-is and a-certain market before the palaces colonnaded
Αὐγουσταῖον καλοῦσι τὴν ἀγορὰν οἱ Βυζάντιοι. ταύτης
Augustaeum call the market the Byzantines this
ἐν λόγοις ἐπεμνήσθην τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν, ἡνίκα τῆς Σοφίας
in books I-mentioned the earlier when of-the Wisdom
περιηγησάμενος τὸν νεὼν τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ ἔργῳ χαλκῆν εἰκόνα
having-described the temple the at the work bronze image
τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπὶ κίονος ὑψηλοτάτου καὶ λίθοις συνθέτου
to-the emperor on column very-high and of-stones composed
ἀνατεθεῖσαν δεδήλωκα.
dedicated I-have-shown
ταύτῃ ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἕω τῆς ἀγορᾶς τὸ βουλευτήριον 6
on-this to the-parts toward east of-the market the council-house
ἵδρυται, λόγου μὲν τῇ τε πολυτελείᾳ καὶ τῇ κατασκευῇ
is-set-up than-account indeed in-the both costliness and in-the construction
τῇ πάσῃ κρεῖττον, Ἰουστινιανοῦ δὲ βασιλέως ἔργον.
the all greater of-Justinian and emperor a-work

7 ἔνθα δὴ ξυνιοῦσα ἔτους ἀρχομένου ἡ Ῥωμαίων βουλὴ
where indeed coming-together at-year beginning the of-Romans council
σύγκλητος ἐνιαύσιον ἑορτὴν ἄγει, τὰ τῆς πολιτείας
assembled annual festival keeps the of-the state
ὀργιάζουσα ἐς ἀεὶ νόμιμα.
celebrating for ever customary-rites

8 ἓξ δὲ αὐτοῦ κίονες ἐπίπροσθεν ἑστᾶσιν, οἱ μὲν δύο
six and of-it columns in-front stand the indeed two
τὸν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου τοῖχον ἐν μέσῳ ἔχοντες, ὃς πρὸς
the of-the council-house wall in middle having which toward
δύοντα ἥλιον τέτραπται, οἱ δὲ τέσσαρες ὀλίγῳ ἐκτός,
setting sun has-been-turned the and four a-little outside
τὸ μὲν εἶδος λευκοὶ ἅπαντες, μέγεθος δὲ πρῶτοι τῶν
the indeed form white all in-size and first of-the
ἐν γῇ, οἶμαι, κιόνων τῇ πάσῃ.
on earth I-think columns the all

9 στοὰν δὲ ποιοῦσιν οἱ κίονες ὄροφον ἐν θόλῳ ἑλίττουσαν,
colonnade and make the columns ceiling in dome rolling
τὰ δὲ ἄνω τῆς στοᾶς ἅπαντα μαρμάρων μὲν κάλλει
the-parts and above of-the colonnade all of-marbles indeed with-beauty
διακεκόσμηται τοῖς κίοσι τὸ εἶδος ἴσων, ἀγαλμάτων δὲ
are-adorned to-the columns the form equal of-statues and
πλήθει ὑπεράνω ἑστώτων θαυμασίως ὡς ὑπογέγραπται.
with-multitude above standing marvelously as it-has-been-sketched

10 Ταύτης δὲ τῆς ἀγορᾶς οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν τὰ βασιλέως
of-this and the market not far from the of-emperor
οἰκία ἐστί, καὶ νέα μὲν τὰ βασίλεια σχεδόν τι πάντα,
houses are and new indeed the palaces almost — all
Ἰουστινιανῷ δέ, ἥπερ μοι εἴρηται, δεδημιούργηται
by-Justinian and as-indeed by-me has-been-said have-been-built
βασιλεῖ, φράσαι δὲ αὐτὰ λόγῳ ἀμήχανά ἐστιν, ἀλλ'
emperor to-tell and them in-speech impossible is but

ἀποχρήσει μὲν τοὺς γενησομένους εἰδέναι ὅτι δὴ ἅπαντα
it-will-suffice indeed those going-to-be to-know that indeed all
τούτου δὴ ἔργον τοῦ βασιλέως τυγχάνει ὄντα.
of-this indeed work of-the emperor happen being
ὥσπερ δέ φασι, τὸν λέοντα ἐξ ὄνυχος ἴσμεν, καὶ τούτων 11
as and they-say the lion from claw we-know also of-these
δὴ οὕτω τῶν βασιλείων δύναμιν ἐκ τοῦ προτεμενίσματος
indeed thus the palaces power from the vestibule
οἱ τάδε ἀναλεγόμενοι εἴσονται. τοιοῦτον δὲ τὸ
those these(-things) reading will-know such and the
προτεμένισμά ἐστιν ὃ καλοῦσι Χαλκῆν.
vestibule is which they-call Chalke
ὄρθιοι οἱ τοῖχοι οὐρανομήκεις ἐν τετραγώνῳ ἑστᾶσι 12
upright the walls sky-high in square stand
τέσσαρες, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἰσοστάσιοι ἀλλήλοις ὄντες,
four the indeed other-things equal to-each-other being
μήκει δὲ ἄμφω, ὅ τε πρὸς μεσημβρίαν τετραμμένος καὶ
in-length and both the both toward south turned and
βορρᾶν ἄνεμον, τῶν ἑτέρων οὐ παραπολὺ ἀποδέοντες.
north wind than-the others not by-much falling-short
προβέβληται δέ τις ἀμφὶ τὴν γωνίαν αὐτῶν ἑκάστου λίθων 13
juts-out and some about the angle of-them each of-stones
εὖ μάλα εἰργασμένων ἀνάστασις, τῷ τοίχῳ μέχρι ἐς
well very wrought a-projection to-the wall as-far-as to
τὴν ὑπερβολὴν ἐξ ἐδάφους συναναβαίνουσα, τετράπλευρος
the top from floor rising-together four-sided
μέν, ἐνημμένη δὲ κατὰ τὴν μίαν τῷ τοίχῳ πλευράν,
indeed attached but along the one to-the wall side
οὐ διακόπτουσα τοῦ χωρίου τὸ κάλλος, ἀλλά τι καὶ
not cutting-through of-the place the beauty but something also
κόσμου αὐτῷ ἐντιθεῖσα τῇ τοῦ ἐμφεροῦς ἁρμονίᾳ.
of-ornament to-it adding by-the of-the similar harmony

14 ὑπερηώρηνται δὲ αὐτῶν ἀψῖδες ὀκτώ, τέσσαρες μὲν
are-hung-above and them arches eight four indeed
ἀνέχουσαι τὸν ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ παντὸς ὄροφον ἐν σφαιροειδεῖ
holding-up the in middle of-the whole ceiling in spherical
μεταρσίῳ ἐπικυρτούμενον, αἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλαι δύο μὲν
midair curving the and indeed others two indeed
πρὸς νότον, δύο δὲ πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον τῷ γειτνιῶντι
toward south two and toward north wind on-the neighboring
ἐναπερειδόμεναι τοίχῳ, τὸ μεταξὺ τέγος ἐν θόλῳ
leaning wall the between roof in dome
ἠωρημένον ἐξαίρουσιν.
hung raise

15 ἐναβρύνεται δὲ ταῖς γραφαῖς ἡ ὀροφὴ πᾶσα, οὐ τῷ
exults and in-the pictures the ceiling all not by-the
κηρῷ ἐντακέντι τε καὶ διαχυθέντι ἐνταῦθα παγεῖσα,
wax melted both and poured there fixed
ἀλλ᾽ ἐναρμοσθεῖσα ψηφῖσι λεπταῖς τε καὶ χρώμασιν
but fitted with-tesserae fine both and with-colors
ὡραϊσμέναις παντοδαπαῖς· αἳ δὴ τά τε ἄλλα ἅπαντα
beautified of-every-kind which indeed the both other-things all
καὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀπομιμοῦνται.
and men imitate

16 ὁποῖα δὲ αὐτῶν τὰ γράμματά ἐστιν ἐγὼ δηλώσω. ἐφ᾽
of-what-sort and of-them the pictures are I will-show on
ἑκάτερα μὲν πόλεμός τέ ἐστι καὶ μάχη, καὶ ἁλίσκονται
both-sides indeed war both is and battle and are-captured
πόλεις παμπληθεῖς πὴ μὲν Ἰταλίας, πὴ δὲ Λιβύης,
cities very-many sometimes indeed of-Italy sometimes and of-Libya
καὶ νικᾷ μὲν βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ὑπὸ στρατηγοῦντι
and conquers indeed emperor Justinian under general
Βελισαρίῳ, ἐπάνεισι δὲ παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα, τὸ στράτευμα
Belisarius returns and to the emperor the army

ἔχων ἀκραιφνὲς ὅλον ὁ στρατηγός, καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ
having untouched whole the general and gives to-him
λάφυρα βασιλεῖς τε καὶ βασιλείας, καὶ πάντα τὰ
spoils kings both and kingdoms and all the-things
ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἐξαίσια.
among men extraordinary
κατὰ δὲ τὸ μέσον ἑστᾶσιν ὅ τε βασιλεὺς καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς 17
in and the middle stand the both emperor and the empress
Θεοδώρα, ἐοικότες ἄμφω γεγηθόσι τε καὶ νικητήρια
Theodora resembling both rejoicing both and victory-celebrations
ἑορτάζουσιν ἐπί τε τοῖς Βανδίλων καὶ Γότθων βασιλεῦσι,
keeping over both the of-Vandals and of-Goths kings
δορυαλώτοις τε καὶ ἀγωγίμοις παρ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἥκουσι.
captured-by-the-spear both and led-captive to them coming
περιέστηκε δὲ αὐτοὺς ἡ Ῥωμαίων βουλὴ σύγκλητος, 18
stands-around and them the of-Romans council assembled
ἑορτασταὶ πάντες. τοῦτο γὰρ αἱ ψηφῖδες δηλοῦσιν ἐπὶ
festival-keepers all this for the tesserae show on
τοῖς προσώποις ἱλαρὸν αὐτοῖς ἐπανθοῦσαι.
the faces cheerfulness for-them blossoming
γαυροῦνται οὖν καὶ μειδιῶσι τῷ βασιλεῖ νέμοντες ἐπὶ τῷ 19
they-exult then and smile to-the emperor assigning for the
ὄγκῳ τῶν πεπραγμένων ἰσοθέους τιμάς. ἠμφίασται
magnitude of-the-things done godlike honors has-been-clothed
δὲ μαρμάρων εὐπρεπείᾳ τὰ ἐντὸς ἅπαντα μέχρι ἐς
and of-marbles with-comeliness the-parts within all as-far-as to
τὰς ὑπεράνω ψηφῖδας, οὐχ ὅσα ἐπανέστηκε μόνον,
the above tesserae not as-much-as has-risen only
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἔδαφος ἐφεξῆς ὅλον.
but also the floor next whole

20 τῶν δὲ μαρμάρων ἔνια μὲν λίθου Σπαρτιάτου ἐκεῖ
of-the and marbles some indeed of-stone Spartan there
σμαράγδῳ ἴσα, ἔνια δὲ πυρὸς φλόγα μιμοῦνται· λευκὸν δὲ
to-emerald equal some and of-fire flame imitate white and
τῶν πλειόνων τὸ εἶδος, οὐ λιτὸν μέντοι, ἀλλ᾽ ὑποκυμαίνει
of-the most the form not plain however but it-undulates
κυαναυγεῖ ὑπογεγραμμένον μεταξὺ χρώματι. ταῦτα μὲν
with-dark-blue sketched between color these(-things) indeed
οὖν τῇδέ πη ἔχει.
then thus somehow stand

XI · THE ARCADIANAE, CISTERNS, AND HOSTELS

By the bath of the Arcadianae Justinian built a court on the sea, where walkers can talk with those sailing past, adorned with statues worthy of Phidias, Lysippus, or Praxiteles, among them Theodora on a purple column, which the city dedicated. Because the city ran short of water in summer, he dug a great cistern under the south colonnade of the court by the royal colonnade, where the advocates prepare their cases. He built palaces at the Heraeum and at Jucundianae, with a harbor made of sunken caissons and seawalls, and another harbor at Eutropius. For the petitioners who crowd into the city with nowhere to stay, he and Theodora built great hostels near the sea at the Stadium.

1 Ἐκ δὲ τῆς Προποντίδος ἐσπλέοντι ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἕω
from and the Propontis for-one-sailing-in to the-parts toward east
τῆς πόλεως, βαλανεῖον ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐν δημοσίῳ ἐστίν.
of-the city a-bath on left in public is
ὅπερ Ἀρκαδιαναὶ μὲν ἐπικαλεῖται, Κωνσταντινούπολιν
which-very Arcadianae indeed is-called Constantinople
δὲ πηλίκην οὖσαν ἐπικοσμεῖ.
and how-great being adorns

αὐλὴν ἐνταῦθα ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἐδείματο, τῆς μὲν πόλεως 2
a-court there the emperor this built of-the indeed city
προβεβλημένην, καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἐκείνῃ διατριβὴν ἔχουσιν
projecting and for-those indeed there stay having
ἐς περιπάτους ἀεὶ ἀνειμένην, ἐς δὲ τὸ ἐνορμίσασθαι
for walks always given-over for and the to-anchor
τοῖς περιπλέουσι.
to-those sailing-round

ταύτην ἥλιος καταλάμπει μὲν ἀνίσχων τῇ αἴγλῃ, 3
this sun lights-up indeed rising with-the radiance
ἐκτρεπόμενος δὲ ἀμφὶ τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ
turning and about the-parts toward evening in fitness
ἐπισκιάζει. ταύτην ἡ θάλασσα περιρρεῖ ἀτρεμὴς ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ
shades this the sea flows-round unshaken in calm
περιχεομένη τῷ ῥείθρῳ, ποταμοῦ τρόπον ἐκ πόντου
pouring-round with-the stream of-river in-manner from sea
ἰοῦσα· ὥστε καὶ προσδιαλέγονται τοῖς πλέουσιν οἱ
going so-that even converse with-those sailing those
τοὺς περιπάτους ποιούμενοι.
the walks making

ἡ γὰρ θάλασσα κατατείνουσα μὲν ἐς ἄβυσσον μέχρι 4
the for sea stretching indeed into abyss as-far-as
ἐς τῆς αὐλῆς τὴν κρηπῖδα πλώιμος ἐνταῦθα ταῖς ναυσὶ
to of-the court the base navigable there for-the ships
γίνεται, τῆς δὲ γαλήνης τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι τοὺς ἑκατέρωθι
becomes of-the and calm by-the excess those on-each-side
ὄντας ἐπιμίγνυσιν ἐς τοὺς διαλόγους ἀλλήλοις.
being mingles into the conversations with-each-other

5 τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης τὸ γειτόνημα τῇ αὐλῇ
the-things indeed then about of-the sea the neighborhood for-the court
τῇδέ πη ἔχει, καλλωπιζομένῃ μὲν τῇ ἐς αὐτὴν ὄψει,
thus somehow stand being-beautified indeed by-the toward it view
περιπνεομένῃ δὲ ἁπαλαῖς οὔσαις ταῖς ἀπ᾽ αὐτῆς αὔραις.
being-breathed-round and gentle being with-the from it breezes
6 καὶ κιόνων δὲ καὶ μαρμάρων κάλλει ὑπερφυεῖ τά τε
and of-columns too also of-marbles with-beauty extraordinary the both
αὐτῆς ἐδάφη καὶ τὰ ὕπερθεν καλύπτεται πάντα· ὧν
its floors and the-parts above are-covered all of-which
ἡ αἴγλη ὑπεράγαν λευκή τίς ἐστι, ταῖς τοῦ ἡλίου
the radiance exceedingly white a-certain is with-the of-the sun
αὐγαῖς ἐπιεικῶς ἀπαστράπτουσα.
rays fittingly flashing
7 καὶ μὴν καὶ εἰκόνες κοσμοῦσιν αὐτὴν παμπληθεῖς, αἱ μὲν
and indeed also images adorn it very-many the-ones indeed
χαλκαῖ, αἱ δὲ τῷ λίθῳ ἐπιξυσθεῖσαι, θέαμα λόγου
bronze the-others and on-the stone carved a-spectacle of-account
πολλοῦ ἄξιον. εἰκάσαις ἂν ἢ Φειδίου τοῦ Ἀθηναίου ἢ τοῦ
much worthy you-would-guess — either of-Phidias the Athenian or of-the
Σικυωνίου Λυσίππου ἔργον ἢ Πραξιτέλους αὐτὰς γεγονέναι.
Sicyonian Lysippus work or of-Praxiteles them to-have-been
8 ἐνταῦθα καὶ Θεοδώρα ἡ βασιλὶς ἐπὶ κίονος ἕστηκε·
there also Theodora the empress on column stands
τοῦτο γὰρ ἀνατέθεικεν ἡ πόλις αὐτῇ ὑπὲρ τῆς αὐλῆς
this for has-dedicated the city to-her for the court
χαριστήριον.
thank-offering
9 καὶ ἡ μὲν εἰκὼν εὐπρόσωπος, ἀλλὰ τῆς βασιλίδος τὸ
and the indeed image fair-faced but than-the empress the
κάλλος ἐλάσσων, ἐπεὶ αὐτῆς τὴν εὐπρέπειαν λόγῳ τε φράσαι
beauty less since her the comeliness in-speech both to-tell

καὶ ἰνδάλματι ἀπομιμεῖσθαι ἀνθρώπῳ γε ὄντι παντάπασιν
and in-image to-imitate for-man at-least being altogether
ἀμήχανα ἦν· ἁλουργὸς δὲ ὁ κίων καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἐκτυπώματος
impossible was purple and the column and before the figure
ὅτι δὴ βασιλίδα φέρει διαφανῶς ἐνδεικνύμενος.
that indeed an-empress it-bears plainly showing
Ὅπερ δὲ ὕδατος εὐπορίας πέρι ἐνταῦθα διαπεπόνηται 10
what-very and of-water abundance about there has-been-worked-out
τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ αὐτίκα δηλώσω. θέρους ὥρᾳ ἡ
by-the emperor this at-once I-will-show of-summer at-season the
βασιλὶς πόλις ὕδατος ὑπεσπάνιζεν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον,
imperial city of-water was-short from the for-most
καίπερ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους καιροὺς διαρκὲς ἔχουσα.
although for the other times sufficient having
τοῦ γὰρ καιροῦ τηνικάδε αὐχμοὺς ἔχοντος ἐλασσόνως ἢ 11
the for time then droughts having less than
κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας ὥρας αἱ πηγαὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἀποβλυστάνουσαι
in the other seasons the springs the water gushing-forth
καταδεεστέραν παρείχοντο τὴν ὀχεταγωγίαν τῇ πόλει.
scantier provided the conveyance-of-water to-the city
διὸ δὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπενόει τοιάδε. κατὰ τὴν 12
wherefore indeed the emperor devised such(-things) at the
βασιλέως στοάν, ἵνα δὴ τὰς δίκας παρασκευάζονται
imperial colonnade where indeed the lawsuits prepare
οἵ τε ῥήτορες καὶ εἰσαγωγεῖς καὶ εἴ τινες ἄλλοι τοῦ
the both advocates and introducers and if some others of-the
ἔργου τούτου ἐπιμελοῦνται, αὐλή τίς ἐστιν ὑπερμεγέθης,
work this take-care a-court a-certain is very-great
περιμήκης μὲν καὶ εὖρους ἱκανῶς ἔχουσα, ἐν τετραπλεύρῳ
oblong indeed and of-breadth sufficiently having in rectangle

δὲ περίστυλος οὖσα, οὐκ ἐπὶ γεώδους ἐδάφους τοῖς
and colonnaded being not on earthy ground for-those
αὐτὴν δειμαμένοις, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ πέτρας πεποιημένη.
it having-built but on rock made

13 στοαὶ δὲ αὖ τὴν αὐλὴν περιβάλλουσι τέσσαρες, κατὰ
colonnades and again the court surround four along
πλευρὰν ἑκάστην ἑστῶσαι. τούτων τε οὖν τῶν στοῶν
side each standing of-these and then the colonnades
μίαν, ἥπερ αὐτῆς τέτραπται πρὸς ἄνεμον νότον, ἐς
one which-very of-it has-been-turned toward wind south into
βάθους μέγα τι χρῆμα κατορύξας Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς,
of-depth great some amount having-dug-out Justinian emperor
ἀποβαλλομένοις τῇ περιουσίᾳ κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας ὥρας
being-thrown-away by-the abundance in the other seasons
τοῖς ὕδασιν ἐς θέρος ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ θησαυρὸν ἔθετο.
for-the waters for summer in fitness a-store he-placed

14 δεχόμενα γὰρ τὰ ἔλυτρα τάδε τοῦ ὀχετοῦ τὴν ἐπιρροὴν
receiving for the reservoirs these of-the aqueduct the inflow
ὑπερβλύζοντος στενοχωρουμένοις μὲν τοῖς ὕδασι τότε
overflowing for-being-cramped indeed the waters then
χαρίζεται χώραν, ποθεινῶν δὲ αὐτῶν γινομένων ἐπὶ
grants room longed-for and them becoming in
καιροῦ τοῖς δεομένοις παρέχεται πόρον.
time for-those needing provides supply

15 οὕτω μὲν μὴ προσδεῖν Βυζαντίοις ποτίμων ὑδάτων
thus indeed not to-be-in-need for-Byzantines of-drinkable waters
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς διεπράξατο.
Justinian emperor brought-about

16 Καὶ βασίλεια δὲ ἀλλαχόθι δεδημιούργηκεν αὐτὸς
and palaces too elsewhere has-built he-himself
καινουργήσας ἔν τε τῷ Ἡραίῳ, ὃ νῦν Ἱερεῖον ὀνομάζουσιν,
making-new in both the Heraeum which now Hiereum they-name

καὶ Ἰουκουνδιάναις ταῖς καλουμέναις· ὧν δὴ οὔτε τὸ
and Jucundianae the called of-which indeed neither the
μεγαλοπρεπὲς σὺν τῷ ἐς τέχνην ἠκριβωμένῳ, οὔτε τὸν ὄγκον
magnificence with the in art exactness nor the mass
ἂν σὺν τῷ εὐπρεπεῖ λόγῳ φράσαι ποτὲ ἱκανῶς ἔχοιμι.
— with the comeliness in-speech to-tell ever sufficiently I-could-be-able
ἀλλ' ἀποχρήσει ταῦτα εἰπεῖν βασίλειά τε εἶναι καὶ πρὸς 17
but it-will-suffice these(-things) to-say palaces both to-be and by
Ἰουστινιανοῦ γεγονέναι παρόντος τε καὶ ἐπιτεχνωμένου,
Justinian to-have-been-made present both and contriving
καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀπεριόπτου, ὅτι μὴ χρημάτων, καθισταμένου.
and nothing overlooked except — money being-appointed
ταῦτα γὰρ οὐχ οἷόν τέ ἐστι καὶ λόγῳ κρατεῖν.
these for not possible — is even in-speech to-master
ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ λιμένων σκέπας ἀποτετόρνευται οὐ 18
there and also of-harbors shelter has-been-fashioned not
πρότερον ὄν. ἀκτὴν γὰρ εὑρὼν ἑκατέρωθι τοῖς τε
before being headland for having-found on-each-side to-the both
ἀνέμοις καὶ ταραχῇ τοῦ ῥοθίου ἀποκειμένην, σωτήριον
winds and to-disturbance of-the surge exposed safe
εἶναι τοῖς πλέουσι κατεστήσατο ὧδε.
to-be for-those sailing he-made-(it) thus
τὰς κιβωτοὺς καλουμένας ἀναρίθμους τε καὶ παμμεγέθεις 19
the caissons called countless both and very-great
πεποιημένος, ἀμφοτέρωθέν τε αὐτὰς τῆς ἠιόνος
having-made on-both-sides and them of-the shore
ἐπιπλεῖστον ἐγκαρσίας ἀπορριψάμενος, ἀεί τε τῶν
for-most crosswise having-thrown always and of-the
προτέρων καθύπερθεν ἑτέρων ἐν τάξει ἐπιβολὴν ἐντιθέμενος,
former above others in order a-course putting-on
τοίχους πελαγίους ἀπεναντίους ἀλλήλων ἀνέστησε δύο ἐκ
walls in-the-sea opposite each-other he-raised two from

τῶν τῆς ἀβύσσου κρηπίδων μέχρι ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ, ὧν
the of-the abyss foundations as-far-as to the water on-which
δὴ αἱ νέες ἐναπερειδόμεναι πλέουσι.
indeed the ships leaning sail
20 πέτρας τε τὸ λοιπὸν ἀποτόμους ταύτῃ ἐμβέβληται. ὧν
rocks and for-the rest sheer here has-thrown-in which
δὴ πρὸς τοῦ ῥοθίου ἀρασσομένων, ἀποκρουομένων τε
indeed by the surge being-dashed repelling and
τὴν τοῦ κλυδωνίου ἐπίθεσιν, καὶ ἀνέμου χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ
the of-the breakers onslaught and of-wind of-winter at-season
καταβάντος σκληροῦ, διαμένει τὰ ἐντὸς ἡσυχῇ ἅπαντα
having-come-down harsh remain the-parts within calm all
τῶν τοίχων, μεταξὺ μιᾶς ἀπολελειμμένης ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα
of-the walls between one being-left into the harbor
τοῖς πλοίοις εἰσόδου.
for-the vessels entrance
21 ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ἱερὰ τεμένη πεποίηται, ἥπερ μοι
there and also sacred precincts have-been-made as-indeed by-me
ἔμπροσθεν δεδιήγηται, καὶ στοάς τε καὶ ἀγορὰς καὶ
before has-been-narrated and colonnades both and markets and
λουτρῶνας ἐν δημοσίῳ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα σχεδόν τι πάντα· ὥστε
baths in public and the other almost — all so-that
δὴ ταῦτα τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει βασιλείων ἐλασσοῦσθαι μηδέν.
indeed these than-the in the city palaces to-be-less in-nothing
22 καὶ λιμένα δὲ ἄλλον ἐτεκτήνατο ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἠπείρῳ,
and harbor too another he-built on the opposite mainland
ἐν τοῖς Εὐτροπίου ἐπωνύμοις, τοῦ Ἡραίου τοῦδε οὐ
in the of-Eutropius named of-the Heraeum this not
πολλῷ ἄποθεν, κατὰ ταὐτὰ εἰργασμένον τοῖς ἄλλοις,
far from in-the same-way wrought as-the others
ὥνπερ ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως.
which-very I-mentioned just-now

Τὰ μὲν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ἐν πόλει δεδημιουργημένα τῇ 23
the-things indeed by-Justinian emperor in city built the
βασιλίδι, ὡς διὰ βραχυτάτων εἰπεῖν, ταύτῃ πη ἔχει. ὃ
imperial as through briefest to-say thus somehow stand what
δὲ μόνον ἡμῖν ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀπολέλειπται αὐτίκα δηλώσω.
and only for-us here indeed has-been-left at-once I-will-show
τῇδε τοῦ βασιλέως τὰ διαιτητήρια ἔχοντος, διὰ μέγεθος 24
thus the emperor the residences having because-of greatness
τῆς βασιλείας, ἐκ πάσης γῆς ὅμιλος ἀνθρώπων τῇ
of-the empire from all earth crowd of-men into-the
πόλει παντοδαπὸς ἐπεισέρχεται.
city of-every-kind comes-in
παραγίνεται δὲ αὐτῶν ἕκαστος ἢ πράξει τινὶ 25
comes and of-them each either by-business some
ποδηγούμενος ἢ ἐλπίδι ἢ τύχῃ, πολλοὶ δέ τινες, οἷς
led or by-hope or by-chance many and some for-whom
δὴ τὰ κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν οὐκ ἐν καλῷ κεῖται,
indeed the-things concerning the house not in good lie
βασιλέως δεησόμενοι, τῇ πόλει ἔνδημοι γίνονται διὰ
of-emperor going-to-beg in-the city residents become because-of
βίαν τινὰ ἢ πιέζουσαν ἢ ἐγκειμένην ἢ μέλλουσαν.
force some either pressing or lying-on or impending
οἱσπερ συμβαίνει πρὸς τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀμηχανίᾳ καὶ οἰκίας 26
for-whom-indeed it-happens besides the other helplessness also of-house
ὑποσπανίζειν, οὐχ οἵοις τε οὖσι τὴν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐνταῦθα
to-be-short not able — being the for the there
διατριβῆς προέσθαι μίσθωσιν.
stay to-pay rent
ταύτην δὲ αὐτοῖς βασιλεύς τε Ἰουστινιανὸς καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς 27
this and for-them emperor both Justinian and the empress
Θεοδώρα τὴν ἀπορίαν διέλυσαν. τῆς γὰρ θαλάσσης
Theodora the perplexity resolved of-the for sea

ὡς ἀγχοτάτω, ἵνα δὴ Στάδιον ὁ χῶρος καλεῖται
as nearest where indeed Stadium the place is-called
(ἀγῶσι γάρ, οἶμαι, τὸ παλαιὸν ἀνεῖτό τισι) ξενῶνας
for-contests for I-think the old-time it-was-dedicated for-some hostels
ὑπερμεγέθεις ἐδείμαντο, τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα ταλαιπωρουμένοις
very-great they-built for-those the such(-things) suffering
ἐπὶ καιροῦ γενησομένους καταλυτήρια.
in time being-going-to-be lodgings

PROCOPIUS

ΠΕΡΙ ΚΤΙΣΜΑΤΩΝ

The Buildings, Book Two

I · THE WALLS OF DARAS

Having described the churches and buildings of Constantinople, Procopius turns to the fortifications with which Justinian walled the frontiers, beginning at the Median border. Anastasius had walled the obscure village of Daras near the Persian border as a fortress against the enemy, against Theodosius' treaty, building in haste while the Persians were held by a Hunnic war; the wall was low and badly laid, and snow and sun soon split most of its towers. Foreseeing a Persian siege with elephants, wooden towers, mounds, and engines, Justinian closed the battlements to loopholes, raised the wall to about thirty feet with a covered gallery and a second story of battlements, three at the towers, and built square works outside the split towers. He rebuilt the tower called the Guard's, raised the outer wall, dug a crescent-shaped ditch full of water on the soft southern side with a second outer wall inside it, and cleared away the mound of earth between the wall and the outer wall at the gates facing the place called Ammodius, from which enemies had dug tunnels unseen.

Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐπί τε Κωνσταντινουπόλεως καὶ τῶν 1
what-things indeed now in both Constantinople and the
ἐκείνῃ προαστείων ἱερὰ τεμένη βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς νέα
there suburbs holy precincts emperor Justinian new
ἱδρύσατο, καὶ ὅσα καταπεπονηκότα διὰ χρόνου μῆκος
founded and what-things having-worn-out through of-time length
ἀνενεώσατο, τά τε ἄλλα οἰκοδομήματα, ὅσα δὴ
he-renewed the both other buildings what-things indeed
ἐνταῦθα πεποίηται, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.
there have-been-made in the previous account have-been-shown
τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐρύματα ἡμῖν ἰτέον, οἷσπερ 2
for-the and rest to the fortifications by-us (one)-must-go with-which
τὰς ἐσχατιὰς περιέβαλε Ῥωμαίων τῆς γῆς. ἔνθα δὴ
the extremities he-surrounded of-Romans of-the land where indeed
καὶ ταλαιπωρεῖσθαι τῷ λόγῳ τὰ μάλιστα ἐπάναγκες ἂν
also to-labor in-the account the most necessary —
εἴη καὶ τὰ ἀμήχανα διαπονεῖσθαι.
it-would-be and the impossible(-things) to-work-through

3 οὐ γὰρ τὰς πυραμίδας ἀφηγησόμεθα, τοῦτο δὴ τῶν ἐν
not for the pyramids we-shall-describe this indeed of-the-ones in
Αἰγύπτῳ βεβασιλευκότων τὸ διαθρυλούμενον ἐπιτήδευμα,
Egypt having-reigned the much-talked-of pursuit
ἐς χάριν ἀποκεκριμένον ἀνόνητον, ἀλλὰ τὰ ὀχυρώματα
for display set-apart useless but the strongholds
σύμπαντα, οἷς ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος τὴν βασιλείαν ἐσώσατο,
all with-which the emperor this the empire saved
τειχισάμενός τε αὐτὴν καὶ ἀμήχανον τοῖς βαρβάροις
having-walled both it and impossible for-the barbarians
καταστησάμενος τὴν ἐς Ῥωμαίους ἐπιβουλήν. ἐκ δὲ ὁρίων
having-made the against Romans plotting from and borders
τῶν Μηδικῶν ἄρξασθαι οὔ μοι ἀπὸ τρόπου ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
the Median to-begin not to-me from way it-seemed to-be
4 Ἐπειδὴ Μῆδοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ Ῥωμαίων τῆς γῆς, πόλιν
when Medes withdrew from of-Romans the land city
αὐτοῖς Ἄμιδαν ἀποδόμενοι, ᾗπερ ἐν λόγοις τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν
to-them Amida having-sold as in accounts the-ones about the
πολέμων δεδήλωται, βασιλεὺς μὲν Ἀναστάσιος ἄγχιστά
wars has-been-shown emperor indeed Anastasius nearest
πη τῶν Περσικῶν ὅρων κώμην ἄδοξόν τινα τὰ
somewhere the Persian borders village obscure a-certain the
πρότερα οὖσαν, Δάρας ὄνομα, τείχει περιβαλεῖν διὰ
formerly being Daras by-name with-a-wall to-surround with
σπουδῆς ἔσχε, πόλιν τε αὐτὴν ἐπιτείχισμα ἐσομένην τοῖς
zeal had a-city and it a-fortress-against to-be for-the
πολεμίοις ἐργάσασθαι.
enemies to-make
5 ἐν δὲ ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἀπειρημένον, ἅσπερ ποτὲ βασιλεὺς
in and the treaties having-been-forbidden which once emperor
Θεοδόσιος ἔθετο πρὸς τὸ Περσῶν γένος, μηδετέρους ἐν
Theodosius made with the of-Persians race neither(-side) in

χωρίῳ οἰκείῳ ἐν γειτόνων που τοῖς τῶν ἑτέρων ὁρίοις
a-place own in neighborhood somewhere to-the of-the other(-side) borders
κειμένῳ ὀχύρωμα νεώτερόν τι ἐπιτεχνᾶσθαι, προτεινόμενοι
lying stronghold new any to-contrive putting-forward
Πέρσαι τὰς ἐπὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ ξυνθήκας ἐμπόδιοι τῷ ἔργῳ
Persians the for the peace agreements hindering to-the work
σπουδῇ τῇ πάσῃ ἐγίνοντο, καίπερ Οὐννικοῦ πολέμου
with-zeal the all they-were although by-a-Hunnic war
πιεζόμενοι τῇ ἀσχολίᾳ.
being-pressed by-the occupation
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπαρασκεύους διὰ ταῦτα ὁρῶντες 6
Romans and them unprepared because-of these(-things) seeing
ὀξύτερον τῆς οἰκοδομίας ἀντελαμβάνοντο, προτερῆσαι διὰ
more-sharply the building took-up to-get-ahead with
σπουδῆς ἔχοντες πρὶν οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν πρὸς Οὔννους
zeal having before the enemies the against Huns
ἀγώνισιν διαλύσαντες ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἴωσιν.
struggle having-ended against them should-come
ὑποψίᾳ οὖν τῇ ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων περίφοβοι ὄντες καὶ 7
by-suspicion then the-one from the enemies very-fearful being and
καραδοκοῦντες ἀεὶ τὰς ἐφόδους, οὐκ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς τὴν
expecting always the attacks not to the exact(-point) the
οἰκοδομίαν ἐξῆγον, τοῦ τάχους αὐτοῖς τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι
building they-carried-out the speed for-them by-the excess
τῆς σπουδῆς παραιρουμένου τὴν ἐς τὸ ἔργον ἀσφάλειαν.
of-the zeal taking-away the in the work security
τῷ γὰρ συντόμῳ τό γε ἀσφαλὲς οὐδαμῇ εἴωθε 8
with-the for haste the at-least security in-no-way is-wont
ξυνοικίζεσθαι, οὐδὲ τῷ ὀξεῖ τὸ ἀκριβὲς φιλεῖ ἕπεσθαι.
to-dwell-together nor with-the sharp the exactness loves to-follow

9 οὕτω τοίνυν ἐπισπερχῶς ἀπειργάσαντο τὴν τοῦ περιβόλου
thus therefore hastily they-completed the of-the circuit-wall
ἀνάστασιν οὐκ ἀνανταγώνιστον τοῖς πολεμίοις πεποιημένοι,
raising not unassailable for-the enemies having-made(-it)
ἀλλ᾽ ὅσον αὐτῷ ἀναγκαῖον ὕψος ἐνθέμενοι, οὐ μὴν
but as-much-as to-it necessary height having-put-in not indeed
οὐδὲ αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβλημένοι ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ τοὺς λίθους,
not-even them having-laid in a-suitable(-way) the stones
ἢ αὐτῶν ἐν δέοντι εἰργασμένοι τὴν σύνθεσιν, ἢ τῷ
or their in needful(-way) having-worked the joining or with-the
τέλματι τῆς τιτάνου κατὰ λόγον ἐναρμοσάμενοι.
mortar of-the lime according-to reason having-fitted
10 χρόνου οὖν ὀλίγου (χιόσι τε γὰρ καὶ ἡλίου θέρμῃ τῷ
(in)-time then little by-snows both for and of-sun heat the
τῆς οἰκοδομίας σφαλερῷ ἀντέχειν οἱ πύργοι ὡς ἥκιστα
of-the building insecurity to-withstand the towers as least
εἶχον) διερρωγέναι αὐτῶν τοῖς πλείστοις ξυνέβη. οὕτω
were-able to-have-split of-them to-the most it-happened thus
μὲν τὰ πρότερα ἐν πόλει Δάρας τὰ τείχη ἀνέστη.
indeed the formerly in city Daras the walls stood
11 Ἔννοια δὲ Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ γέγονεν ὡς οὐ περιόψονται
thought and to-Justinian emperor came that not will-overlook
Πέρσαι ὅσα γε δυνατὰ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
Persians as-far-as at-least possible this indeed the against them
ἐπιτείχισμα Ῥωμαίοις ἑστάναι, ἀλλὰ πανοικεσίᾳ
fortress for-the-Romans to-stand but with-all-their-household
μὲν προσβαλοῦσι, τέχνας δὲ κινήσουσι πάσας ἐξ
indeed they-will-attack devices and they-will-set-in-motion all from
ἀντιπάλου τειχομαχήσειν τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ὅμιλος μὲν
opposite to-assault-the-walls of-the city and a-throng indeed
αὐτοῖς ἐλεφάντων ἕψεται, οἵσουσι δὲ ξυλίνους ἐπὶ τῶν
them of-elephants will-follow will-carry and wooden upon the

ὤμων οἱ ἐλέφαντες πύργους, οἷς ὑποκείμενοι ἀντὶ
shoulders the elephants towers which lying-under instead-of
θεμελίων ἑστήξουσι, καὶ τὸ δὴ χαλεπώτερον ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ
foundations they-will-stand and the indeed harder in a-suitable(-way)
τοῖς πολεμίοις περιαγόμενοι, καὶ φέροντες τεῖχος γνώμῃ
for-the enemies being-led-around and carrying a-wall by-judgment
τῶν κεκτημένων ὅπη παρατύχοι ἑπόμενον·
of-the-ones owning(-them) wherever it-happen following
ἐπεμβαίνοντες δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι βαλοῦσι μὲν κατὰ κορυφὴν 12
mounting and the enemies will-shoot indeed from above
τοὺς ἔνδον Ῥωμαίους, ἐκ δὲ ὑπερδεξίων ἐπιθήσονται,
the inside Romans from and higher-ground will-attack
ἀλλὰ καὶ λόφους χειροποιήτους ἐπαναστήσουσι, καὶ
but also mounds handmade they-will-raise and
μηχανὰς τὰς ἑλεπόλεις ἐπάξονται πάσας.
engines the city-takers they-will-bring-up all
ἢν δέ τι τῇ πόλει Δάρας ἀξύμφορον ἐπιγένηται, πάσης 13
if and anything to-the city Daras harmful happen all
μὲν προβεβλημένῃ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, ἀντιτεταγμένῃ
indeed set-before of-the of-Romans empire set-against
δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ διαφανῶς, οὐκ ἄχρι τοῦδε ἡμῖν κείσεται
and to-the enemy-land manifestly not as-far-as this for-us will-lie
τὸ κακόν, ἀλλ᾽ ἡ πολιτεία κατασεισθήσεται ἐκ τοῦ
the evil but the state will-be-shaken for the
ἐπιπλεῖστον. ἐβούλετο δὲ διὰ ταῦτα ὀχύρωμα τῷ
most-part wished and because-of these(-things) a-stronghold for-the
χωρίῳ περιβαλεῖν ἐπαξίως τῆς χρείας.
place to-throw-around worthily of-the need
Πρῶτα μὲν οὖν τὸ τεῖχος (κολοβόν τε γὰρ ἦν κομιδῇ, 14
first indeed then the wall stunted both for it-was altogether
ἧπέρ μοι εἴρηται, καὶ τοῖς ἐπιοῦσι διὰ ταῦτα
as by-me has-been-said and for-the-ones attacking because-of these(-things)

ἐπιμαχώτατον) ἀπρόσοδόν τε καὶ ἄμαχον ὅλως τοῖς
most-assailable unapproachable both and unassailable wholly for-the
πολεμίοις ἐσκευάσατο εἶναι.
enemies he-made to-be

15 τὰς μὲν γὰρ ἐπάλξεις πρότερον οὔσας λίθων ἐνθήκῃ
the indeed for battlements formerly being by-insertion of-stones
συναγαγὼν ἀπέσφιγξεν ἐν στενῷ μάλιστα, ἴχνη
having-drawn-together he-closed in a-narrow(-space) most traces
αὐταῖς μόνα ἐς θυρίδων ἀπολιπὼν σχῆμα. τοσοῦτον
for-them only in of-windows having-left shape so-much
δὲ αὐτῶν συγκεχωρηκὼς ἀνεῳγέναι, ὅσον δὴ καὶ
and of-them having-allowed to-be-open as-much-as indeed also
χεῖρα διεῖναι, καὶ τῶν τοξευμάτων ἐξόδους ἐπὶ τοὺς
a-hand to-pass-through and of-the arrows exits against the-ones
ἐνοχλοῦντας ἐνθένδε λελεῖφθαι.
troubling thence to-be-left

16 ὕπερθεν δὲ αὐτῶν ὕψος τῷ περιβόλῳ ἐπετεχνήσατο ἐς
above and them height to-the circuit-wall he-contrived to
τριάκοντα μάλιστα πόδας, οὐχ ὅλον ἐνθέμενος τὸ πάχος
thirty about feet not whole having-put-in the thickness
τῷ τείχει, ὡς μὴ τῶν θεμελίων τῇ τῶν ἐγκειμένων
to-the wall so-that not the foundations by-the of-the lying-on(-masonry)
περιουσίᾳ βαρυνομένων ἀνήκεστόν τι τῷ ἔργῳ ξυμβαίη,
excess being-weighed-down irreparable anything to-the work happen
ἀλλὰ τὸν ἐκείνῃ ἀέρα λίθων περιβολῇ περιελίξας, στοάν
but the there air of-stones with-a-casing having-enclosed a-gallery
τε ἐν κύκλῳ τοῦ περιβόλου περίδρομον ἐργασάμενος, ὑπέρ
both in a-circle of-the circuit-wall running-round having-made over
τε τὴν στοὰν τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἐπιβαλών, ὥστε διώροφον
both the gallery the battlements having-put so-that two-storied
μὲν πανταχόσε τὸ τεῖχος εἶναι, κατὰ δὲ τοὺς πύργους
indeed everywhere the wall to-be at and the towers

καὶ τρεῖς γεγονέναι χώρας τῶν τε ἀμυνομένων τοῦ
even three to-have-become places of-the both defending the
περιβόλου καὶ τὰς ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀποκρουομένων ἐφόδους.
circuit-wall and the against it repelling attacks
κατὰ μέσους γάρ πη τοὺς πύργους σφαιρικὸν σχῆμα 17
at middle for somewhere the towers a-spherical shape
ἐνθέμενος αὖθις ἐνταῦθα ἐντέθεικεν ἐπάλξεις ἑτέρας,
having-put-in again there he-has-put battlements other
τριώροφον ταύτῃ τὸ τεῖχος ἀπεργασάμενος.
three-storied thus the wall having-made
Ἔπειτα δὲ κατανενοηκὼς ὅτι δὴ καὶ τῶν πύργων 18
then and having-perceived that indeed also of-the towers
διεφθάρθαι πολλούς, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται, ξυνηνέχθη ἐν
to-have-been-destroyed many as by-me has-been-said it-happened in
χρόνῳ ὀλίγῳ, καθελεῖν μὲν αὐτοὺς ὡς ἥκιστα εἶχεν, ἐν
time little to-pull-down indeed them as least he-could in
γειτόνων ἀεὶ τῶν πολεμίων ὄντων καὶ καιροφυλακούντων
neighborhood always the enemies being and watching-for-their-chance
τε καὶ διηνεκὲς ἰχνευόντων εἴ ποτε τοῦ περιβόλου μοίρας
both and continually tracking if ever of-the circuit-wall part
ἀτειχίστου τινὸς ἐπιτυχεῖν οἷοί τε ὦσιν· ἐπενόει δὲ
unwalled any to-hit-upon able — they-might-be he-devised and
τάδε.
these(-things)
τούτους μὲν τοὺς πύργους αὐτοῦ εἴασεν, ἔκτοσθεν δὲ 19
these indeed the towers there he-let-be outside and
αὐτῶν ἑκάστου οἰκοδομίαν τινὰ ἑτέραν ἐμπείρως ἐν
of-them each building some other skillfully in
τετραγώνῳ ἐδείματο, ἀσφαλείας τε καὶ τῆς ἄλλης
a-square he-built of-security both and of-the other

ἐπιμελείας εὖ ἔχουσαν, ταύτῃ τε τοὺς πεπονηκότας τῶν
care well having thus and the having-suffered of-the
τοίχων ἐρύματι ἑτέρῳ ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἐτειχίσατο.
walls with-a-fortification other into the safety he-walled

20 ἕνα δὲ αὐτῶν τὸν καλούμενον τῆς φρουρᾶς ἐπικαιριώτατα
one and of-them the-one called of-the guard most-opportunely
καθελὼν ἀνῳκοδομήσατο ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καὶ πανταχόθεν
having-pulled-down he-rebuilt with the safety and from-all-sides
τοῦ περιβόλου τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας ἀφείλετο δέος.
of-the circuit-wall the from the weakness he-took-away fear

21 καὶ τῷ προτειχίσματι δὲ κατὰ λόγον διαρκὲς ὕψος
and to-the outer-wall too according-to reason sufficient height
ἐπισταμένως ἐντέθεικεν.
skillfully he-has-put

22 ἔκτοσθεν δὲ αὐτοῦ τάφρον ὤρυξεν, οὐχ ᾗπερ εἰώθασιν
outside and of-it a-ditch he-dug not as are-wont
ἄνθρωποι τὰ τοιαῦτα ποιεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐν χώρῳ τε ὀλίγῳ
men the such(-things) to-do but in place both little
καὶ τρόπῳ ἑτέρῳ· ὅτου δὲ δὴ ἕνεκα, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
and manner other for-what and indeed reason I will-show

23 Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τοῦ περιβόλου ἀπρόσβατα τοῖς
the indeed other(-parts) of-the circuit-wall inaccessible to-the
τειχομαχοῦσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον ξυμβαίνει εἶναι ἅτε
wall-assailants for the most-part it-happens to-be inasmuch-as
οὐκ ἐφ' ὁμαλοῦ χωρίου ἑστῶτα, οὐδὲ τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν
not on level ground standing nor for-the-ones attacking
ἔχοντος πρὸς ἐπιβουλὴν ἐπιτηδείως, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἄναντες
holding for attack suitably but on the steep
ἔν τε σκληρῷ καὶ ὀρθίῳ κειμένου, ἔνθα οὔτε διώρυχα
in both hard and upright lying where neither a-tunnel
οἷόν τέ ἐστιν οὔτε προσβολὴν γενέσθαι τινά.
possible — it-is nor assault to-happen any

ᾗ δὲ αὐτοῦ πρὸς ἄνεμον νότον ἡ πλευρὰ τέτραπται, 24
where and of-it toward wind south the side is-turned
μαλθακή τε οὖσα καὶ γεώδης ἡ χώρα καὶ πρὸς διώρυχας
soft both being and earthy the ground and for tunnels
εὔκολος ἄγαν, εὐέφοδον ταύτῃ ποιεῖ τὴν πόλιν.
easy very easy-of-approach thus makes the city
τάφρον οὖν ἐνταῦθα μηνοειδῆ, εὖρους τε καὶ βάθους ἱκανῶς 25
a-ditch then there crescent-shaped of-breadth both and of-depth sufficiently
ἔχουσαν ἐπὶ μακρῷ κατορύξας, ἑκάτερον αὐτῆς τῷ
having for a-long(-way) having-dug each its to-the
προτειχίσματι τὸ πέρας ἐνῆψεν, ὕδατος μὲν αὐτὴν διαρκῶς
outer-wall the end he-joined with-water indeed it sufficiently
ἐμπλησάμενος, ἄβατόν τε παντάπασι τοῖς πολεμίοις
having-filled impassable both altogether for-the enemies
καταστησάμενος, ἐν μοίρᾳ δὲ αὐτῆς τῇ ἐντὸς προτείχισμα
having-made in part and its the inner an-outer-wall
θέμενος ἕτερον· ᾧ δὴ ἐφεστῶτες ἐν πολιορκίᾳ
having-set other on-which indeed standing in siege
φρουροῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, τοῦ τε περιβόλου καὶ προτειχίσματος
guard Romans the both circuit-wall and outer-wall
τοῦ ἑτέρου ἀφροντιστήσαντες, ὅπερ τοῦ τείχους προβέβληται.
the other not-concerned-for which the wall is-set-before
ἐτύγχανε δὲ τοῦ τε τείχους καὶ τοῦ προτειχίσματος 26
there-happened-to-be and the both wall and the outer-wall
μεταξὺ κατὰ τὰς πύλας, αἳ καταντικρὺ τοῦ Ἀμμώδιος
between at the gates which opposite the Ammodius
χωρίου εἰσί, μέγα τι χρῆμα χώματος κείμενον, καὶ ἀπ᾽
place are great some mass of-earth lying and from
αὐτοῦ οἱ πολέμιοι λανθάνειν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον οἷοί τε ἦσαν,
it the enemies to-escape-notice for the most-part able — were
ἐπὶ τῇ πόλει διώρυχας ἔνερθεν τοῦ περιβόλου ποιούμενοι.
against the city tunnels beneath the circuit-wall making

27 ὅπερ ἐνθένδε περιελὼν καὶ περικαθήρας εὖ μάλα τὸν
which thence having-removed and having-cleared-around well very the
χῶρον, ταύτῃ τοῖς πολεμίοις τὴν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος ἐπιβουλὴν
place thus for-the enemies the against the wall plot
ἀνεχαίτισε.
he-checked

II · THE RIVER OF DARAS

Justinian made cisterns at Daras between the wall and the outer wall and near the church of the apostle Bartholomew. A river runs from a suburb two miles off called Cordes, between two crags, enters the city through a channel barred with iron and leaves it by an outlet, so that besiegers once had water in plenty. God answered the emperor's perplexity: someone, by a dream or of his own accord, had the builders dig a deep round shaft inside the wall, and when rains swelled the river until it broke the outer wall and gates and swept through the city, its rubbish vanished into the shaft and came up near the borders of Theodosiopolis, about forty miles from Daras. Since then, in a siege, the outlets are stopped and the river is turned into the chasm, so that thirst drove off Mirranes under Cavades and later Chosroes himself.

1 Τὰ μὲν οὖν τοῦ ὀχυρώματος αὐτῷ τῇδέ πη πεποίηται.
the indeed then of-the stronghold by-him thus somewhere has-been-done
καὶ ὕδατος δὲ εἰργάσατο ἔλυτρα πὴ μὲν τοῦ
and of-water too he-made reservoirs in-one-place indeed the
περιβόλου καὶ τοῦ προτειχίσματος μεταξύ, πὴ δὲ
circuit-wall and the outer-wall between in-another and
ἄγχιστα τοῦ νεώ, ὃς Βαρθολομαίῳ ἀποστόλῳ ἀνεῖται
nearest the church which to-Bartholomew apostle is-dedicated
πρὸς δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον.
toward setting somewhere the sun

ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ ποταμὸς ἐκ προαστείου τῆς πόλεως διέχοντος 2
flows and also a-river from a-suburb of-the city distant
αὐτῆς σημείοιν δυοῖν, ὃ δὴ Κόρδης ἐπικαλεῖται.
from-it miles two which indeed Cordes is-called
ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα δὲ αὐτοῦ σκοπέλω δύο ἀνέχετον ὑπεράγαν 3
on each-side and of-it crags two rise exceedingly
σκληρώ. πρόεισι δὲ μεταξὺ τῆς ἑκατέρου ὑπωρείας ἄχρι
hard goes-forward and between the of-each foothill as-far
ἐς τὴν πόλιν ὁ ποταμὸς οὗτος, παρὰ τοὺς πρόποδας
as the city the river this along the feet
φερόμενος τῶν ὀρῶν, μάλιστά τε καὶ δι᾽ αὐτὸ τοῖς
carried of-the mountains most both and because-of this for-the
πολεμίοις ἄτρεπτός τε καὶ ἀνέπαφος ὤν.
enemies unturnable both and untouchable being
οὐ γὰρ ἔχουσι βιάζεσθαί πως αὐτὸν ἐν ὑπτίῳ τῆς 4
not for they-are-able to-force somehow it in level of-the
γῆς. ἐπισπῶνται δὲ αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν πόλιν τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
land they-draw and it into the city in-manner such
ὀχετὸν μὲν ἐκ τοῦ περιβόλου πεποίηνται μέγαν, ὀβελοῖς 5
a-channel indeed from the circuit-wall they-have-made great with-bars
δὲ σιδηροῖς τὸ τοῦ ὀχετοῦ στόμα συχνοῖς τε καὶ ὡς
and of-iron the of-the channel mouth numerous both and as
παχυτάτοις καταλαβόντες, τοῖς μὲν ὀρθοῖς, τοῖς δὲ
thickest having-closed the-ones indeed upright the-ones and
ἐγκαρσίοις, διεπράξαντο τῷ ὕδατι ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἐσιτητὰ
crosswise they-contrived for-the water into the city enterable
εἶναι, οὐκ ἐπὶ πονηρῷ τοῦ ὀχυρώματος.
to-be not to hurt of-the stronghold
οὕτω τοίνυν εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσιὼν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ ἔλυτρα 6
thus therefore into the city entering and the there reservoirs
ἐμπλησάμενος, περιαγόμενός τε ὅποι ποτὲ δοκοίη
having-filled being-led-around both wherever ever it-seemed(-good)

τοῖς τῇδε ἀνθρώποις, εἶτα ἐκβάλλει ἐς ἑτέραν τινὰ
to-the there men then it-issues into other some
τῆς πόλεως χώραν, ἐμφεροῦς αὐτῷ τῇ ἐς τὴν πόλιν
of-the city place similar to-it to-the into the city
εἰσαγωγῇ πεποιημένης τῆς ἐκβολῆς.
introduction having-been-made the outlet

7 περιών τε τὰ ταύτῃ πεδία ἐς πολιορκίαν εὐπετῆ ἐποιεῖτο
going-around both the there plains for siege easy it-made
τὴν πόλιν. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις
the city there for to-encamp for-the enemies
τῇ τοῦ ὕδατος περιουσίᾳ οὐ χαλεπὸν ἦν.
by-the of-the water abundance not hard it-was

8 ὅπερ ἵνα μὴ γένηται λογισάμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς
which that not it-happen having-reckoned Justinian emperor
τὰ παρόντα ἐν βουλῇ ἐποιεῖτο, διασκοπούμενος εἴ
the present(-things) in counsel made considering whether
τινα τῷ πράγματι ἄκεσιν εὕροι.
some for-the matter remedy he-might-find

9 ὁ δὲ θεὸς αὐτῷ τὴν ἀμηχανίαν ἰώμενος, ἀπαυτοματίσας
— and God for-him the helplessness healing having-done-of-itself
τὴν πρᾶξιν μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ τὴν πόλιν διεσώσατο. ἐγένετο
the deed with-delay no the city saved it-happened
δὲ δὴ ὧδε.
and indeed thus

10 Τῶν τις ἐκείνῃ στρατευσαμένων, εἴτε τινὰ ὄψιν ὀνείρου
of-the-ones some there having-served whether some vision of-a-dream
ἰδὼν εἴτε αὐτόματος εἰς τοῦτο ἠγμένος, τῶν περὶ
having-seen or of-his-own-accord to this led of-the-ones about
τὰς οἰκοδομίας τεχνιτῶν ἑταιρισάμενος πολὺν ὅμιλον,
the buildings craftsmen having-associated a-great throng
διώρυχα ἐκέλευε μακρὰν ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου γεγενῆσθαι,
a-tunnel ordered long within the circuit-wall to-be-made

δείξας τι χωρίον αὐτοῖς· ὕδωρ γάρ τι πότιμον
having-shown some place to-them water for some drinkable
ἐνταῦθα εὑρήσειν ἐκ μυχῶν ἀποβλύζον τῆς γῆς.
there they-would-find from recesses gushing-out of-the earth
κυκλοτερῆ τε τὴν διώρυχα ἐς ποδῶν μῆκος ιε΄ 11
circular both the tunnel to of-feet length fifteen
ποιησάμενος ἐπιπλεῖστον τὸ βάθος κατῆγε.
having-made very-far the depth he-carried-down
τοῦτο τῇ πόλει σωτήριον οὐκ ἐκ προνοίας τῶν τεχνιτῶν 12
this for-the city saving not from forethought of-the craftsmen
τούτων πεποίηται, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπερ ἐνταῦθα ξυμβήσεσθαι κακὸν
these was-done but what there would-befall evil
ἔμελλεν, ἐς πᾶν ξυμφέρον διὰ τῆς κατώρυχος ἀπεκρίθη
was-about to all advantage through the pit turned-out
Ῥωμαίοις.
for-Romans
ὄμβρων γὰρ μεταξὺ ἐξαισίων καταρραγέντων, ὁ 13
rains for in-the-meantime extraordinary having-burst-forth the
ποταμός, οὗπερ ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως, πρὸ τοῦ περιβόλου
river which I-mentioned just-now before the circuit-wall
μορμύρων ἀρθείς τε ἐπὶ μέγα οὐκέτι ἐχώρει, οὐ
roaring raised both to a-great(-height) no-longer went-on not
δεχομένων αὐτὸν τηλικόνδε γεγενημένου οὔτε τῶν εἰσόδων
receiving it so-great having-become neither the entrances
οὔτε τοῦ ὀχετοῦ, ἥπερ τὰ πρότερα.
nor the channel as the formerly
ξυνίστατο οὖν ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ξυνάγων τὸν ῥοῦν, ἐς ὕψος 14
it-gathered then against the wall gathering the stream to height
τε καὶ βάθος κατατείνων πολύ, καὶ πὴ μὲν λιμνάζων,
both and depth extending much and in-one-place indeed forming-a-lake
πὴ δὲ κυρτούμενός τε καὶ κυματίας γεγενημένος.
in-another and arching both and billowing having-become

15 τὸ μὲν οὖν προτείχισμα βιασάμενος καθεῖλεν εὐθύς,
the indeed then outer-wall having-forced it-pulled-down at-once
κατασείσας δὲ καὶ πολλήν τινα τοῦ τείχους μοῖραν καὶ
having-shaken and also great a-certain of-the wall part and
τὰς πύλας ἀναπετάσας πολύς τε ῥεύσας τὴν πόλιν
the gates having-thrown-open great both having-flowed the city
καταλαμβάνει σχεδόν τι ὅλην, καὶ αὐτῆς τήν τε ἀγορὰν
seizes almost — whole and of-it the both market
καὶ τοὺς στενωποὺς καὶ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον τὰς οἰκίας
and the alleys and nothing at-all less the houses
περιπολήσας, ἐπίπλων τε ἐνθένδε καὶ ξυλίνων τευχῶν καὶ
having-gone-around of-furniture both thence and of-wooden vessels and
ἄλλων τοιούτων φορυτὸν μέγαν ἐπαγόμενος, ἐς ταύτην
other such(-things) a-heap great bringing-along into this
τε τὴν διώρυχα ἐμπεσὼν ἀφανίζεται ὑπόγειος γεγενημένος.
both the tunnel having-fallen it-disappears underground having-become
16 ἡμέραις δὲ οὐ πολλαῖς ὕστερον ἄγχιστά πη τῶν
in-days and not many later nearest somewhere the
Θεοδοσιουπόλεως ὁρίων ἐκδούς, ἐν χώρῳ ἐφάνη
of-Theodosiopolis borders having-issued in a-place it-appeared
σημείοις τεσσαράκοντα διέχοντι μάλιστα Δάρας πόλεως,
miles forty distant about from-Daras city
οἷσπερ ἐπηγάγετο ἐκ τῶν τῇδε οἰκίων γνωσθείς.
by-the-things-which it-brought from the there houses recognized
διεφάνη γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ὁ συρφετὸς ὅλος.
was-seen for there the sweepings whole
17 καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ καὶ ἀγαθοῖς πράγμασιν
and for-the rest in indeed peace and good affairs
ἐν μέσῃ πόλει γινόμενος ὁ ποταμὸς οὗτος, περιπλέους
in middle-of city becoming the river this full
τε τοῦ ὕδατος τοὺς θησαυροὺς ἐργασάμενος, φέρεται
both of-the water the cisterns having-made is-carried

μὲν τῆς πόλεως ἔξω διὰ τῶν ἐξόδων αἵπερ αὐτῷ
indeed of-the city outside through the outlets which for-it
πεποίηνται ἐξεπίτηδες πρὸς τῶν δειμαμένων τὴν πόλιν,
have-been-made on-purpose by the-ones having-built the city
ὥσπερ μοι ἔναγχος δεδιήγηται.
as by-me just-now has-been-related
ἀρδεύων δὲ τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ποθεινὸς ἅπασι τοῖς 18
watering and the there lands longed-for by-all the-ones
περιοικοῦσιν ἐς ἀεὶ γίνεται. ἐπειδὰν δὲ πολεμίων στρατὸς
dwelling-around for ever it-becomes when and of-enemies an-army
ὡς πολιορκήσων τὴν πόλιν ἐνταῦθα ἴοι, τὰς μὲν διὰ τῶν
as to-besiege the city there come the indeed through the
σιδηρῶν ὀβελῶν ἐξόδους ἐπιβύσαντες τοῖς καταράκταις
iron bars outlets having-stopped-up with-the portcullises
καλουμένοις, αὐτίκα τε τὸν ποταμὸν μεταπεφυκέναι καὶ τὴν
so-called immediately both the river to-have-changed and the
ἐκβολὴν μεταπορεύεσθαι βιασάμενοι ἀνάγκῃ χειροποιήτῳ,
outlet to-go-elsewhere having-forced with-necessity handmade
ἐπί τε τὴν διώρυχα καὶ τὸ ἐνθένδε περιάγουσι χάος.
into both the tunnel and the thence they-lead-around chasm
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ οἱ πολέμιοι πιεζόμενοι τοῦ ὕδατος τῇ 19
and from it the enemies pressed of-the water by-the
ἀπορίᾳ διαλύειν ἀναγκάζονται τὴν πολιορκίαν εὐθύς.
lack to-break-up are-compelled the siege at-once
Μιρράνης ἀμέλει ὁ Περσῶν στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ Καβάδου
Mirranes of-course the of-Persians general under Cavades
βασιλεύοντος ἐπὶ πολιορκίᾳ ἐνταῦθα ἥκων, τούτοις τε
reigning for siege there having-come by-these both
πᾶσιν ἀναγκασθείς, ἄπρακτος οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ἀνεχώρησε.
all compelled unsuccessful not after long withdrew

20 καὶ Χοσρόης αὐτὸς πολλῷ ὕστερον ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ τούτῳ
and Chosroes himself much later for it this
ἀφικόμενος στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐγκεχείρηκε τῇ ἐς τὴν
having-arrived with-an-army great has-attempted the against the
πόλιν ἐπιβουλῇ.
city plot

21 ὕδατός τε ἀπορίας πέρι ἀμηχανῶν, καὶ ἀποσκοπούμενος
of-water both lack about being-at-a-loss and observing
τὴν τοῦ περιβόλου ὑπερβολήν, ἄμαχόν τε αὐτὴν διαρκῶς
the of-the circuit-wall height unassailable both it sufficiently
ὑποπτεύων εἶναι, καὶ τὰ βεβουλευμένα μεταγνούς,
suspecting to-be and the-things planned having-repented
εὐθύωρος ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, τῇ τοῦ
straight into the of-Persians abodes departing went-off by-the of-the
Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορος καταστρατηγηθεὶς προμηθείᾳ.
of-Romans autocrat outgeneraled forethought

III · THE DAM OF DARAS

When the flood struck Daras, the engineer Chryses of Alexandria saw in a dream a device to restrain the river and sent the emperor a sketch of it. Justinian, consulting Anthemius and Isidorus, had already devised the same plan of his own judgment before the letter came, and when it arrived the engineers marveled that God worked with him. Chryses built a curved barrier between the two crags about forty feet from the outer wall, its curve against the current and pierced above and below so that a flood gathers and drains away slowly into the aqueduct; the gates the river had burst were walled up and new ones set high on the steep. Justinian also built a channel to carry water through all of Daras, two churches, and barracks for the soldiers, and renewed the wall and outer wall of Amida.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐν πόλει Δάρας οὕτω δὴ Ἰουστινιανὸς 1
these(-things) indeed then in city Daras thus indeed Justinian
βασιλεὺς κατεστήσατο· ὅντινα δὲ προσεποίησε τρόπον τῇ
emperor established in-what and he-contrived manner for-the
πόλει μηκέτι αὐτῇ πάθος πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ ξυμβαίνειν
city no-longer to-it suffering from the river to-happen
τοιοῦτον, τοῦ θεοῦ διαρρήδην αὐτῷ ξυνεπιλαμβανομένου
such — God expressly him helping
τὸ σπούδασμα τοῦτο, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
the zeal this I will-show
Χρύσης ἦν τις Ἀλεξανδρεύς, μηχανοποιὸς δεξιός, 2
Chryses there-was a-certain Alexandrian engineer skillful
ὅσπερ βασιλεῖ τὰ ἐς τὰς οἰκοδομίας ὑπηρετῶν, τὰ
who for-emperor the-things for the buildings serving the
πλεῖστα τῶν τε ἐν πόλει Δάρας καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ χώρᾳ
most of-the-things both in city Daras and the other land
γεγονότα ἐξείργασται.
having-been-made has-accomplished
οὗτος ὁ Χρύσης ἀπεδήμει μὲν ἡνίκα δὴ ἐν τῇ πόλει 3
this — Chryses was-away indeed when indeed in the city
Δάρας τὸ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ πάθος ξυνέπεσεν· ἀκηκοὼς
Daras the from the river suffering befell having-heard
δὲ καὶ περιαλγήσας τῇ συμφορᾷ ἐς κοίτην τὴν αὐτοῦ
but and having-grieved-greatly at-the disaster to bed the his-own
ἀπεχώρησεν. ὄψιν δὲ ὀνείρου τοιάνδε εἶδεν.
he-retired a-vision and of-a-dream such he-saw
ἐδόκει οἱ ἐν τῷ ὀνείρῳ τις ὑπερφυής τε καὶ τὰ ἄκρα 4
it-seemed to-him in the dream someone extraordinary both and the extremes
κρείσσων ἢ ἀνθρώπῳ εἰκάζεσθαι μηχανήν τινα ἐπαγγέλλειν
greater than to-a-man to-be-likened device some to-announce

τε καὶ ἐνδείκνυσθαι, ἢ ἂν διακωλύειν τὸν ποταμὸν
both and to-point-out which — to-prevent the river
ἱκανὴ εἴη ἐπὶ πονηρῷ τῆς πόλεως μηκέτι μορμύρειν.
able would-be to hurt of-the city no-longer to-roar
5 καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτίκα θεῖον ὑποτοπήσας τὸ πρᾶγμα εἶναι, τήν
and he indeed at-once divine having-suspected the matter to-be the
τε μηχανὴν καὶ τὴν τοῦ ὀνείρου ὄψιν ἐς βασιλέα γράψας
both device and the of-the dream vision to emperor having-written
ἀνήνεγκε, σκιαγραφήσας τὴν ἐκ τοῦ ὀνείρου διδασκαλίαν.
reported having-sketched the from the dream instruction
6 ἐτύγχανε δὲ οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον ἄγγελος ἐς βασιλέα
there-happened and not much earlier a-messenger to emperor
ἥκων ἐκ Δάρας πόλεως, ὅσπερ αὐτῷ τὰ ἐκ τοῦ
having-come from Daras city who to-him the-things from the
ποταμοῦ ξυνενεχθέντα πάντα ἐσήγγειλε.
river having-befallen all announced
7 βασιλεὺς δὲ τότε τοῖς ξυμπεπτωκόσι ξυνταραχθεὶς καὶ
emperor and then by-the-things having-happened confounded and
περιώδυνος γεγονώς, τοὺς τὰ μηχανικὰ εὐδοκιμοῦντας
very-pained having-become the-men in-the mechanical(-arts) of-good-repute
εὐθὺς μετεκάλει, Ἀνθέμιόν τε καὶ Ἰσίδωρον, ὥνπερ
at-once summoned Anthemius both and Isidorus whom
ἔμπροσθεν ἐπεμνήσθην.
before I-mentioned
8 καὶ τὰ ξυμβεβηκότα ἐπικοινούμενος ἀνεπυνθάνετο τῶν
and the-things having-happened communicating he-inquired-of the
ἀνδρῶν ὁποία ποτὲ μηχανὴ γένοιτο, ὡς μή τι
men what-sort ever device might-be-made so-that not anything
περαιτέρω τῇ πόλει ξυμβαίη; καὶ αὐτῶν μὲν ἑκάτερος
further to-the city happen and of-them indeed each
ὑποθήκην τινὰ ἔφραζε τήν οἱ δοκοῦσαν ἐπιτηδείως ἐς
suggestion some declared the-one to-him seeming suitably for

τοῦτο ἔχειν· βασιλεὺς δέ, θείας δηλονότι ἐπινοίας αὐτῷ
this to-be emperor but divine clearly idea to-him
γενομένης τινός, οὔπω τὰ Χρύσου ἰδὼν γράμματα,
having-come some not-yet the of-Chryses having-seen letters
ἐπενόει τε καὶ ἐσκιαγράφει αὐτογνωμονήσας ἐκ τοῦ
devised both and sketched of-his-own-judgment from the
παραδόξου ὃ δὴ τοῦ ὀνείρου ἐκτύπωμα ἦν.
unexpected which indeed of-the dream copy was
ἔτι δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ᾠωρημένης καὶ τοῦ πρακτέου σφίσιν 9
still and the counsel suspended and the to-be-done for-them
ἐν ἀδήλῳ ὄντος, διέλυσαν τὸν διάλογον.
in uncertainty being they-broke-up the conference
ἡμέραις δὲ γ′ ὕστερον ἦκέ τις βασιλεῖ τήν τε τοῦ 10
in-days and three later came someone to-emperor the both —
Χρύσου ἐπιστολὴν καὶ τῆς τοῦ ὀνείρου μηχανῆς τὸ
Chryses letter and of-the of-the dream device the
ἐκμαγεῖον ἐνδεικνύμενος.
model showing
καὶ ὃς μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς μηχανικοὺς αὖθις ἀνανεοῦσθαι 11
and he having-summoned the engineers again to-renew
τῇ μνήμῃ ἐκέλευεν ὅσα δὴ σφίσιν ἀμφὶ τῷ ἔργῳ
in-the memory ordered what-things indeed to-them about the work
τὸ πρότερον δοκοῦντα εἴη.
the earlier seeming(-good) might-be
οἱ δὲ ἀπεστομάτιζον ἐφεξῆς ἅπαντα, ὅσα τε αὐτοὶ 12
they and recited in-order all what-things both they-themselves
τεχνάζοντες εἶπον καὶ ὅσα βασιλεὺς ἀπαυθαδιασάμενος
devising said and what-things emperor of-his-own-accord
ἐπήγγειλε γενέσθαι.
announced to-happen

13 καὶ τότε δὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς τόν τε πρὸς τοῦ Χρύσου
and then indeed the emperor the both from — Chryses
σταλέντα καὶ τὰ γράμματα ἐπιδείξας, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὴν
sent and the letter having-shown still and also the
ἐκ τοῦ ὀνείρου γεγονυῖαν ἐπὶ τῷ ἐσομένῳ ὄψιν τε καὶ
from the dream having-come for the future(-thing) vision both and
σκιαγραφίαν, κατεστήσατο αὐτοὺς ἐν θαύματι μεγάλῳ,
sketch he-set them in wonder great
ἐν νῷ ποιουμένους ὡς ἅπαντα ὁ θεὸς συνδιαπράσσεται
in mind making that all(-things) — God accomplishes-together
τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ τὰ τῇ βασιλείᾳ ξυνοίσοντα.
with-the emperor this the-things for-the empire about-to-benefit
14 ἐκράτει τοίνυν ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπίδειξις, ὑποχωρούσης
prevailed therefore the of-the emperor demonstration giving-way
μηχανοποιῶν σοφίας καὶ τέχνης.
of-engineers wisdom and art
15 καὶ γίνεται ὁ Χρύσης αὖθις ἐν πόλει Δάρας, ἐπιτεταγμένον
and comes — Chryses again into city Daras having-been-ordered
οἱ πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως ὑποτελέσαι τὰ γεγραμμένα
him by the emperor to-carry-out the-things written
σπουδῇ τῇ πάσῃ, καθάπερ ἡ τοῦ ὀνείρου ὑποθήκη
with-zeal the all as the of-the dream suggestion
ἐπήγγελλεν. ἐποίει τε τὰ ἐπιτεταγμένα τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
announced he-did both the-things ordered in-manner such
16 Ἐν χώρῳ διέχοντι τοῦ τῆς πόλεως προτειχίσματος ἐς
in a-place distant from-the of-the city outer-wall about
μ΄ μάλιστα πόδας, μεταξὺ σκοπέλου ἑκατέρου, ὧν δὴ
forty about feet between crag each of-which indeed
κατὰ μέσον ὁ ποταμὸς προϊὼν φέρεται, ἀντιτείχισμα
through middle the river going-forward is-carried a-counter-wall
ἐτεκτήνατο ὕψους τε καὶ εὔρους ἱκανῶς ἔχον.
he-built of-height both and of-breadth sufficiently having

οὗπερ τὰ πέρατα οὕτω δὴ ὄρει ἑκατέρῳ πανταχόθεν 17
whose the ends so indeed to-mountain each on-all-sides
ἐνῆψεν, ὡς τῷ ὕδατι τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἢν καὶ σφοδρότατα
he-joined that for-the water of-the river if even most-violently
ἐπιρρεύσειεν, ἐνταῦθα ἐσιτητὰ μηδαμῇ ἔσεσθαι.
it-should-flow-against there passable in-no-way it-would-be
τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ἔργον οἱ περὶ ταῦτα σοφοὶ φράκτην ἢ 18
this and the work the-men about these(-things) skilled dam or
ἀρίδα καλοῦσιν, ἢ ὅ τί ποτε ἄλλο ἐθέλουσιν.
barrier call or whatever — ever else they-wish
οὐκ ἐπ᾽ εὐθείας δὲ τὸ ἀντιτείχισμα πεποίηται τοῦτο, 19
not in a-straight(-line) and the counter-wall has-been-made this
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τὸ μηνοειδὲς τετραμμένον, ὅπως ἂν τὸ κύρτωμα
but to the crescent-shaped turned that — the curve
πρὸς τῇ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπιρροῇ κείμενον ἔτι μᾶλλον
against the of-the river onflow lying still more
ἀντέχειν τῷ ῥείθρῳ βιαζομένῳ δυνατὸν εἴη.
to-withstand the stream forcing able it-might-be
θυρίδας δὲ ἐς τὸ ἀντιτείχισμα ἔς τε τὰ κάτω καὶ ἄνω 20
openings and in the counter-wall in both the-parts below and above
πεποίηται. ὥστε τῷ ποταμῷ πλημμυροῦντι ἐξαπιναίως,
have-been-made so-that for-the river flooding suddenly
ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ξυνίστασθαι μὲν ἐνταῦθα ἐπάναγκες
— thus it-should-happen to-gather indeed there necessary
εἴη καὶ μὴ παντὶ τῷ ῥοθίῳ περαιτέρω χωρεῖν. ἐκροὴν
it-might-be and not with-all the rush further to-go outflow
δὲ κατὰ τὰς ὀπὰς ἀφιέντι βραχεΐάν τινα τοῦ μὲν
and through the holes letting-go short some of-the indeed
ὑπερβάλλοντος ὄγκου κατὰ μικρὸν ἀπολήγειν ἀεί, τῷ δὲ
excessive mass by little to-subside always the and
τείχει λελυμασμένῳ μηδέποτε εἶναι.
wall harmed never to-be

21 ἡ γὰρ ἐκροὴ ἐν τῷ χώρῳ ξυνισταμένη, ὅσπερ ἐς
the for outflow in the space gathering which to
τεσσαράκοντα διήκων πόδας, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται, τῆς τε
forty extending feet as by-me has-been-said of-the both
ἀρίδος καὶ τοῦ προτειχίσματος μεταξύ ἐστιν, οὐδαμῇ τὸ
barrier and of-the outer-wall between is in-no-way the
παράπαν βιαζομένη, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς τὰς ξυνειθισμένας εἰσόδους
whole forcing but into the accustomed entrances
κατὰ λόγον χωροῦσα ἐς τὴν ὀχεταγωγίαν ἐνθένδε
according-to reason going into the aqueduct thence
εἰσβάλλει.
it-enters

22 καὶ τὰς πύλας, ἅσπερ τὸ πρότερον βιασάμενος ἐξαπιναίως
and the gates which the formerly having-forced suddenly
ὁ ποταμὸς ἀνεπέτασε, περιελὼν ἐντεῦθεν, λίθοις μὲν
the river threw-open having-removed thence with-stones indeed
παμμεγέθεσι τὴν προτέραν αὐτῶν ἐφράξατο χώραν, ἐπεὶ ἐφ᾽
very-great the former their he-blocked place since on
ὁμαλοῦ κείμεναι τῷ ποταμῷ ὑπερβλύζοντι εὐέφοδοι ἦσαν.
level lying for-the river overflowing easy-of-approach they-were

23 ἄγχιστα δέ πη ἐν χώρῳ ἀνάντει κατὰ τὸ κρημνῶδες
nearest and somewhere in a-place steep at the precipitous(-part)
τοῦ περιβόλου αὐτὰς ἔθετο, οὗ δὴ τῷ ποταμῷ βάσιμα
of-the circuit-wall them he-set where indeed for-the river passable
ὡς ἥκιστα ἦν. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτω διαπεπόνηται
as least it-was these(-things) indeed then thus have-been-worked-out
τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ.
by-the emperor this

24 Ἦν δέ τις ἐν πόλει πολλὴ ὕδατος πέρι ἀμηχανία
there-was and some in city great of-water about helplessness
τοῖς τῇδε ἀνθρώποις. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀναβλυστάνουσαν εἶχον
for-the there men not-even for gushing-up they-had

ἐνταῦθά πη κρήνην, οὐδὲ ὀχετῷ περιαγομένην ἐς
there somewhere a-spring nor by-a-channel led-around into
τὰς ἀγυιάς, αἳ τῇδέ εἰσιν, οὐδέ τισι θησαυριζομένην
the streets which there are nor in-some stored
ἐκείνῃ ἐλύτροις, ἀλλ' οἷς μὲν ἀγχοτάτω ὁ ποταμὸς
there reservoirs but to-whom indeed nearest the river
κατὰ τὰς ἀμφόδους ἐφέρετο, οἵδε ἀταλαιπώρως ἀρυόμενοι
along the streets was-carried these without-toil drawing
ῥᾷστα ἔπινον, οἷς δὲ ὡς ἀπωτάτω τῆς τοῦ ποταμοῦ
most-easily drank to-whom and as farthest from-the of-the river
ἐκροῆς τὰ οἴκοι ἐτύγχανεν ὄντα, τούτοις δυοῖν τὸ
outflow the homes happened being for-these of-two-things the
ἕτερον ἐπάναγκες ἦν, ἢ τὰ ἔσχατα πονουμένοις πιεῖν,
one necessary was either the utmost toiling to-drink
ἢ δίψει ἐχομένοις ἀπολωλέναι.
or by-thirst held to-have-perished
ἀλλ' ὀχετὸν βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐτεκτήνατο μέγαν, 25
but a-channel emperor Justinian built great
ᾧ δὴ τὸ ὕδωρ περιαγαγὼν πανταχόσε τῆς πόλεως
by-which indeed the water having-led-around everywhere of-the city
τὴν ἀπορίαν τοῖς τῇδε ᾠκημένοις διέλυσεν.
the lack for-the-ones there dwelling he-ended
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἱερὰ πεποίηται δύο, τήν τε μεγάλην ἐκκλησίαν 26
but also churches he-has-made two the both great church
καλουμένην καὶ τὸν τοῦ ἀποστόλου Βαρθολομαίου νεών.
called and the of-the apostle Bartholomew church
ἔτι μέντοι καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις καταλυτήρια ἐδείματο
still however also for-the soldiers lodgings he-built
παμπληθῆ, ὅπως δὴ τοὺς τῇδε ᾠκημένους μηδαμῶς
very-many so-that indeed the-ones there dwelling in-no-way
ἐνοχλοῖεν.
they-might-trouble

27 Καὶ Ἀμίδης δὲ πόλεως τό τε τεῖχος καὶ τὸ προτείχισμα
and of-Amida too city the both wall and the outer-wall
ἐν τοῖς ἄνω γεγενημένα χρόνοις καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὕποπτα
in the former having-been-made times and from this suspect
ὄντα ἐξίτηλα γενήσεσθαι, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον νέᾳ τινὶ
being faded to-become not much later with-new some
καταλαβὼν οἰκοδομίᾳ τῇ πόλει τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ἀνεσώσατο.
having-seized building for-the city the safety he-restored
28 ὅσα δὲ καὶν τοῖς φρουρίοις αὐτῷ εἴργασται, ἅπερ ἐν
what-things and also-in the forts by-him have-been-worked which in
τοῖς ὁρίοις τούτων δὴ τυγχάνει τῶν πόλεων ὄντα, ἐρῶν
the borders of-these indeed happen of-the cities being to-tell
ἔρχομαι.
I-come

IV · RHABDIOS AND THE FORTS TOWARD AMIDA

Two days' journey from Daras, on the left toward Persia, lies Rhabdios, a Roman place on sheer rocks surrounded by Persian territory, which Procopius learned the Romans had received in exchange for a village of vines near Martyropolis; below it lies the fertile Roman Field, which once paid the Persians fifty pieces of gold a year. Justinian walled the heights of Rhabdios, made two reservoirs and many rock-cut cisterns, and rebuilt in strength the forts on the mountain between Daras and Amida, Kiphas, Sauras, Smargdis, and many more. For the villages below the mountain he built a fort on its summit, called the Fort of the Emperors, and rebuilt the mud-walled forts near Amida, Apadnas and Byrthon among them. At the fort of Baras, whose spring lay outside the wall, he had the ground inside dug until the spring's water appeared within it.

1 Ἐκ Δάρας πόλεως ἰόντι ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη χώρα τις ἐν
from Daras city going into the of-Persians abodes land certain on
ἀριστερᾷ ἐστιν ἀναμάξευτός τε καὶ ἄφιππος ὅλως,
left is untraversed-by-wagons both and impassable-for-horses wholly

κατατείνουσα μὲν ἐς ἡμέραιν ὁδὸν δυοῖν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ
extending indeed to of-days journey two for-a-well-girt man
μάλιστα, τελευτῶσα δὲ ἐς χῶρον σιμὸν καὶ ἀπόκρημνον
about ending and in a-place hollow and precipitous
Ῥάβδιον ὄνομα.
Rhabdios by-name

ταύτης δὲ τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ Ῥάβδιον φερούσης ὁδοῦ ἐφ' ἑκάτερα 2
of-this and the to the Rhabdios leading road on each-side
τὰ Περσῶν ὅρια ἐπὶ μακρότατον ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.
the of-Persians borders for longest(-way) it-happens to-be

ὅπερ μοι κατ' ἀρχὰς ἀγαμένῳ καὶ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων 3
which to-me at beginnings wondering and of-the natives
ἀναπυνθανομένῳ ὅντινα τρόπον Ῥωμαίοις προσήκουσα ὁδός
inquiring in-what manner to-Romans belonging a-road
τε καὶ χώρα γῆν ἑκατέρωθι τὴν πολεμίαν διακεκλήρωται,
both and a-land land on-both-sides the enemy's has-been-allotted
ἀπήγγελλόν τινες ὡς εἴη μὲν Περσῶν τὸ χωρίον ποτέ,
reported some that was indeed of-Persians the place once
δεομένῳ δὲ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ τῶν τις Ῥωμαίων
asking and the of-Persians king of-the one of-Romans
αὐτοκρατόρων ἀμπέλοις τινὰ κατακορῆ κώμην ἐπὶ
autocrats with-vines a-certain abounding village at
Μαρτυροπόλεως οὖσαν δώσειε, τοῦτο δὴ αὐτῆς τὸ
Martyropolis being he-gave(-it) this indeed for-it the
χωρίον ἀνταλλαξάμενος.
place having-received-in-exchange

τὸ μὲν οὖν Ῥάβδιον ἐπὶ πετρῶν οἰκεῖται ἀποτόμων τε 4
the indeed then Rhabdios on rocks is-inhabited sheer both
καὶ ὅλως ἀγρίων, αἵπερ ἐνταῦθα ἐπανεστήκασι θαυμάσιον
and wholly wild which there rise wondrous
ὅσον.
how-much

5 ἔνερθεν δὲ αὐτοῦ χωρίον ἐστίν, ὅπερ καλοῦσι Ῥωμαίων
below and of-it a-place is which they-call of-Romans
ἀγρόν, ἀγασθέντες, οἶμαι, τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὅτι δὴ ἐν μέσῳ
field wondering I-think the from beginning that indeed in midst-of
χωρίων Περσικῶν κείμενον Ῥωμαίοις προσήκει.
places Persian lying to-Romans it-belongs

6 οὗτος δὲ ὁ Ῥωμαίων ἀγρὸς κεῖται μὲν τῆς γῆς ἐν
this and the of-Romans field lies indeed of-the land in
ὑπτίῳ, ἀγαθῶν δέ ἐστι τῶν ἐν τοῖς ληίοις κομιδῇ
level of-goods and it-is of-the-ones in the crops altogether
εὔπορος.
abundant

7 τεκμηριώσειε δ' ἄν τις καὶ τοῖσδε, ὅτι δὴ πανταχόθεν
might-judge and — someone also by-these-signs that indeed from-all-sides
τὸν χῶρον περιβάλλουσι τὰ Περσῶν ὅρια.
the place surround the of-Persians borders

8 Πόλισμά ἐστιν ἐν Πέρσαις ἐπιφανὲς ἄγαν, ὄνομα
a-small-town there-is among Persians notable very by-name
Σισαυράνων, ὅπερ ποτὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐξελὼν ἐς
Sisauranon which once Justinian emperor having-taken to
ἔδαφος καθεῖλεν, ὅμιλον πολὺν τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις ἱππέων
ground pulled-down a-throng great of-the among Persians horsemen
ξὺν Βλησχάνῃ τῷ σφῶν ἡγεμόνι δορυαλώτους πεποιημένος.
with Bleschanes the their commander prisoners-of-war having-made

9 τῆς πόλεως μὲν Δάρας ὁδὸν ἡμέραιν διέχει δυοῖν
from-the city indeed Daras a-journey of-days is-distant two
εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί· τούτου δὲ τοῦ Ῥαβδίου σημείοις διέστηκε
for-a-well-girt man from-this and the Rhabdios by-miles it-stands-apart
τρισὶ μάλιστα.
three about

πρότερον μὲν οὖν ἀφύλακτός τε ἦν ὁ χῶρος ὅδε καὶ 10
formerly indeed then unguarded both was the place this and
Ῥωμαίοις παντελῶς ἄσημος. οὐκοῦν οὐδὲ φρουρᾶς οὐδὲ
to-Romans wholly obscure so not-even of-garrison nor
ὀχυρώματος οὐδὲ ἄλλου ὅτου ἂν ἀγαθοῦ πρὸς αὐτῶν
of-stronghold nor of-other any — good from them
ἔλαχε πώποτε.
it-obtained ever
ἀμέλει οἱ τὸν ἀγρὸν γεωργοῦντες, οὗπερ ἐπεμνήσθην 11
of-course the-ones the field farming which I-mentioned
ἀρτίως, ὥσπερ ἄλλο τι ἀγγαροφοροῦντες, πεντήκοντα
just-now as other something carrying-as-forced-service fifty
ἐπετείους χρυσοῦς ἔφερον Πέρσαις, ἐφ' ᾧ ἀδεέστερον
yearly gold(-pieces) brought to-Persians on which more-fearlessly
κεκτήσονται τὰ αὐτῶν ἴδια καὶ καρπῶν δύνωνται
they-might-possess the their own(-things) and of-the-fruits might-be-able
τῶν τῇδε φυομένων ὀνίνασθαι.
the there growing to-enjoy
βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἅπαντα αὐτοῖς μεταπεφυκέναι 12
emperor Justinian all(-things) for-them to-have-changed
διεσκευάσατο. τειχίσμασι γὰρ τὸ Ῥάβδιον περιβαλὼν
contrived with-walls for the Rhabdios having-surrounded
κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν τὴν ὑπερβολήν, αἵπερ ἐκείνῃ ἀνέχουσιν,
on the rocks the height which there rise
ἀπρόσοδον αὐτὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις πεποίηται τὸ χωρίον,
inaccessible it to-the enemies he-has-made the place
δηλονότι ξυλλαμβανούσης τῆς φύσεως.
clearly helping the nature
ἐπεὶ δὲ ὕδατος οἱ τῇδε ᾠκημένοι ἐσπάνιζον, ἐν τῇ τῶν 13
since and of-water the-ones there dwelling were-in-want on the of-the
σκοπέλων ἀκρωρείᾳ πηγῆς ὡς ἥκιστα οὔσης, ταμεῖά τε
crags summit a-spring as least being reservoirs both

ὑδάτων εἰργάσατο δύο καὶ τὰς ἐκείνῃ πέτρας πολλαχῇ
of-waters he-made two and the there rocks in-many-places
διορύξας παμπληθεῖς ὑδάτων θησαυροὺς διεπράξατο
having-dug-through very-many of-waters stores he-caused
εἶναι, ὅπως δὴ ξυρρεόντων ὑετίων ἐνταῦθα ὑδάτων
to-be so-that indeed flowing-together rain there waters
ἀδεέστερον αὐτοῖς οἱ τῇδε ἄνθρωποι δύνωνται χρῆσθαι, ὡς
more-fearlessly them the there men might-be-able to-use so-that
μὴ τοῦ ὕδατος πιεζόμενοι τῇ ἀπορίᾳ εὐάλωτοι εἶεν.
not by-the water pressed by-the lack easy-to-take they-might-be
14 Καὶ τὰ ἄλλα δὲ φρούρια πάντα ἐν ὄρει κείμενα,
and the other too forts all on mountain lying
ἅπερ ἐνθένδε τε καὶ ἐκ Δάρας πόλεως ἄχρι ἐς Ἄμιδαν
which thence both and from Daras city up to Amida
διήκειν ξυμβαίνει, τό τε Κίφας καὶ Σαυρὰς καὶ Σμάργδις
to-extend it-happens the both Kiphas and Sauras and Smargdis
τε καὶ Λούρνης τό τε Ἱεριφθὸν καὶ Ἀταχὰς καὶ
both and Lournes the both Hieriphthon and Atachas and
Σίφριός τε καὶ Ῥιπάλθας καὶ Βανασυμέων, ἔτι μέντοι
Siphrios both and Rhipalthas and Banasymeon still however
καὶ Σινὰς καὶ Ῥάσιος, καὶ Δαβανάς, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα
also Sinas and Rhasios and Dabanas and what-things other
ἐνταῦθα ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἐστι, γελοιότατα δῆθεν τῷ σχήματι
there from old are most-ridiculous forsooth in-the shape
ἀποτεθριγκωμένα τὸ πρότερον ἀνοικοδομησάμενος σὺν
walled-around the formerly having-rebuilt with
τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἔς τε τὸ νῦν φαινόμενον κάλλος τε καὶ
the security into both the now visible beauty both and
ὀχύρωμα μεταθέμενος ἀνάλωτα εἶναι καὶ προβεβλῆσθαι
strength having-changed(-them) impregnable to-be and to-be-set-before
Ῥωμαίων τῆς γῆς βεβαιότατα κατεστήσατο.
of-Romans the land most-securely he-made

ἐνταῦθα ὄρος οὐρανόμηκες ἀποκεκρέμαται, ἀπόκρημνόν 15
there a-mountain sky-high hangs precipitous
τε καὶ προσελθεῖν ἀμήχανον ὅλως.
both and to-approach impossible wholly
ἐν πεδίῳ δὲ ὑπόκειται χώρα γεώδης τε καὶ μαλθακὴ 16
in plain and lies-below a-land earthy both and soft
λίαν, ἀγαθὴ μὲν ἀρόσαι, θρέμμασι δὲ ἀτεχνῶς ἔννομος.
very good indeed to-plow for-flocks and simply pastoral
ἐπιεικῶς γὰρ τῇ πόᾳ χλοάζει.
fittingly for with-the grass it-is-green
παμπληθεῖς δὲ κῶμαι παρὰ τοὺς πρόποδας τοῦ ὄρους 17
very-many and villages along the foothills of-the mountain
εἰσίν. οἰκοῦσί τε αὐτὰς ἄνθρωποι τὰ μὲν ἐς κτῆσιν τῶν
are dwell both them men the-things indeed in possession of-the
ἐπιτηδείων εὐδαίμονες, εὐάλωτοι δέ, εἴ τις προσίοι.
necessities prosperous easy-to-take and if anyone should-come-against(-them)
ὅπερ αὐτοῖς ἐπηνώρθωσεν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς, φρούριον 18
which for-them corrected Justinian emperor a-fort
ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους τῇ ἀκρωνυχίᾳ δειμάμενος, ἵνα δὴ τὰ
on the mountain the summit having-built that indeed the
σφίσιν ἐναποθέμενοι τιμιώτατα, ἐπειδὰν προσίοιεν οἱ
their(-things) having-deposited most-precious when come the
πολέμιοι, ἀνατρέχοντες διασώζωνται·
enemies running-up they-may-be-saved
Βασιλέων δὲ τὸ φρούριον ἐπωνόμασται. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὰ 19
of-Emperors and the fort has-been-named and indeed also the
ἀμφὶ πόλιν Ἄμιδαν φρούρια, πηλῷ τε περιβεβλημένα
about city Amida forts with-mud both surrounded
καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις βάσιμα παντάπασιν ὄντα, ἐς τὸ
and to-the enemies passable altogether being to the

ἀκριβὲς ἀνοικοδομησάμενος ἅπαντα ἐς τῆς ἀσφαλείας
exact(-point) having-rebuilt all into of-the security
τὸ ἀκριβέστατον μετεστήσατο.
the most-exact be-changed(-them)
20 ἐν οἷς τό τε Ἀπάδνας καὶ τὸ Βυρθὸν πολίχνιόν ἐστιν.
among which the both Apadnas and the Byrthon small-town is
ἅπαντα γὰρ ἀκριβολογεῖσθαι πρὸς ὄνομα οὐκ εὐπετές
all for to-list-exactly by name not easy
ἐστι.
it-is
21 συνελόντα δὲ εἰπεῖν ἅπαντα πρότερον τοῖς
having-summed-up and to-say all(-things) formerly to-the-ones
ἐπιβουλεύουσιν ὑποκείμενα τανῦν ἀνανταγώνιστα πεποίηκεν
plotting subject now unassailable he-has-made
εἶναι. καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἡ Μεσοποταμία τῶν Περσῶν γένει
to-be and from it the Mesopotamia to-the of-Persians race
ἄβατος διαφανῶς ἐστιν.
impassable manifestly is
22 Οὐ σιωπητέον δὲ οὐδὲ ὅπερ ἐν τῷ Βάρας
not (one)-must-pass-over-in-silence and nor what in the Baras
φρουρίῳ ἐξεῦρεν, οὗπερ ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως. τὰ μὲν
fort he-found which I-mentioned just-now the-parts indeed
γὰρ τοῦ φρουρίου ἐντὸς ἄνυδρα τὸ παράπαν ὄντα
for of-the fort within waterless the whole being
ἐτύγχανεν, ἐν ὄρει δὲ ὑψηλῷ μάλιστα κατὰ τὸ
happened on a-mountain and high most at the
κρημνώδες τὸ Βάρας τοῦτο πεποίηται.
precipitous(-part) the Baras this has-been-made
23 ἔκτοσθεν δὲ αὐτοῦ ὡς ἀπωτάτω ἐν τῇ ὑπωρείᾳ μετὰ τὸ
outside and it as farthest in the foothill after the
πρανὲς πηγὴ ἦν, ἥνπερ ἐδόκει ἀξύμφορον εἶναι τῷ
slope a-spring there-was which it-seemed inexpedient to-be with-the

τειχίσματι τοῦ φρουρίου περιβαλεῖν, ὡς μή τις αὐτοῦ
wall of-the fort to-surround so-that not some its
μοῖρα ἐν ὑπτίῳ κειμένη εὐάλωτος εἴη.
part in level lying easy-to-take might-be
ἐπενόει δὲ τάδε. τὰ ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου διορύσσειν 24
he-devised and these(-things) the-parts within the circuit-wall to-dig-through
ἐκέλευεν ἕως ἐς τὸ μάλιστα ὁμαλὲς ἵκωνται. ὅπερ ἐπεὶ
he-ordered until to the most level they-came which when
ἐπετελέσθη κατὰ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπίταξιν, ἐπιρρέον
it-was-completed according-to the of-the emperor command flowing-in
ἐνταῦθα τὸ ὕδωρ τῆς πηγῆς παρὰ δόξαν ἐφάνη. οὕτω
there the water of-the spring contrary-to expectation appeared thus
δὲ καὶ τὸ φρούριον δεδημιούργηται ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καὶ
and also the fort has-been-made with the security and
ὕδατος πέρι ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ φαίνεται κείμενον.
of-water about in a-suitable(-way) appears lying

V · THEODOSIOPOLIS AND CONSTANTINA

Justinian rebuilt the crumbling wall of Theodosiopolis on the river Aborrhas, the city set before Roman land, so that it could check the Persian invasions of Mesopotamia. At Constantina the towers had stood so far apart that their defenders could not protect the space between them, and the outer wall, only three feet thick, was made of millstone below and of soft white stone above, bound with mud. He renewed the damaged parts of the circuit, especially on the west and north, set a new tower between every two, raised the whole wall, and made each tower a three-story castle with covered stairs. The city had good springs and a grove outside but none within, since its streets ran uphill, until he brought the water in by a channel and filled the city with fountains.

1 Οὕτω δὲ καὶ Θεοδοσιουπόλεως, τῆς παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἀβόρραν
thus and also of-Theodosiopolis the-one by river Aborrhas
γῆς τῆς Ῥωμαίων προβεβλημένης, τὸν περίβολον, ὅνπερ
of-the-land the of-Romans set-before the circuit-wall which
ὁ χρόνος κατεργάσασθαι μάλιστα ἴσχυσε, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῖς
the time to-work-ruin most was-able and from it to-the
τῇδε ἀνθρώποις οὐχ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀσφαλείας ἐδίδου θαρρεῖν,
there men not about the safety it-gave to-be-confident
ἀλλὰ διηνεκὲς ἅπαντας ἐξέπλησσε, δεδισσόμενος ὅτι δὴ
but continually all it-terrified frightening(-them) that indeed
οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν αὐτοῖς ἐμπεσεῖται, ἀνοικοδομησάμενος ἐκ
not after long upon-them it-will-fall having-rebuilt for
τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος διακωλύειν τάς γε
the most-part the emperor this to-prevent the at-least
κατὰ Μεσοποταμίαν Περσῶν ἐσβολὰς ἱκανῶς ἔσχεν.
against Mesopotamia of-Persians invasions sufficiently was-able

2 Οἷα δὲ καὶ ἐν Κωνσταντίνῃ ἐπιδέδεικται εἰπεῖν ἄξιον. ἦν
what-sort and also in Constantina he-has-displayed to-tell (is)-worth was
μὲν τὰ πρότερα ὁ Κωνσταντίνης περίβολος τό τε ὕψος
indeed the formerly the of-Constantina circuit-wall the both height
κλίμακι ἁλωτὸς τήν τε ἄλλην κατασκευὴν εὐέφοδος ἄγαν,
by-ladder takeable the both other construction easy-of-approach very
ὥσπερ τι πάρεργον γεγενημένος τοῖς πάλαι ἀνθρώποις.
as some by-work having-been-made by-the of-old men

3 τοσούτῳ γὰρ διειστήκεισαν οἱ πύργοι ἀλλήλων ὥστε,
so-far for stood-apart the towers from-one-another that
εἰ προσβαλοῦντές τινες ἐς τὴν μεταξὺ χώραν προσίοιεν,
if going-to-attack some to the between space came
οὐκ εἶχον οἱ κατὰ τοὺς πύργους ἑστῶτες καθότι
not were-able the-ones on the towers standing in-what-way
ἂν αὐτοὺς ἀμυνόμενοι ἀποκρούοιντο. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ
— them defending they-might-repel but indeed also

χρόνου μήκει πεπονηκὼς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον τοῦ
of-time by-length having-suffered for the most-part from-the
καταπεπτωκέναι οὐ μακράν που ἐγένετο.
to-have-fallen not far somewhere it-was
πρὸς δὲ καὶ τοιοῦτο τῇ πόλει προτείχισμα ἦν οἷον 4
besides and also such for-the city an-outer-wall there-was as
ἐπιτείχισμα κατ᾽ αὐτῆς γεγονέναι δοκεῖν. οὐ πλέον γὰρ
a-fortress against it to-have-been-made to-seem not more for
αὐτοῦ ἢ ἐς πόδας τρεῖς ἐγεγόνει τὸ πάχος, καὶ αὐτὸ
of-it than to feet three had-become the thickness and it
μέντοι πηλῷ σύνθετον, τὰ μὲν κάτω ἐς ὀλίγον
however with-mud put-together the-parts indeed below for a-little(-way)
ἐκ λίθου μυλίτου ἀνεστηκός, τὰ δὲ ὕπερθεν ἐκ τοῦ
from stone millstone(-grit) raised the-parts and above from the
λευκολίθου καλουμένου, σφαλεροῦ τε ὄντος καὶ μαλακοῦ
white-stone so-called unsafe both being and soft
λίαν. ὥστε δὴ ὅλον ἦν τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν εὐάλωτον.
very so-that indeed whole it-was for-the-ones attacking easy-to-take
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς τὰ μὲν πεπονηκότα τοῦ 5
emperor and Justinian the-parts indeed having-suffered of-the
περιβόλου νέᾳ τινὶ ἀνεσώσατο οἰκοδομίᾳ, καὶ διαφερόντως
circuit-wall with-new some restored building and especially
τὰ πρὸς ἥλιον δύοντα τετραμμένα καὶ βορρᾶν ἄνεμον.
the-parts toward sun setting turned and north wind
τοῦ δὲ δὴ ἐρύματος πανταχῇ μεταξὺ πύργοιν δυοῖν 6
of-the and indeed fortification everywhere between towers two
ἄλλον ἐντέθεικε, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ πύργοι ἅπαντες ὡς
another he-has-put and from this towers all as
ἀγχοτάτω ἀλλήλοις ὄντες τοῦ περιβόλου προβέβληνται.
nearest to-one-another being of-the circuit-wall are-set-before

7 ὅλῳ δὲ τείχει καὶ πᾶσι πύργοις μέγα τι χρῆμα ὕψους
to-whole and wall and to-all towers great some mass of-height
ἐνθέμενος ἄμαχον τοῖς πολεμίοις τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὀχύρωμα
having-put-in unassailable to-the enemies the of-the city fortification
κατεστήσατο.
he-made

8 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνόδους τοῖς πύργοις κεκαλυμμένας πεποιημένος,
but also ascents for-the towers covered having-made
τριωρόφους τε αὐτοὺς λίθων ἐπιβολαῖς τεκτηνάμενος
three-storied both them of-stones with-layings having-built
κυρτώμασι γεγονυίαις θόλων, πυργοκάστελλον αὐτῶν
with-curves made of-vaults tower-castle of-them
ἕκαστον εἶναί τε καὶ καλεῖσθαι πεποίηκε.
each to-be both and to-be-called he-has-made

9 καστέλλους γὰρ τὰ φρούρια τῇ Λατίνων καλοῦσι φωνῇ.
castella for the forts in-the of-Latins they-call tongue
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀμφὶ τοῖς ὕδασιν ἡ Κωνσταντίνα τὰ ἀνήκεστα
but also about the waters — Constantina the incurable(-things)
ἔπασχε πρότερον.
suffered formerly

10 τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐκτός, ὅσον ἐκ σημείου ἑνός, πηγαί τέ εἰσι
the-parts indeed for outside as-far-as from mile one springs both are
ποτίμων ὑδάτων καὶ ἄλσος ἐνθένδε φύεται ἐπιεικῶς μέγα,
of-drinkable waters and a-grove thence grows fittingly great
οὐρανομήκεσι κατάφυτον δένδροις· τὰ μέντοι ἐντός, ἵνα
with-sky-high planted trees the-parts however within where
δὴ οὐκ ἐφ᾽ ὁμαλοῦ, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τῷ ἀνάντει τὰς ἀγυιὰς ξυμβαίνει
indeed not on level but on the steep the streets it-happens
εἶναι, ἄνυδρός τε ἦν ἡ πόλις ἐκ παλαιοῦ καὶ δίψῃ τε
to-be waterless both was the city from old and by-thirst both
καὶ ἀμηχανίᾳ πολλῇ οἱ τῇδε ᾠκημένοι ἐς ἀεὶ εἴχοντο.
and helplessness great the-ones there dwelling for ever were-held

βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς ὀχετῷ τὸ ῥεῖθρον μεταβιβάσας 11
emperor and Justinian by-a-channel the stream having-brought-across
τοῦ τείχους ἐντός, κρήναις τε τὴν πόλιν ἀειρρύτοις
the wall within with-fountains both the city ever-flowing
διακοσμήσας, οἰκιστὴς ἂν αὐτῆς δικαίως καλοῖτο. τὰ
having-adorned founder — of-it justly would-be-called the-things
μὲν οὖν ἐς τάσδε τὰς πόλεις Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ εἴργασται.
indeed then for these the cities by-Justinian emperor have-been-worked

VI · CIRCESIUM AND THE FORTS NEAR THEODOSIOPOLIS

Diocletian had built Circesium where the Aborrhas meets the Euphrates, walling it only to the river and leaving the river side open; the current had shaken its last tower. Justinian rebuilt that tower in millstone, walled the open side, added an outer wall at the junction of the two rivers, stationed a dux there, and raised the public bath, whose furnaces stood within reach of the floods, onto a new structure above them. He rebuilt Annoukas so that it yielded to no city in strength, and turned the mud-walled forts around Theodosiopolis, Magdalathon, Thannourios, and the rest, into fearful strongholds. Where the Saracens crossed the Aborrhas near Thannourios, scattered through the forest and the mountain, and overran the Romans living there, he built a stone tower with a strong garrison.

Ἦν δὲ Ῥωμαίων φρούριον παρὰ ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην ἐν 1
there-was and of-Romans a-fort by river Euphrates in
τοῖς Μεσοποταμίας ἐσχάτοις, ἵνα δὴ Ἀβόρρας ποταμὸς
the of-Mesopotamia extremities where indeed Aborrhas river
τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ἀναμιγνύμενος τὴν ἐκβολὴν ἐνταῦθα
with-the Euphrates mingling the outlet there
ποιεῖται.
makes

2 τοῦτο Κιρκήσιον μὲν ὀνομάζεται, βασιλεὺς δὲ αὐτὸ
this Circesium indeed is-named emperor and it
Διοκλητιανὸς ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἐδείματο.
Diocletian in the former times built

3 Ἰουστινιανὸς δὲ τανῦν βασιλεὺς χρόνου τε μήκει
Justinian and the-present emperor of-time both by-length
εὑρὼν συντριβὲς γεγονός, ἀπημελημένον δὲ καὶ ἄλλως
having-found(-it) broken having-become neglected and also otherwise
ἀφύλακτον ὄν, ἐς ὀχύρωμα βεβαιότατον μετεστήσατο,
unguarded being into a-stronghold most-secure changed(-it)
πόλιν τε διεπράξατο μεγέθει καὶ κάλλει περιφανῆ εἶναι.
a-city both he-caused in-size and in-beauty conspicuous to-be

4 Διοκλητιανὸς μὲν γὰρ τηνικάδε τὸ φρούριον πεποίηται
Diocletian indeed for at-that-time the fort made
τοῦτο οὐχ ὅλον ἐν κύκλῳ τείχει περιβαλών, ἀλλὰ μέχρι
this not whole in a-circle with-a-wall having-surrounded but up
μὲν ἐς ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην ἐπεξαγαγὼν τὴν τοῦ περιβόλου
indeed to river Euphrates having-carried-out the of-the circuit-wall
οἰκοδομίαν καὶ πύργον ἑκατέρωθι ἀπεργασάμενος ἔσχατον,
building and a-tower on-each-side having-made last
ἀπολιπὼν δὲ τὴν ἐνθένδε τοῦ χωρίου πλευρὰν ἀτείχιστον
having-left and the on-this-side of-the place side unwalled
ὅλως, ἀποχρῆναι, οἶμαι, τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὕδωρ ἐς τὸ
wholly to-suffice I-think the of-the river water for the
τοῦ φρουρίου ὀχύρωμα τῇδε ἡγούμενος.
of-the fort strength thus thinking

5 προϊόντος δὲ χρόνου τὸν ἔσχατον πύργον, ὃς δὴ
going-forward and time the last tower which indeed
ἐτέτραπτο πρὸς ἄνεμον νότον, τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ῥόθιον
was-turned toward wind south the of-the river current
παραξύον ἐνδελεχέστατα κατέσεισεν ὅλον, ἔνδηλός τε ἦν
grazing most-continually shook whole manifest both it-was

ὡς, εἰ μὴ βοηθοίη τις ὅ τι τάχιστα, καταπεσεῖται
that if not should-help someone as — quickest it-will-fall
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα.
at-once indeed very
ἐφάνη τοίνυν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τοῦτο πρὸς τοῦ θεοῦ 6
appeared therefore Justinian emperor this from — God
κεκομισμένος ἀξίωμα, πάσης ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ ὡς ἔνι
having-received dignity of-all to-take-care and as is-possible
μάλιστα μεταποιεῖσθαι τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς·
most to-claim of-the of-Romans empire
ὃς δὴ οὐ μόνον τὸν πεπονθότα πύργον ἐσώσατο, 7
who indeed not only the having-suffered tower saved
ἀνοικοδομησάμενος αὐτὸν μυλίῳ λίθῳ καὶ φύσει
having-rebuilt it with-millstone stone and by-nature
σκληρῷ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ φρουρίου τὴν ἀτείχιστον πλευρὰν
hard but also of-the fort the unwalled side
ξύμπασαν ὀχυρωτάτῳ περιβέβληκε τείχει, διπλασιάσας
whole with-strongest has-surrounded wall having-doubled
αὐτῇ πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ τὴν ἐκ τοῦ περιβόλου ἀσφάλειαν.
for-it at the river the from the circuit-wall safety
πρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ καὶ προτείχισμα ἐχυρώτατον 8
besides upon these and also an-outer-wall most-strong
προσεποίησεν αὐτὸς τῇ πόλει, καὶ διαφερόντως οὗ
he-added himself to-the city and especially where
δὴ τοῖν ποταμοῖν ἡ ἐς ἀλλήλους ἐπιμιξία τρίγωνον
indeed of-the-two rivers the with one-another mingling a-triangular
ἀποτελεῖ σχῆμα, ταύτῃ τε τὰς ἐνθένδε τῶν πολεμίων
completes shape thus both the thence of-the enemies
ἐπιβουλὰς ἀπεκρούσατο.
plots he-repelled

9 καὶ στρατιωτικῶν δὲ καταλόγων ἄρχοντα τῇδε
and of-military too rolls a-commander there
καταστησάμενος, ὃν δοῦκα καλοῦσι, διηνεκὲς ἐνταῦθα
having-appointed whom dux they-call continually there
καθιζησόμενον, ἀποχρῶν φυλακτήριον πεποίηκεν εἶναι τῇ
to-be-stationed a-sufficient garrison he-has-made to-be for-the
τῆς πολιτείας ἀρχῇ.
of-the state empire

10 καὶ τὸ βαλανεῖον δέ, ὅπερ δημοσίᾳ τὴν χρείαν τοῖς τῇδε
and the bath too which publicly the use to-the-ones there
ᾠκημένοις παρέχεται, ἀνόνητον ὅλως τῇ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
dwelling provides useless wholly by-the of-the river
ἐπιρροῇ γεγενημένον ἐνεργεῖν τε τὰ ξυνειθισμένα οὐκέτι
inflow having-become to-perform both the accustomed(-functions) no-longer
ἔχον, ἐς τὸν νῦν ὄντα μετέθηκε κόσμον.
having into the now being he-changed(-it) beauty

11 ὅσα μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἀπεκρέματο πρότερον ἐπὶ στερρᾶς
what-things indeed for of-it hung formerly on solid
τῆς οἰκοδομίας ἑστῶτα κατὰ τὸ τῷ λουτρῷ τῇ χρείᾳ
the building standing at the for-the bath for-the use
ξυνοῖσον (ὧν δὴ ἔνερθε τὸ πῦρ καίεται, χυτρόποδάς
going-to-be-useful of-which indeed below the fire burns pot-stands
τε καλεῖν αὐτὰ νενομίκασι), ταῦτα δὴ ἅπαντα τῇ τοῦ
both to-call them they-are-accustomed these indeed all by-the of-the
ὕδατος ἐπιρροῇ ἀποκείμενα πρόσθεν εὑρών, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
water inflow lying-exposed before having-found and from it
τὴν χρείαν τῷ βαλανείῳ διεφθαρμένην, λίθων μὲν αὐτὸς
the use for-the bath ruined of-stones indeed himself
ἐμπεδώσας ἐπιβολαῖς ὅσα πρότερον ἀπεκρέματο, ᾗπέρ
having-made-firm with-layings what-things formerly hung as
μοι εἴρηται, ἑτέραν καθύπερθεν ἀποκρεμάσας οἰκοδομίαν,
by-me has-been-said another above having-hung building

ἵνα δὴ ἀπρόσοδα τῷ ποταμῷ ἐστιν, ἀνεσώσατο τὴν
where indeed inaccessible to-the river it-is he-restored the
ἐνθένδε εὐπάθειαν τοῖς τῇδε φρουροῖς. τὰ μὲν οὖν δὴ
thence comfort for-the there garrison the indeed then indeed
τοῦ Κιρκησίου ἐς τόνδε τὸν τρόπον δεδημιούργηται τῷ
of-the Circesium in this the manner has-been-made by-the
βασιλεῖ τούτῳ.
emperor this
Μετὰ δὲ τὸ Κιρκήσιον φρούριόν ἐστι παλαιόν, Ἀννούκας 12
after and the Circesium a-fort there-is old Annoukas
ὄνομα, οὗπερ ἐρείπιον τὸ τεῖχος εὑρὼν οὕτω δὴ
by-name whose ruined the wall having-found so indeed
μεγαλοπρεπῶς ἀνῳκοδομήσατο Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ὡς
magnificently rebuilt Justinian emperor that
μηδὲ τῶν τινος ἐπιφανεστάτων πόλεων ὀχυρώματος πέρι
not-even of-the any most-notable cities of-strength about
τὰ δευτερεῖα τὸ λοιπὸν φέρεσθαι.
the second-place for-the rest to-carry
τρόπῳ δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ φρούρια, ὅσα δὴ ἀμφὶ 13
in-manner and the same also the forts as-many-as indeed about
πόλιν Θεοδοσιούπολιν κεῖται, τὰ μὲν ἀτείχιστα πρότερον
city Theodosiopolis lie the-ones indeed unwalled formerly
ὄντα, τὰ δὲ πηλῷ τε καὶ τῇ ἐνθένδε γελωτοποιᾷ
being the-ones and with-mud both and with-the thence absurdity
τετειχισμένα αἱμασιᾶς τρόπον, φοβερά τε τανῦν καὶ τὸ
walled a-dry-wall's manner fearful both now and the
παράπαν ἀπρόσβατα τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν εἰργάσατο·
whole inaccessible to-the-ones attacking he-made
τό τε Μαγδαλαθὼν σὺν ἑτέροιν δυοῖν, ἅπερ αὐτοῦ 14
the both Magdalathon with others two which of-it
ἑκατέρωθεν τυγχάνει ὄντα, καὶ Θαννούριος δύο, μικρόν
on-each-side happen being and Thannourios two small

τε καὶ μέγα, καὶ Βισμιδέων καὶ Θήμερες, ἔτι δὲ Βιδάμας
both and great and Bismideon and Themeres still and Bidamas
καὶ Δαυσαρῶν καὶ Θιόλλα, Φίλας τε καὶ Ζαμαρθὰς καὶ
and Dausaron and Thiolla Philas both and Zamarthas and
τὰ λοιπὰ ὡς εἰπεῖν ἅπαντα.
the rest so-to speak all

15 ἦν δέ τις χῶρος παρὰ Θαννούριος μέγα, ᾧ
there-was and a-certain place by Thannourios great in-which
δὴ ἐπιχωριάζειν Σαρακηνοῖς τοῖς πολεμίοις διαβαίνουσι
indeed to-sojourn for-the-Saracens the enemies crossing
τὸν ποταμὸν Ἀβόρραν πολλὴ ἐξουσία ἐγένετο, ἔνθεν
the river Aborrhas great license there-was from-where
δὲ ὁρμωμένοις διασκεδάννυσθαι μὲν ἀνά τε τὴν ὕλην
and setting-out to-scatter indeed through both the forest
δασεῖάν τε καὶ ἀμφιλαφῆ οὖσαν καὶ τὸ ὄρος, ὃ ταύτῃ
thick both and widespreading being and the mountain which there
ἀνέχει, καταθεῖν τε ἀδεέστερον τοὺς ᾠκημένους ἀμφὶ τὰ
rises to-overrun both more-fearlessly the-ones dwelling about the
ἐκείνῃ χωρία Ῥωμαίους.
there places Romans

16 ἀλλὰ νῦν πύργον κομιδῇ λίθου σκληροῦ Ἰουστινιανὸς
but now a-tower wholly of-stone hard Justinian
βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ χώρῳ τούτῳ δειμάμενος ἐνταῦθά τε
emperor in the place this having-built there both
φρουρὰν ἀξιολογωτάτην καταστησάμενος ἀναστέλλειν
a-garrison most-considerable having-established to-check
τὰς τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιδρομὰς παντελῶς ἴσχυσε, τοῦτον
the of-the enemies incursions wholly was-able this
ἐπιτεχνησάμενος κατ᾽ αὐτῶν πρόβολον.
having-contrived against them a-bulwark

The Skirtos flows through the middle of Edessa by channels in the wall, and once in flood it broke down much of the wall and outer wall, destroyed the finest buildings, and killed a third of the people. Justinian rebuilt the church and the Antiphoros and cut a new course for the river outside the circuit, carving away a mountain on the left and building a huge wall on the right, so that a flood now runs off behind the hippodrome. He rebuilt the wall and outer wall of Edessa and replaced the short cross-wall on the hill above the city, which children could have taken, with a wall on the summit. He also rebuilt the walls of Carrhae and Callinicum and walled the fort at Batnae.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ Μεσοποταμίας τῇδε Ἰουστινιανῷ 1
the-things indeed then in Mesopotamia thus by-Justinian
βασιλεῖ εἴργασται. ἀναγκαῖον δέ μοι ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου
emperor have-been-worked necessary and for-me here of-the account
Ἐδέσσης τε καὶ Καρρῶν καὶ Καλλινίκου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
of-Edessa both and of-Carrhae and of-Callinicum and of-the other
πολιχνῶν ἁπασῶν ἐπιμνησθῆναι, ἅσπερ ἐκείνῃ ξυμβαίνει
small-towns all to-make-mention which there it-happens
εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ αὐταὶ τοῖν ποταμοῖν μεταξὺ κεῖνται.
to-be since also they the two-rivers between lie
τὴν Ἔδεσσαν ποταμὸς παραρρεῖ τὸ ῥεῦμα βραχύς, 2
— Edessa a-river flows-past in-the stream small
Σκιρτὸς ὄνομα, ὃς δὴ ἐκ χωρίων πολλῶν ξυνάγων
Skirtos by-name which indeed from places many gathering
τὸ ῥεῖθρον ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν φέρεται μέσην.
the stream to the city is-carried middle
ἐνθένδε τε ἐξιὼν ἐπίπροσθεν ἴεται, ἐπειδὰν αὐτάρκη 3
thence both going-out further it-goes when sufficient
παρέχηται τῇ πόλει τὴν χρείαν τῶν τε εἰσόδων
it-provides for-the city the use the both entrances

αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐκβολῶν δι᾽ ὀχεταγωγίας κατὰ τὸ τεῖχος
its and outlets through aqueducts at the wall
πεποιημένων τοῖς πάλαι ἀνθρώποις.
having-been-made by-the of-old men

4 οὗτός ποτε ὁ ποταμός, ὄμβρων οἱ ἐπιγενομένων πολλῶν,
this once the river rains to-it having-come-upon many
ὑπερπεφυκώς τε ὑψοῦ ἀνεῖχε καὶ ὡς καταλύσων τὴν
having-overflowed both on-high rose and as going-to-destroy the
πόλιν ἐπῄει.
city came-upon

5 τοῦ τοίνυν προτειχίσματος καὶ τοῦ περιβόλου καθελὼν
of-the therefore outer-wall and of-the circuit-wall having-pulled-down
ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος πολλήν τινα μοῖραν τὴν πόλιν περιεβάλετο
to the ground great some part the city it-surrounded
σχεδόν τι ὅλην, ἔργα τε ἀνήκεστα τῇδε εἰργάσατο. τῶν
almost — whole deeds both incurable there it-worked of-the
τε γὰρ οἰκοδομημάτων τὰ κάλλιστα ἐξίτηλα ἐξαπιναίως
both for buildings the most-beautiful vanished suddenly
πεποίηται καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ τριτημόριον διεχρήσατο.
it-made and of-the men the third-part it-destroyed

6 βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς μὴ ὅτι ἀνεσώσατο τῇ πόλει
emperor and Justinian not only restored for-the city
τὰ καθῃρημένα εὐθὺς ἅπαντα, ἐν οἷς ἥ τε τῶν
the-things pulled-down at-once all among which the both of-the
Χριστιανῶν ἐκκλησία καὶ ὁ καλούμενος Ἀντίφορος ἦν,
Christians church and the so-called Antiphoros was
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως μή τι αὐτῇ καὶ αὖθις τοιοῦτο ξυμβαίη
but also that not anything to-it also again such befall
διεπράξατο σπουδῇ τῇ πάσῃ.
he-contrived with-zeal the all

πορείαν γὰρ ἑτέραν πρὸ τοῦ περιβόλου τῷ ποταμῷ 7
a-course for another before the circuit-wall for-the river
νεοχμοῦν ἴσχυσε, τοιᾷδε αὐτὸν περιελθὼν τέχνῃ.
to-make-new be-was-able with-such it having-circumvented art
τὰ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὕπτιά τε καὶ χθαμαλὰ 8
the-parts indeed on right of-the river level both and low
πρότερον ἦν, τὰ δὲ δὴ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ὄρος ἀπότομον,
formerly were the-parts and indeed on left a-mountain sheer
οὐκ ἐπιχωροῦν αὐτῷ ἐπικλίνειν που ἢ ἐκτρέπεσθαι τῆς
not allowing it to-incline anywhere or to-turn-aside from-the
ξυνειθισμένης ὁδοῦ, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν διορθούμενον
accustomed way but to the city itself being-directed
ἀνάγκῃ τῇ πάσῃ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν τι αὐτὸν ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ
by-necessity the all not for was anything it on right
ξυμποδίζον, ἡνίκα ἂν τῆς πόλεως εὐθὺ φέροιτο.
hindering when — the city straight it-should-be-carried
τοῦτο οὖν τὸ ὄρος ἀποτεμὼν ὅλον κοῖλα μὲν τοῦ 9
this then the mountain having-cut-away whole hollow indeed of-the
ποταμοῦ τὰ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ καὶ γλαφυρώτερα τῆς αὐτοῦ
river the-parts on left and smoother of-the its
πορείας κατεσκεύαστο, ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ τοῖχον ὑπερμεγέθη
course was-made on right and a-wall very-great
ἐκ λίθων ἁμαξιαίων συνέστησεν, ὥστε, εἰ μὲν κατὰ
of stones wagon-loads he-built so-that if indeed according-to
τὰ εἰωθότα ὁ ποταμὸς μέτριος φέρηται, μήποτε
the accustomed(-things) the river moderate be-carried never
ἀποστεροῖτο τῆς ἐνθένδε ὠφελείας ἡ πόλις, ἐπειδὰν δὲ
be-deprived of-the thence benefit the city when and
τύχῃ τινὶ ἐς ὕψος ἀρθεὶς ὑπερβλύζοι, μετρία μέν τις
by-chance some to height raised it-overflow moderate indeed some
αὐτοῦ ἐκροὴ ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν κατὰ τὰ ξυνειθισμένα χωροίη,
its outflow to the city according-to the accustomed(-things) should-go

τοῦ δὲ ῥοθίου τὸ ἐπιγιγνόμενον ἐς τὴν Ἰουστινιανοῦ
of-the and rush the-part coming-on to the of-Justinian
ἐπιτέχνησιν ἀναγκαστὸν ἴοι, ἐς τοῦ ἱπποδρόμου τὰ
contrivance compelled should-go to of-the hippodrome the-parts
ὄπισθεν οὐ μακράν που ὄντος τέχνῃ τε ἀνθρωπείᾳ
behind not far somewhere being by-art both human
καὶ γνώμῃ προμηθεῖ παρὰ δόξαν νενικημένον.
and judgment provident contrary-to expectation conquered

10 ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῆς πόλεως γινομένῳ ἐντὸς
but also for-the river of-the city coming within
ὀρθήν τινα πορείας ἀνάγκην ἀπεργασάμενος, ὕπερθέν τε
straight some of-course constraint having-made above both
οἰκοδομίαν ἑκατέρωθι ἐπικρεμάσας, ὡς μὴ ἐκτρέπεσθαι
building on-each-side having-hung so-that not to-turn-aside
τῆς ὁδοῦ δύναιτο, καὶ τὴν χρείαν τῇ πόλει ἐσώσατο
from-the way it-could also the use for-the city he-saved
καὶ δέους αὐτὴν τοῦ ἐνθένδε ἀπήλλαξεν.
and from-fear it of-the thence freed

11 ἐτύγχανε δὲ τὸ Ἐδέσσης τεῖχος καὶ προτείχισμα, οὐδέν τι
happened and the of-Edessa wall and outer-wall nothing at-all
ἧσσον διὰ χρόνου μῆκος ἐν τοῖς ἐρειπίοις ταττόμενον
less through of-time length among the ruins ranked
ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον.
for the most-part

12 διὸ δὴ ἄμφω ἀνοικοδομησάμενος βασιλεύς, νέα τε
wherefore indeed both having-rebuilt emperor new both
αὐτὰ κατεστήσατο καὶ πολλῷ ἐχυρώτερα ἢ πρότερον
them he-made and much stronger than before
ἦν.
they-were

μοῖρα δέ τις τοῦ Ἐδέσσης περιβόλου φρούριον κέκτηται, 13
part and certain of-the of-Edessa circuit-wall a-fort possesses
ἧς δὴ ἔκτοσθέν τις ἐπανεστήκει λόφος ὡς
of-which indeed outside a-certain rose hill as
πλησιαίτατα ὑποκειμένῃ ἐπικύπτων ἐνταῦθα τῇ πόλει·
very-near lying-below bending-over there to-the city
ὅνπερ ἐκ παλαιοῦ καταλαβόντες διατειχίσματι οἱ ἐπιχώριοι 14
which from old having-seized with-a-cross-wall the natives
ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου πεποίηνται, ὡς μὴ ἐπίμαχον ποιοίη
within the circuit-wall made so-that not assailable it-make
τὴν πόλιν.
the city
ἀλλὰ ταύτῃ ἐπιμαχωτέραν αὐτὴν παραπολὺ ἀπειργάσαντο· 15
but thus more-assailable it by-far they-made
διατείχισμα γὰρ ὡς βραχύτατον ἐπὶ τῷ ἀνατεταμένῳ τῆς
cross-wall for as shortest on the rising of-the
γῆς κείμενον καὶ παιδαρίοις τειχομαχίαν ἐμμελετῶσιν
ground lying even to-little-boys wall-fighting practicing
ἁλώσιμον ἦν.
takeable was
οὗ δὴ ἐνθένδε καθῃρημένου ἕτερον ἐν τῇ ὄρους 16
which indeed thence having-been-pulled-down another on the of-mountain
ὑπερβολῇ τεῖχος ἀνέστη, Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως διαπόνημα,
height wall rose of-Justinian emperor a-work
δέος μὲν ἐξ ἐπιθέσεως καθύπερθε γενησομένης οὐδαμῇ
fear indeed from attack from-above about-to-happen in-no-way
ἔχον, συγκαταβαῖνον δὲ τῇ ὑπωρείᾳ μέχρι ἐς τὸ πρανὲς
having coming-down and to-the foothill as-far as the slope
ἑκατέρωθεν καὶ τῷ περιβόλῳ ἐναρμοζόμενον.
on-each-side and with-the circuit-wall fitting

17 Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ Καρρῶν καὶ Καλλινίκου πόλεως τά τε
but indeed also of-Carrhae and of-Callinicum city the both
τείχη καὶ τὰ προτειχίσματα καθελών, ἅπερ ὁ πολὺς
walls and the outer-walls having-pulled-down which the long
αἰὼν μεταξὺ ἐπιρρεύσας διέφθειρε, τανῦν ἀκραιφνῆ
age in-the-meantime having-flowed-on destroyed now intact
ἀπεργασάμενος, ἀμαχώτατα κατεστήσατο.
having-made most-unassailable he-made

18 ἔτι μέντοι καὶ φρούριον, ὃ ἐν Βάτναις ἦν, ἀτείχιστόν τε
still however also fort which in Batnae was unwalled both
καὶ ἀπημελημένον τὰ πρότερα ὄν, τείχεσιν ἐχυρωτάτοις
and neglected the formerly being with-walls strongest
περιβαλὼν ἐς τὸν νῦν φαινόμενον μετήνεγκε κόσμον.
having-surrounded into the now visible he-changed beauty

VIII · ZENOBIA

Elsewhere Roman and Persian lands are neighbors, but in Commagene, now Euphratesia, a barren desert divides them, where Diocletian built three forts of unburnt brick; Justinian renewed one of them, Mambri. Zenobia, wife of Odonathus, founded a small city near it, which the Romans left to ruin. Justinian rebuilt and resettled Zenobia, garrisoned it, and added a structure on top of the wall, called wings, to shield its defenders from the crags that overlooked it. He built a mole against the Euphrates, which had flooded the wall to its battlements, moved the cramped northern wall outward beyond the old ditch, fortified the hill that overlooked the city from the west, and built churches, barracks, baths, and stoas with the young engineers John of Byzantium and Isidorus of Miletus, nephew of the Isidorus mentioned earlier.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τρόπῳ, ᾧπέρ μοι ἐρρήθη, ἐπί τε 1
these(-things) indeed then in-manner which by-me was-said in both
Μεσοποταμίας καὶ Ὀσροηνῆς τῆς καλουμένης Ἰουστινιανῷ
Mesopotamia and Osroene the so-called by-Justinian
βασιλεῖ πεποίηται.
emperor have-been-done
ὅντινα δὲ τρόπον Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ τὰ ἐν δεξιᾷ 2
in-what and manner of-Euphrates river the-parts on right
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, ἐγὼ δηλώσω. τὰ μὲν ἄλλα Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ
it-happens to-be I will-show the indeed other of-Romans both and
Περσῶν ὅρια τῇδέ πη ἔχει. γειτονοῦσιν ἑκατέρων ἀλλήλοις
of-Persians borders thus somehow are are-neighbors of-each-side to-one-another
τὰ χωρία, ὁρμώμενοί τε ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκείων ἀμφότεροι καὶ
the lands setting-out both from the own both and
διαμάχονται καὶ συμβάλλουσι τὰς συναλλαγάς, οἷά γε
fight-it-out and conclude the dealings such-as indeed
τὰ ἀνθρώπεια, ὁπηνίκα τοῖς τε ἤθεσι καὶ ταῖς πολιτείαις
the human(-things) whenever in-the both customs and the polities
διάφοροι ὄντες χώραν τινὰ ὅμορον ἔχουσιν.
different being land some bordering they-have
ἐν δέ γε τῇ πάλαι μὲν Κομαγηνῇ χώρᾳ, τανῦν 4
in and at-least the of-old indeed Commagene land now
δὲ καλουμένῃ Εὐφρατησίᾳ, οὐδαμῇ ἀλλήλων ἄγχιστα
and called Euphratesia in-no-way to-one-another near
ᾤκηνται. χώρα γὰρ ἔρημος καὶ ἄγονος ὅλως διορίζει
they-dwell a-land for desert and barren wholly divides
ἐπὶ μακρότατον τὰ Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Περσῶν ὅρια,
for longest(-way) the of-Romans both and of-Persians borders
περιμάχητόν τε οὐδὲν ἔχουσα.
worth-fighting-for both nothing having

5 ἑκάτεροι μέντοι ἐν ἐρήμῳ, ἥπερ ἄγχιστα γῆς τῆς πρὸς
each(-side) however in desert which nearest to-land the by
αὐτῶν οἰκουμένης τυγχάνει οὖσα, φρούρια παρέργως
them inhabited happens being forts as-a-side-work
ᾠκοδομήσαντο ἐκ πλίνθου ὠμῆς·
built of brick unbaked

6 ἅπερ ἐπιβουλῆς οὐδεμιᾶς παρὰ τῶν πέλας ἔτυχε πώποτε,
which of-plot no from the neighbors met ever
ἀλλ᾽ ἀνεπιφθόνως ἀμφότεροι τῇδε ᾠκήσαντο, ἐπεὶ οὐκ
but without-envy both thus dwelt since not
εἶχον οὐδὲν ὅτου ἂν καὶ οἱ ἐναντίοι ἐφεῖντο.
they-had nothing which — even the opponents might-desire

7 βασιλεὺς δὲ Διοκλητιανὸς τρία φρούρια τὸν τρόπον
emperor and Diocletian three forts the manner
τοῦτον ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ ταύτῃ ἐδείματο· ὧνπερ ἕν, Μαμβρὶ
this in the desert this built of-which one Mambri
ὄνομα, καταπεπονηκὸς τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ Ἰουστινιανὸς
by-name worn-out by-the long time Justinian
ἀνενεώσατο βασιλεύς.
renewed emperor

8 Τούτου δὲ τοῦ φρουρίου ἐκ σημείων μάλιστα πέντε ἐς τὰ
of-this and the fort from miles about five to the
Ῥωμαίων ἤθη ἰόντι Ζηνοβία ποτὲ Ὀδονάθου γυνὴ τῶν ἐκείνῃ
of-Romans abodes going Zenobia once of-Odonathus wife of-the there
Σαρακηνῶν ἄρχοντος πόλιν ᾤκισέ που ἐνταῦθά τινα ἐν
Saracens ruler city founded somewhere there a-certain in
τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις βραχεῖαν, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα ἀφῆκε τῇ πόλει.
the former times small and the name left to-the city

9 Ζηνοβίαν γὰρ αὐτήν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐπωνόμασεν. ἀλλὰ
Zenobia for it as the likely she-named but
πολὺς ἄγαν μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπιρρεύσας ὁ χρόνος ἐρείπιον
much very after these(-things) having-flowed-on the time ruined

αὐτῆς τὸν περίβολον κατεστήσατο, ἅτε Ῥωμαίων
its the circuit-wall made inasmuch-as Romans
αὐτῆς ἐπιμελεῖσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἀξιούντων, ἔρημόν τε αὐτὴν
for-it to-care in-no-way deeming deserted both it
τῶν ἐνοικούντων παντάπασι διειργάσατο.
of-the inhabitants altogether it-made
παρῆν οὖν Πέρσαις κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν, ἡνίκα ἂν ᾖ 10
it-was-possible then for-Persians at will whenever — it-might-be
βουλομένοις σφίσιν, ἐν μέσοις γενέσθαι Ῥωμαίοις, ἀνηκόοις
wishing for-them in midst to-come-among Romans unaware
ἔτι τῆς τῶν πολεμίων ἐφόδου οὖσιν.
still of-the of-the enemies attack being
ἀλλὰ τὴν Ζηνοβίαν ἀνοικοδομησάμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς 11
but — Zenobia having-rebuilt Justinian
βασιλεὺς σύμπασαν, οἰκητόρων τε κατακόρως
emperor whole with-inhabitants both abundantly
ἐμπλησάμενος, ἄρχοντά τε στρατιωτικῶν καταλόγων καὶ
having-filled a-commander both of-military rolls and
διαρκὲς ἄγαν καταστησάμενος φυλακτήριον, πρόβολον μὲν
a-sufficient very having-established garrison a-bulwark indeed
εἶναι τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, ἐπιτείχισμα δὲ διεπράξατο
to-be of-the of-Romans empire a-fortress-against and he-caused(-it)
Πέρσαις·
for-the-Persians
ὅς γε οὐχ ὅσον τὸ πρότερον ἀποδέδωκε σχῆμα, ἀλλὰ 12
who indeed not only the former restored form but
καὶ πλεῖστον ἐχυρωτέραν εἰργάσατο ἢ πρότερον ἦν.
also by-far stronger made than before it-was
σκόπελοι γὰρ αὐτὴν περιβάλλουσιν ὡς ἀγχοτάτω.
crags for it surround as nearest

13 τοῖς τε πολεμίοις διὰ ταῦτα ἐξῆν τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ
for-the both enemies because-of these(-things) it-was-possible the-ones from the
περιβόλου ἀμυνομένους κατὰ κορυφὴν ἐνθένδε βάλλειν.
circuit-wall defending from top thence to-shoot
14 ὅπερ ἀποκρούεσθαι διὰ σπουδῆς ἔχων οἰκοδομίαν τινὰ τῇ
which to-repel with zeal having building some to-the
τοῦ περιβόλου ὑπερβολῇ ἑτέραν ἐνῆψε κατ᾽ αὐτὸ μάλιστα
of-the circuit-wall height other he-joined at it most
τὸ τῶν σκοπέλων γειτόνημα, προκάλυμμα τοῖς ἐνθένδε
the of-the crags neighborhood a-cover for-the-ones thence
μαχομένοις ἀεὶ ἐσομένην. πτερὰ τὴν οἰκοδομίαν καλοῦσι
fighting always going-to-be wings the building they-call
ταύτην ἐπεὶ ὥσπερ ἀποκρέμασθαι τοῦ τείχους δοκεῖ.
this since as-if to-hang-from the wall it-seems
15 ἅπαντα μὲν οὖν ὅσα βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἐπὶ Ζηνοβίας
all indeed then what-things emperor this at Zenobia
εἰργάσατο φράσαι ἀμήχανον, ἐπεὶ ἐν χώρῳ ἐπὶ μακρότατον
did to-tell (is)-impossible since in a-place for longest(-way)
ἀγείτονι οὖσαν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μὲν ἐν κινδύνοις ἀεὶ
without-neighbors being and because-of this indeed in dangers always
ἐσομένην, ἐπικουρίας δὲ τυχεῖν Ῥωμαίων πλησιοχώρων
going-to-be of-help and to-obtain Romans neighboring
οὐκ ὄντων αὐτῇ οὐκ ἂν δυναμένην, βεβαιοτάτης, ὡς τὸ
not being for-it not — able of-most-secure as the
εἰκός, ἐπιμελείας πάντων μάλιστα ἠξίωσεν· ὀλίγα
likely care of-all most he-deemed(-it)-worthy few
δέ μοι ἄττα τῶν τῇδε πεπραγμένων γεγράψεται.
and by-me some of-the there done-things will-be-written
16 Παραρρεῖ μὲν τὴν Ζηνοβίαν Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς πρὸς
flows-past indeed — Zenobia Euphrates river toward
ἀνίσχοντά που τὸν ἥλιον, ὡς ἀγχοτάτω τοῦ ἐκείνῃ
rising somewhere the sun as nearest of-the there

περιβόλου ἰών, ὀρῶν δὲ παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ὑψηλῶν ἀνεχόντων
circuit-wall going of-mountains and along it high rising
ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ διασκεδάννυσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἔχων, ἀλλ᾽
in this the place to-spread-out in-no-way able but
ἀνάγκῃ τοῦ γειτονήματος τῶν ἐνταῦθα ὀρῶν, ταῖς τε ὄχθαις
by-necessity of-the neighborhood of-the there mountains by-the both banks
σκληραῖς οὔσαις πεπιεσμένος καὶ ἐν στενῷ μάλιστα
hard being pressed and in a-narrow(-space) most
ξυνάγων τὸ ῥεῦμα, ἐπειδὰν αὐτῷ ὄμβρων ἐπιγενομένων
gathering the stream when to-it rains having-come-upon
ὑπερβλύζειν ξυνενεχθείη, ἐπιχυθεὶς τῷ τείχει, εὐθὺς οὐκ
to-overflow it-happened having-poured-over upon-the wall at-once not
ἀμφὶ τὰ θεμέλια μόνον, ἀλλ᾽ ἄχρι ἐς τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἐπέκλυζεν.
about the foundations only but up to the battlements it-washed-over
οὗ δὴ τῷ ῥοθίῳ καταβεβρεγμένου ξυνέβαινε τὰς 17
which indeed by-the rush having-been-soaked it-happened the
ἐπιβολὰς ξυγχεῖσθαι τῶν λίθων, ἐπὶ σφαλερᾶς τε
layings to-be-loosened of-the stones on an-unsafe(-footing) both
αὐτῶν τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ξυνθήκης ἑστάναι.
their the rest of-the joining to-stand
ἀλλὰ λίθων παμμεγέθη ἐκ λίθου μυλίου πρόβολον 18
but of-stones very-great from stone millstone a-bulwark
τῷ περιβόλῳ ἰσομήκη ἀπεργασάμενος ἐνταῦθα μὲν
for-the circuit-wall equal-in-length having-made there indeed
ἀεὶ ἐνοχλεῖν τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ κλυδώνιον ὑπερβλύζοντος
always to-trouble the of-the river surge overflowing
κατηνάγκασεν, ἐλεύθερον δὲ τὸ παράπαν τῆς ἐνθένδε
he-compelled free and the whole of-the thence
λώβης τὸ τεῖχος ἀφῆκεν, ἢν καὶ τὰ μάλιστα ὁ ποταμὸς
harm the wall he-left if even the most the river
κυμαίνων ἐς ὕψος ἐγείρηται μέγα.
billowing to height be-raised greatly

19 ταύτης δὲ τῆς πόλεως τὸν περίβολον, ὃς δὴ
of-this and the city the circuit-wall which indeed
αὐτῆς ἐτέτραπτο πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον, πεπονηκότα
its was-turned toward north wind having-suffered
παντάπασι χρόνου μήκει εὑρών, παρέλυσε μὲν σὺν τῷ
altogether of-time by-length having-found he-took-down indeed with the
προτειχίσματι ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος, ἀνῳκοδομήσατο δὲ οὐχ ᾗπερ
outer-wall to the ground he-rebuilt and not where
τὸ πρότερον ἦν, ἐπεὶ ἐνταῦθα αἱ τῆς πόλεως οἰκοδομίαι
the formerly it-was since there the of-the city buildings
στενοχωρούμεναι μάλιστα τοὺς ταύτῃ ᾠκημένους ἠνίων.
being-cramped greatly the-ones there dwelling distressed
20 ἀλλὰ τὴν προτέραν ὑπερβὰς τῶν τε θεμελίων τοῦ
but the former having-passed-beyond of-the both foundations of-the
περιβόλου καὶ τοῦ προτειχίσματος χώραν, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ
circuit-wall and of-the outer-wall place still however also
τὴν τάφρον αὐτήν, ἐνταῦθα τὸ τεῖχος ἐδείματο ἀξιοθέατόν
the ditch itself there the wall he-built worth-seeing
τε καὶ διαφερόντως εὐπρόσωπον, ταύτῃ εὐρυτέραν παρὰ
both and especially handsome thus wider by
πολὺ τὴν Ζηνοβίαν πεποιημένος.
much — Zenobia having-made
21 ἀλλὰ καὶ λόφος τις πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἄγχιστα εἱστήκει
but also hill certain before the city nearest stood
παρὰ δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον· ἐξ οὗ δὴ παρῆν
toward setting somewhere the sun from which indeed it-was-possible
τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν ἀεὶ βαρβάροις βάλλειν κατὰ κορυφὴν
for-the attacking ever barbarians to-shoot from top
ἀδεέστερον τούς τε ἀμυνομένους αὐτῆς καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα
more-fearlessly the both defending it and not least
τοὺς ἐν μέσῃ πόλει ἑστῶτας.
the-ones in middle-of city standing

τούτῳ οὖν τῷ λόφῳ τείχισμα ἐνάψας Ἰουστινιανὸς 22
to-this then the hill a-wall having-joined Justinian
βασιλεὺς ἑκατέρωθεν, ἐντός τε αὐτὸν τῆς Ζηνοβίας
emperor on-each-side within both it — of-Zenobia
καταστησάμενος, ἔξυσε μὲν ὅλον ἐνδελεχέστατα, ὡς
having-placed he-scraped indeed whole most-continually so-that
μή τις κακουργήσων ἐνθένδε ἀνίοι, τείχισμα δὲ ἄλλο
not anyone going-to-do-harm thence might-go-up a-wall and another
τοῦ λόφου ὕπερθεν ἔθετο, ἀπρόσοδόν τε ὅλως τὴν πόλιν
the hill above he-set inaccessible both wholly the city
οὕτως τοῖς ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐθέλουσιν ἀπειργάσατο.
thus for-the-ones to-plot wishing he-made
τοῦ μὲν γὰρ λόφου ἐκτὸς κοίλην εἶναι τὴν γῆν ἐς 23
of-the indeed for hill outside hollow to-be the ground to
ἄγαν συμβαίνει, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐγγυτέρω ἰέναι τοὺς
excess it-happens and because-of this nearer to-go the
πολεμίους ἀδύνατον.
enemies (is)-impossible
ὑπὲρ γῆν δὲ τὴν κοίλην εὐθὺς τὰ ὄρη ἀνέχει, ἃ πρὸς 24
beyond ground and the hollow straightway the mountains rise which toward
ἥλιον δύοντα τέτραπται. οὐ μόνον δὲ τῇ πόλει τὰ ἐς
sun setting are-turned not only and for-the city the-things for
τὴν ἀσφάλειαν οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπρυτάνευσεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
the safety this the emperor provided but also
ἱερὰ ταύτῃ ἀνέθηκε καὶ στρατιωτικῶν σημείων οἰκίας.
churches for-it he-dedicated and of-military standards houses
ἔτι μέντοι καὶ λουτρῶνας καὶ στοὰς προσεποίησεν 25
still however also baths and stoas he-added
αὐτῇ δημοσίας. ἐς ταῦτα δὲ πάντα Ἰσίδωρός τε καὶ
to-it public for these(-things) and all Isidorus both and
Ἰωάννης μηχανοποιοὶ τὴν ὑπουργίαν παρέσχοντο, Βυζάντιος
John engineers the service provided a-Byzantine

μὲν Ἰωάννης, Ἰσίδωρος δὲ Μιλήσιος γένος, Ἰσιδώρου
indeed John Isidorus and a-Milesian by-race of-Isidorus
ἀδελφιδοῦς, οὗπερ ἔμπροσθεν ἐπεμνήσθην, νεανίαι μὲν
nephew whom before I-mentioned young-men indeed
ἄμφω, δύναμιν δὲ φύσεως ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίαν ἐπιδειξάμενοι
both power and of-nature beyond the age having-shown
καὶ τῇ ἐμπειρίᾳ τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως συνακμάσαντες ἔργων.
and in-the experience of-the of-the emperor having-flourished-together works

IX · SERGIOPOLIS, HIERAPOLIS, AND THE EUPHRATES TOWNS

Justinian rebuilt Soiron, which Chosroes had taken at once, its wall holding not even half an hour, and walled Sergiopolis, the shrine of Saint Sergius in Euphratesia, which had grown rich, with a strong wall, cisterns, houses, stoas, and a garrison, so that Chosroes later abandoned his siege. He rebuilt with stone the poor walls of Barbalissus, Neocaesarea, Gaboulon, Pentacomia, Europus, and Hemerium, adding cisterns and garrisons. He reduced the circuit of Hierapolis to what the city needed, and Procopius tells how its pool of drinking water, a safeguard in a siege, was fouled by its people in long peace. He also walled Zeugma and Neocaesarea, which had been towns only in name.

1 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ζηνοβίαν τὸ Σοίρων πόλισμα, πρὸς τῷ
after and — Zenobia the Soiron small-town by the
Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ κείμενον, οὕτω δὴ εὐκαταφρόνητον τὸ
Euphrates river lying so indeed contemptible the
τείχισμα εἶχεν ὥστε Χοσρόην προσβαλόντα ποτὲ οὐδὲ
wall had that Chosroes having-attacked once not-even
ὅσον ἡμιώριον ἀπεκρούσατο, ἀλλ' εὐθύωρον ἑάλω
as-much-as a-half-hour it-repelled but straightway it-was-taken
Πέρσαις.
by-Persians

ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο, ὥσπερ Καλλίνικον, Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς 2
but also this like Callinicum Justinian emperor
ἀνοικοδομησάμενος τὸ πολίχνιον ὅλον τείχει τε
having-rebuilt the small-town whole with-a-wall both
ἐχυρωτάτῳ περιβαλὼν καὶ προτειχίσματι κρατυνάμενος
strongest having-surrounded and with-an-outer-wall having-strengthened
μηκέτι εἴκειν προσβάλλουσι πολεμίοις διεσκευάσατο.
no-longer to-yield to-attacking enemies he-arranged
Ἔστι δέ τις νεὼς Σεργίῳ ἀνειμένος ἐν τῇ Εὐφρατησίᾳ 3
there-is and a-certain church to-Sergius dedicated in the Euphratesia
ἐπιφανεῖ ἁγίῳ, ὃν δὴ σέβοντές τε καὶ τεθηπότες
a-notable saint whom indeed revering both and marveling-at
οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι Σεργιούπολίν τε ἐπωνόμασαν τὸ
the of-old men Sergiopolis both named the
χωρίον καὶ τειχίσματι βραχυτάτῳ περιβεβλήκασιν, ὅσον
place and with-a-wall very-short have-surrounded as-much-as
τοὺς ἐκείνῃ Σαρακηνοὺς ἀποκρούεσθαι οἷόν τε εἶναι ἐξ
the there Saracens to-repel able — to-be from
ἐπιδρομῆς αὐτὸ ἐξελεῖν.
an-incursion it to-take
ἀδύνατοι γὰρ τειχομαχεῖν εἰσι Σαρακηνοὶ φύσει, καί τι 4
unable for to-assault-walls are Saracens by-nature and any
αὐτῶν, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, τείχισμα φαυλότατον καὶ
their — thus it-might-happen wall most-paltry and
πηλῷ σύνθετον ἐμπόδιον τῇ ὁρμῇ γίνεται.
with-mud put-together a-hindrance to-the onrush becomes
ἀλλ᾽ ὕστερον ὁ νεὼς οὗτος κειμηλίων προσόδῳ δυνατός 5
but later the church this of-treasures with-revenue powerful
τε καὶ ἀπόβλεπτος διὰ παντὸς ἦν.
both and admired through all was

6 ὃ δὴ λογισάμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τὸ πρᾶγμα
which indeed having-reckoned Justinian emperor the matter
εὐθὺς ἐν ἐπιμελείᾳ πεποίηται, τείχει τε ἀξιολογωτάτῳ
at-once in care made with-a-wall both most-considerable
ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα περιβέβληκε, καὶ ὑδάτων θησαυρίσας
among the most he-has-surrounded(-it) and of-waters having-stored
μέγα τι χρῆμα πλήθειν αὐτοῖς ἐσκευάσατο.
great some quantity to-abound for-them he-arranged

7 ἔτι μέντοι καὶ οἰκίας τε καὶ στοὰς καὶ τὰς ἄλλας
still however also houses both and stoas and the other
οἰκοδομίας τῷ χωρίῳ ἐντέθεικεν, ἃ δὴ πόλεως
buildings to-the place he-has-put which indeed of-a-city
ἐγκαλλωπίσματα γίνεσθαι εἴωθεν.
adornments to-be are-wont

8 ἀλλὰ καὶ φρουρὰν τῇδε στρατιωτῶν εἰς καιρὸν τοῦ
but also a-garrison there of-soldiers for need of-the
περιβόλου ἀμυνομένων ἱδρύσατο.
circuit-wall defending he-established

9 Χοσρόης ἀμέλει ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς ἐν σπουδῇ πεποιημένος
Chosroes of-course the of-Persians king in zeal having-made
τὴν πόλιν ἑλεῖν στράτευμά τε αὐτῇ ἐπὶ πολιορκίαν
the city to-take an-army both against-it for siege
πολὺ ἐπιστήσας ἄπρακτος ἐνθένδε ὀχυρώματος ἰσχύϊ
great having-set unsuccessful thence of-the-stronghold by-strength
τὴν προσεδρίαν διέλυσε.
the siege broke-up

10 Καὶ πολίσματα δὲ καὶ φρούρια πάντα ἐν ἐσχατιαῖς τῶν
and small-towns too also forts all in extremities of-the
Εὐφρατησίας ὁρίων ὄντα τῆς ὁμοίας ἐπιμελείας ἠξίωσε,
of-Euphratesia borders being of-the like care he-deemed-worthy
Βαρβαλισσοῦ τε καὶ Νεοκαισαρείας καὶ τοῦ Γαβούλων
of-Barbalissus both and of-Neocaesarea and of-the of-Gaboulon

καλουμένου καὶ τῆς πρὸς Εὐφράτῃ τῷ ποταμῷ Πεντακωμίας
so-called and of-the by Euphrates the river Pentacomia
καὶ τοῦ Εὐρώπου, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ τοῦ καλουμένου Ἡμερίου
and of-the Europus still however also of-the so-called Hemerium
τὰ τείχη εὑρὼν πὴ μὲν παρέργως τε καὶ ἐπὶ
the walls having-found in-one-place indeed carelessly both and on
σφαλερᾶς τῆς οἰκοδομίας γεγενημένα, πὴ δὲ καὶ μόνῳ
unsafe of-the building having-been-made in-another and also only
περιβεβλημένα πηλῷ, πιεζόμενα δὲ καὶ ὕδατος ἀπορίᾳ
surrounded with-mud pressed and also of-water by-lack
πολλῇ καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῖς πολεμίοις εὐκαταφρόνητα
great and from this for-the enemies contemptible
παντάπασιν ὄντα, καθεῖλε μὲν εἰς τὸ ἔδαφος, ἐς δὲ τὸ
altogether being he-pulled-down indeed to the ground to and the
ἀκριβὲς λίθων ἐπιβολαῖς σκληρῶν μάλιστα δειμάμενος εὐθὺς
exact(-point) of-stones with-layings hard most having-built at-once
ἅπαντα, εὔρους τε καὶ ὕψους μέγα τι χρῆμα τῷ ἔργῳ
all of-breadth both and of-height great some quantity to-the work
κατὰ λόγον ἐνθέμενος, καὶ ὑδάτων ταμιεῖα τεκτηνάμενος
in proportion having-put-in and of-waters cisterns having-built
πανταχόσε τῶν ὀχυρωμάτων παμπληθῆ, ταῦτά τε κατακορῆ
everywhere of-the strongholds very-many these both full
ὕδασιν ὀμβρίοις καταστησάμενος ἅπαντα, ἱδρυσάμενος δὲ
with-waters rain having-made all having-established and
καὶ φρουρὸν ὅμιλον, ἐς τὴν νῦν φαινομένην ἀσφάλειαν
also a-garrison throng into the now visible safety
καρτερώτατα τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπικράτειαν μετεβίβασεν.
most-strongly the his domain be-transferred
ἃ δὴ ἐπὶ μακρότατον ἄν τις διασκοπούμενος τάς 11
which indeed for longest(-time) — anyone considering the
τε ἄλλας ἁπάσας Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως ἀγαθοεργίας
both other all of-Justinian emperor good-deeds

ὑπεριδών, τούτου δὴ μόνου φαίη ἂν εἵνεκα τὴν
having-overlooked for-this indeed alone would-say — for-the-sake-of the
βασιλείαν παραλαβεῖν, τοῦ θεοῦ δηλονότι τὰ τῆς
empire to-have-received — God clearly the-things of-the
σωτηρίας Ῥωμαίων τῷ γένει διηνεκὲς πρυτανεύοντος.
safety of-Romans to-the race continually presiding-over

12 Πρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ τὴν Ἱεράπολιν, ἥπερ ἁπασῶν πρώτη
besides upon these also — Hierapolis which of-all first
τῶν τῇδε πόλεων τυγχάνει οὖσα, λαβὼν ἀποκειμένην
of-the there cities happens being having-found(-it) lying-exposed
τοῖς ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐθέλουσι, προμηθεῖ διεσώσατο γνώμῃ.
to-the-ones to-plot wishing with-provident he-saved(-it) judgment

13 χώραν τε γὰρ ἔρημον τὰ πρότερα περιβεβλημένην πολλὴν
land both for deserted the formerly having-enclosed much
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀφύλακτον οὖσαν, τῶν μὲν ἀνονήτων
and because-of this unguarded being of-the indeed useless
αὐτὴν περιόδων ἀπήλλαξεν, ἐπιτομώτερον δὲ σὺν τῷ
it circuits he-freed more-concise and with the
ἀσφαλεῖ καταστησάμενος τὸν περίβολον, ἔς τε τὸ τῆς
security having-made the circuit-wall into both the of-the
χρείας ἀναγκαῖον ξυναγαγὼν ἐχυρωτάτην τανῦν ἐν
need necessary having-drawn(-it)-together strongest now among
τοῖς μάλιστα διεπράξατο τὴν πόλιν εἶναι.
the most he-caused the city to-be

14 οὗ δὴ καὶ τόδε ἀγαθὸν εἴργασται. πότιμον ὕδωρ ἐκ
where indeed also this good has-been-worked drinkable water from
μυχῶν τῆς γῆς ἄνεισιν ἐν μέσῃ πόλει διηνεκῶς, λίμνην
recesses of-the earth comes-up in middle-of city continually pool
τέ τινα ἐνταῦθα εὐρεῖαν ποιεῖται.
both some there wide makes

τοῦτο πολεμίων μέν, ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ, προσεδρευόντων 15
this enemies indeed — thus it-might-happen besieging
γίνεται τῇ πόλει σωτήριον, ἐν δὲ ἀγαθοῖς πράγμασιν
becomes for-the city saving in and good affairs
οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτῇ ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, ἔξωθεν εἰσαγομένων
not necessary to-it it-happens to-be from-outside brought-in
ὑδάτων πολλῶν·
waters many
προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου εἰρήνῃ μακρᾷ συμβεβιωκότες οἱ 16
going-forward and the time in-peace long having-lived the-ones
τῇδε ᾠκημένοι, ἀνάγκης δὲ οὐδεμιᾶς ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθόντες, ἐν
there dwelling of-necessity and no to trial having-come in
ὀλιγωρίᾳ τοῦτο πεποίηνται. οὐ γὰρ οἶδεν ἀνθρώπου φύσις
neglect this have-made not for knows of-man nature
ὑπὲρ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐν εὐδαιμονίᾳ βουλεύεσθαι.
for the present evils in prosperity to-take-counsel
ῥύπου τοίνυν τὴν λίμνην ἐνδελεχέστατα ἐνεπλήσαντο, 17
with-filth therefore the pool most-continually they-filled
νηχόμενοί τε καὶ πλυνοὺς ἐνταῦθα ποιούμενοι καὶ
swimming both and washings there making and
ἀπορριπτοῦντες φορυτοὺς ἅπαντας ∗∗∗ Ἔκειτο δὲ καὶ
throwing-out rubbish all (lacuna) lay and also
ἄλλα ἄττα ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ Εὐφρατησίᾳ χωρία, Ζεῦγμά
other some in this indeed the Euphratesia places Zeugma
τε καὶ Νεοκαισάρεια.
both and Neocaesarea
αἳ δὴ πολίχναι μὲν ἄχρι ἐς τὸ ὄνομα ἦσαν, τείχεσι 18
which indeed small-towns indeed as-far as the name were with-walls
δὲ περιβέβληντο αἱμασιᾶς τρόπον.
and were-surrounded a-dry-wall's manner

19 τῷ μὲν γὰρ τῆς οἰκοδομίας κολοβῷ ἐσβατὰ πόνῳ οὐδενὶ
by-the indeed for of-the building stuntedness enterable with-toil no
τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγίνετο, ἀδεέστερον ἐς αὐτὰ ἐσπηδᾶν ἔχουσι,
for-the enemies they-were more-fearlessly into them to-leap having
τῷ δὲ στενῷ λίαν ἀφύλακτα, οὐκ ἐχόντων τὸ παράπαν
by-the and narrowness very unguarded not having the whole
τῶν ἐνταῦθα φρουρῶν ὅποι ἂν ἑστῶτες ἀμύνοιντο.
of-the there guards where — standing they-might-defend(-themselves)
20 ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτα Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τείχεσιν ἀληθέσι
but also these Justinian emperor with-walls true
περιβαλὼν εὔρους τε καὶ ὕψους ἱκανῶς ἔχουσι, καὶ τῇ
having-surrounded of-breadth both and of-height sufficiently having and with-the
ἄλλῃ κατασκευῇ κρατυνάμενος, πόλεις τε διεπράξατο
other construction having-strengthened cities both he-caused
καλεῖσθαι δικαίως καὶ κρείσσους εἶναι τῆς τῶν πολεμίων
to-be-called justly and stronger to-be than-the of-the enemies
ἐπιβουλῆς.
plot

X · ANTIOCH

Chosroes, breaking the Endless Peace, invaded while the Roman army was in the West. At Antioch, now Theoupolis, Justinian shortened the long circuit, brought the Orontes closer to the walls, and moved the wall back from the height from which the city had been taken. After the Persian fire he cleared the ruins, laid out stoas, markets, theaters, and baths, and built a great church to the God-bearer.

1 Ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν πόλεων τὰς Χοσρόῃ ἁλούσας (ἡνίκα
but also of-the cities the-ones by-Chosroes taken when
ὁ βάρβαρος οὗτος ἀλογήσας τὰ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ
the barbarian this having-disregarded the-things by him

ὀμωμοσμένα ἐν ταῖς ἀπεράντοις σπονδαῖς καὶ τὰ διδόμενά
sworn in the endless treaties and the being-given
οἱ ἐπ᾽ αὐταῖς χρήματα, καὶ βασκανίᾳ μὲν ἐς
to-him on them moneys and by-envy indeed toward
Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα ἐχόμενος, οἷς δὴ Λιβύης τε καὶ
Justinian emperor held by-which indeed of-Libya both and
Ἰταλίας τῷ πολέμῳ κύριος γέγονε, καὶ τὴν ἐς τὰ
of-Italy in-the war master he-has-become and the toward the-things
ὀμωμοσμένα πίστιν περὶ ἐλάσσονος τῆς ἐς ταῦτα
sworn faith about less than-the toward these(-things)
λύσσης πεποιημένος· καιροφυλακήσας δὲ ἀπολελειμμένου
madness having-made having-watched-his-time and left
ἐν τῇ ἑσπερίᾳ ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον τοῦ στρατοῦ Ῥωμαίων
in the west for the most-part the army of-Romans
αὐτάγγελος βέβηκεν ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν, ἀνηκόων
self-announced has-gone into of-Romans the land unaware
ἔτι Ῥωμαίων ὄντων τῆς τῶν πολεμίων ἐφόδου), ἐς
still Romans being of-the of-the enemies attack into
τοῦτο δὴ μετεστήσατο βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἀσφαλείας
this indeed changed(-them) emperor Justinian of-safety
καὶ κόσμου ὥστε ἁπάσας εὐδαιμονεστέρας κατὰ πολὺ
and of-beauty that all more-prosperous by much
τανῦν ἢ πρότερον εἶναι, καὶ μηκέτι πρὸς τὰς τῶν
now than before to-be and no-longer toward the of-the
κακουργησόντων βαρβάρων ἐφόδους περιδεεῖς εἶναι, μηδέ
going-to-do-harm barbarians attacks very-fearful to-be nor
τινι μηχανῇ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβουλὰς ὑπόπτως ἔχειν.
by-any device toward the plots suspiciously to-be-disposed

2 Μάλιστα δὲ ἁπασῶν Ἀντιόχειαν, ἣ νῦν Θεούπολις
most and of-all Antioch which now Theoupolis
ἐπικέκληται, κόσμου τε καὶ ὀχυρώματος ἐνεπλήσατο
is-called with-beauty both and with-strength he-filled
πολλῷ μείζονος ἢ πρότερον εἶναι ξυνέβαινεν.
much greater than before to-be it-happened
3 ἦν μὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς τὸ παλαιὸν ὁ περίβολος μακρός
was indeed for its the of-old the circuit-wall long
τε ὑπεράγαν καὶ περιόδων πολλῶν ἀτεχνῶς ἔμπλεως,
both exceedingly and of-circuits many simply full
πὴ μὲν τὰ πεδία περιβαλὼν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ, πὴ
in-one-place indeed the plains enclosing with-no reason in-another
δὲ τὰς τῶν σκοπέλων ὑπερβολάς, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ πλείοσιν
and the of-the crags heights and from this to-more
ἐπιβουλαῖς ὑποκείμενος.
plots subject
4 συστείλας δὲ αὐτὸν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς κατὰ τὸ
having-contracted and it Justinian emperor according-to the
χρείᾳ ξυνοῖσον, οὐ ταῦτα φρουρεῖν, ἅπερ καὶ πρότερον,
for-need going-to-be-useful not these(-parts) to-guard which also before
ἀλλὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς πεποίηκε μόνην.
but the city to the exact(-point) he-has-made alone
5 τὰ μὲν γὰρ κάτω τοῦ περιβόλου, ἔνθα ἡ πόλις
the-parts indeed for below of-the circuit-wall where the city
ἐπικινδύνως εὐρύνετο, ἐν μαλακῷ τε πεδίῳ κειμένη
dangerously was-widened in soft both a-plain lying
καὶ περιουσίᾳ τειχίσματος ἀφύλακτος οὖσα, μεταβιβάζει
and by-a-superfluity of-wall unguarded being he-moves(-it)
ὡς ἐνδοτάτω, ἐπικαιριώτατα στενοχωρήσας ἐνταῦθα τὴν
as innermost most-opportunely having-narrowed there the
πόλιν, περιστελλομένην τῷ πεπιέσθαι.
city drawn-in by-the being-pressed

ποταμὸν δὲ Ὀρόντην, ὅσπερ αὐτὴν παρέρρει ἐν περιόδοις 6
river and Orontes which it flowed-past in circuits
τὰ πρότερα οὖσαν, διωθήσατο μεταπορευθέντα τὸ ῥεῖθρον
the formerly being he-thrust(-aside) having-been-diverted the stream
τῷ περιβόλῳ γειτονεῖν.
to-the circuit-wall to-be-neighbor
αὖθις ὀχεταγωγίᾳ τὸν ῥοῦν ὡς ἀγχοτάτω περιελίξας, 7
again by-a-channel the flow as nearest having-wound-round
ταύτῃ τε καὶ τὸ σφαλερὸν τῆς ἀμετρίας ἀνῆκε τῇ
thus both also the danger of-the excess he-removed from-the
πόλει καὶ τὴν ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρόντου ἀσφάλειαν ἀνεσώσατο.
city and the from the Orontes safety he-restored
ἐνταῦθά τε νεοχμώσας γεφύρας ἑτέρας ζεύγματα τῷ 8
there both having-made-new bridges other spans for-the
ποταμῷ νέα ἐντέθεικε, περιαγαγὼν δὲ ὡς πορρωτάτω
river new he-has-put having-led-round and as farthest
τῆς χρείας αὐτόν, εἶτα τὴν προτέραν ἀπέδωκε πορείαν
of-the need it then the former he-gave-back course
τῷ ῥείθρῳ.
to-the stream
τὰ μέντοι ἄνω ἐς τὸ κρημνῶδες αὐτῷ κατὰ 9
the-parts however above toward the precipitous(-part) by-him in
τάδε διαπεπόνηται. ἐν τῇ τοῦ ὄρους ὑπερβολῇ, ἥνπερ
this-way have-been-worked-out on the of-the mountain height which
Ὀροκασσιάδα καλοῦσι, πέτρα τις τοῦ τείχους ἐκτὸς ὡς
Orocassias they-call rock certain of-the wall outside as
ἀγχοτάτω ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, ἐξ ἀντιπάλου τε τοῦ περιβόλου
nearest happened being from opposite both the circuit-wall
ἐνταῦθα κειμένη καὶ λίαν ἐπιμαχώτατον αὐτὸν τιθεμένη.
there lying and very most-assailable it making

10 Χοσρόῃ ἀμέλει ἐνθένδε ἡ πόλις ἑάλω, ᾗπέρ μοι ἐν
by-Chosroes of-course thence the city was-taken as by-me in
λόγοις τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις ἐρρήθη. τὰ δὲ τοῦ περιβόλου
accounts the suitable was-said the-parts and of-the circuit-wall
ἐντὸς ἔρημός τε χώρα καὶ δύσοδος ἐπιπλεῖστον ἦν.
within deserted both land and hard-to-traverse for-the-most-part was
11 πέτραι γὰρ ὑψηλαὶ καὶ χαράδραι ἀνέκβατοι διακεκλήρωνται
rocks for high and ravines impassable have-divided-up
τὸν χῶρον ἐκεῖνον, ἀδιεξόδους τὰς ἐνθένδε ποιούμεναι
the place that impassable the thence making
τρίβους, ὥσπερ ἀλλοτρίου ἐνταῦθά τινος ἄλλου τῶν
paths as-if foreign there (of)-some other than-the
Ἀντιοχέων τοῦ τείχους ὄντος.
Antiochenes the wall being
12 χαίρειν τοίνυν πολλὰ τῇ πέτρᾳ φράσας, ἥπερ ἐν
to-rejoice therefore much to-the rock having-bidden which in
γειτόνων τῷ τείχει οὖσα εὐάλωτον αὐτὸ διαφανῶς
neighborhood to-the wall being easy-to-take it manifestly
ἐσκαιώρητο, ὡς πορρωτάτω αὐτῆς περιβάλλειν τὴν πόλιν
had-made as farthest from-it to-surround the city
ἔγνω, ἀβουλίας πέρι τῶν πρότερον αὐτὴν δειμαμένων
he-decided of-thoughtlessness about of-the-ones before it having-built
ἀπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων τῆς πείρας πεποιημένος τὴν μάθησιν.
from the facts of-the experience having-made the learning
13 χώραν τε ὁμαλὴν μάλιστα τοῦ τείχους ἐντὸς τὴν τὰ
ground both level most of-the wall within the-ground the
πρότερα κρημνώδη οὖσαν ἀπεργασάμενος, ἀνόδους ταύτῃ
formerly precipitous being having-made ascents thus
πεποίηται οὐχ ὅσον ἀνδράσι πεζοῖς, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ ἱππεῦσι
he-has-made not only for-men on-foot but indeed also for-horsemen
βασίμους, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ ἁμαξηλάτους τὸ λοιπὸν οὔσας.
passable still however also wagon-driveable for-the rest being

ἀλλὰ καὶ βαλανεῖα καὶ ὑδάτων ταμιεῖα ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι 14
but also baths and of-waters cisterns in the mountains
πεποίηται τούτου τοῦ τείχους ἐντός. φρέαρ τε ὤρυξεν
he-has-made this the wall within a-well both he-dug
ἐν πύργῳ ἑκάστῳ, τὴν πρότερον ἀνυδρίαν ἐνταῦθα οὖσαν
in tower each the former waterlessness there being
ὕδασιν ὑετίοις ἰώμενος.
with-waters rain curing
Ὅσα δὲ καὶ ἀμφὶ τῷ χειμάρρῳ πεποίηται, ὃς ἐκ τούτων 15
what-things and also about the torrent have-been-done which from these
δὴ τῶν ὀρέων κάτεισιν, εἰπεῖν ἄξιον. ὄρη μὲν ἀπότομα
indeed the mountains comes-down to-tell (is)-worth mountains indeed sheer
δύο τῇ πόλει ἐπῄρται, ἀλλήλοιν ξυνιόντα ὡς ἀγχοτάτω.
two over-the city are-raised to-one-another coming-together as nearest
τούτων θάτερον μὲν Ὀροκασσιάδα καλοῦσι, τὸ δὲ δὴ 16
of-these the-one indeed Orocassias they-call the and indeed
ἕτερον Σταυρὶν κέκληται. ἀπολήγοντα δέ πη αὐτὰ
other Staurin is-called ending and somewhere them
νάπη τις ζεύγνυσι καὶ χαράδρα μεταξὺ οὖσα, χειμάρρουν
glen certain joins and a-ravine between being a-torrent
ἐπιτελοῦσα, ἐπειδὰν ὗοι, Ὀνοπνίκτην ὄνομα, ὃς δὴ ἐξ
producing when it-rains Onopniktes by-name which indeed from
ὑπερδεξίων κατιὼν ὕπερθέν τε τοῦ περιβόλου φερόμενος
higher-ground coming-down above both the circuit-wall carried
ἐπὶ μέγα τε, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἐξιστάμενος,
to great(-height) both — thus it-might-happen rising
διεσκεδάννυτο μὲν ἐς τοὺς τῆς πόλεως στενωπούς,
was-scattered indeed into the of-the city lanes
ἀνήκεστα δὲ κακὰ τοὺς ταύτῃ ᾠκημένους εἰργάζετο.
incurable and evils the-ones there dwelling it-worked

17 ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτου τὴν ἄκεσιν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς εὕρατο
but also of-this the cure Justinian emperor found
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. πρὸ τοῦ περιβόλου, ὅνπερ ἄγχιστα τῆς
in-manner such before the circuit-wall which nearest the
χαράδρας ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, ἐξ ἧς ὁ χειμάρρους ἐπὶ τὸ
ravine it-happens to-be from which the torrent upon the
τείχισμα ἵετο, τοῖχον ἐδείματο ὑπερμεγέθη, ἐκ κοίλης
wall rushed a-wall he-built very-great from hollow
χαράδρας διήκοντα ἐς ἑκάτερον τοῖν ὀροῖν μάλιστα, ὡς
ravine reaching to each of-the two-mountains most so-that
μηκέτι περαιτέρω ἰέναι κυματοῦντι τῷ ποταμῷ δυνατὰ εἴη,
no-longer farther to-go for-the-surging the river possible might-be
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ μακρότερον ξυνιστάμενος ἐνταῦθα λιμνάζοι.
but over a-longer(-time) gathering there it-might-form-a-pool
18 ἐν δὲ τῷ τοίχῳ θυρίδας ποιησάμενος ἐνθένδε ἀπορρέοντα
in and the wall windows having-made thence flowing-off
ὑπολήγειν κατὰ βραχὺ ἀνάγκῃ χειροποιήτῳ τὸν χειμάρρουν
to-subside little by-little by-necessity hand-made the torrent
διεσκευάσατο, οὐκέτι λάβρως τῷ παντὶ ῥεύματι τῷ
he-arranged no-longer violently with-the whole stream the
περιβόλῳ προσβάλλοντα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὑπερβλύζοντά
circuit-wall striking and because-of this overflowing
τε καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατεργαζόμενον, ἀλλὰ πρᾴως τε καὶ
both and the city ruining but gently both and
προσηνῶς ὑπορρέοντα, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται, ταύτῃ τε τῇ ἐκροῇ
mildly flowing-under as by-me has-been-said by-this both the outflow
διὰ τῆς ὀχεταγωγίας ἰόντα ὅποι ἂν αὐτὸν βουλομένοις ᾖ
through the channel going wherever — it for-the-ones-wishing it-be
περιάγειν οὕτω μέτριον γεγενημένον τοῖς πάλαι ἀνθρώποις.
to-lead-round thus moderate having-become to-the of-old men

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῷ Ἀντιοχείας περιβόλῳ τῇδε 19
the-things indeed then about the of-Antioch circuit-wall thus
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ εἴργασται. καὶ ξύμπασαν δὲ πρὸς
by-Justinian emperor have-been-worked and whole too by
τῶν πολεμίων καταφλεχθεῖσαν ἀνῳκοδομήσατο τὴν πόλιν
the enemies burned-down he-rebuilt the city
αὐτός.
himself
τετεφρωμένων γὰρ πανταχόσε καὶ καθῃρημένων ἁπάντων, 20
reduced-to-ashes for everywhere and pulled-down all(-things)
λόφων τε μόνον ἐκ πόλεως ἐξηνθρακωμένης ἐπανεστηκότων
hills both only from a-city turned-to-charcoal rising
πολλῶν, ἄπορον τοῖς Ἀντιοχεῦσιν ἐγίνετο τήν τε χώραν
many impossible for-the Antiochenes it-was the both ground
ἐπιγνῶναι τῆς ἑκάστου ἰδίας γενομένης τὰ πρῶτα.
to-recognize of-the of-each own having-been the first
ἐκφορήσας οὖν τὸ συμπτωθὲν ἅπαν, οἰκίας τε πυρκαϊᾶς
having-carried-out then the fallen(-mass) all of-house both of-the-fire
περικαθῆραι τὰ λείψανα, ἔτι μέντοι δημοσίων στοῶν ἢ
to-clear the remains still however public stoas or
περιστύλων αὐλῶν οὐδαμῇ οὐσῶν, οὐδὲ ἀγορᾶς πη
colonnaded of-courts nowhere being nor of-a-marketplace anywhere
καθισταμένης, οὐδὲ τῶν στενωπῶν τὰς ἀγυιὰς διαιρούντων
being-set-up nor the lanes the streets dividing
τῇ πόλει, οἰκίας τινὸς οἰκοδομίαν ἀπαυθαδιάσασθαι.
in-the city of-house any building to-venture
ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς οὐδεμιᾷ μελλήσει ὡς ἀπωτάτω τῆς 21
but emperor with-no delay as farthest from-the
πόλεως τὰ καθῃρημένα μετενεγκών, ἐλεύθερόν τε τὸν
city the-things pulled-down having-carried-off free both the
ταύτῃ ἀέρα ξὺν τοῖς ἔνερθεν τῶν ἐνοχλούντων
there air with the-ones below from-the-things troubling

καταστησάμενος, πρῶτα μὲν τὰ ἐδάφη πανταχόθι τῆς
having-made first indeed the grounds everywhere of-the
πόλεως λίθοις ἁμαξιαίοις ἐκάλυψεν.
city with-stones wagon-loads he-covered

22 ἔπειτα δὲ στοαῖς τε καὶ ἀγοραῖς αὐτὴν διακρίνας, καὶ
then and with-stoas both and marketplaces it having-divided and
διελὼν μὲν τοῖς στενωποῖς ἀμφόδους ἁπάσας, ὀχετοὺς
having-separated indeed with-the lanes blocks all channels
δὲ καὶ κρήνας καὶ ὑδροχόας καταστησάμενος, ὅσοις
and also fountains and conduits having-established with-which
ἡ πόλις κεκόμψευται, θέατρά τε αὐτῇ καὶ βαλανεῖα
the city has-been-adorned theaters both for-it and baths
πεποιημένος, καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις δημοσίαις οἰκοδομίαις
having-made and with-the other public buildings
ἁπάσαις κοσμήσας, αἴσπερ εὐδαιμονία διαφαίνεσθαι πόλεως
all having-adorned with-which prosperity to-show-forth of-a-city
εἴωθε, τεχνιτῶν δὲ καὶ ἐπιδημιούργων πλῆθος ἐπαγαγών,
is-wont of-craftsmen and also of-builders a-multitude having-brought-in
ῥᾷόν τε καὶ ἀπονώτερον τοῖς ἐνοικοῦσι παρέσχετο
more-easily both and with-less-toil to-the inhabitants he-made-it-possible
δείμασθαι τὰς αὐτῶν ἰδίας οἰκίας.
to-build the their own houses

23 οὕτω τε Ἀντιόχειαν ἐπιφανεστέραν γεγονέναι τανῦν ἢ
thus both Antioch more-glorious to-have-become now than
πρότερον ἦν ξυνηνέχθη.
before it-was it-came-about

24 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἱερὸν ἐνταῦθα τῇ θεοτόκῳ πεποίηται μέγα·
but also a-church there to-the God-bearer he-has-made great
οὗ δὴ τό τε κάλλος καὶ τὸ ἐς ἅπαντα μεγαλοπρεπὲς
of-which indeed the both beauty and the in all(-things) magnificence

ἐπελθεῖν λόγῳ ἀμήχανον· ὃ δὴ καὶ προσόδῳ ἐτίμησε
to-go-through in-word (is)-impossible which indeed also with-a-revenue he-honored
χρημάτων μεγάλων.
of-moneys great
ἔτι μέντοι καὶ Μιχαὴλ τῷ ἀρχαγγέλῳ νεὼν παμμεγέθη 25
still however also to-Michael the archangel a-church very-great
ἐδείματο. προὐνόησε δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀρρωστήμασι πονουμένων
he-built he-provided and also for-the by-illnesses suffering
ἐνταῦθα πτωχῶν, οἰκία τε σφίσι καὶ τὰ ἐς τὴν
there poor houses both for-them and the-things for the
ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ τῶν νοσημάτων ἀπαλλαγὴν ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ
care and of-the diseases deliverance in suitable(-way)
καταστησάμενος ἅπαντα, χωρὶς μὲν ἀνδράσι, χωρὶς δὲ
having-established all apart indeed for-men apart and
γυναιξί, καὶ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον τοῖς ξένοις ἐπὶ καιροῦ
for-women and nothing at-all less for-the strangers at time
γενομένοις ἐνταῦθα ἐνδήμοις.
having-been there residents

XI · CHALCIS, CYRUS, AND PALMYRA

Justinian renewed the weak wall of Chalcis with its outer wall. Cyrus, which the Jews had built in Syria when Cyrus freed them, had been neglected and left unwalled; out of care for the state and reverence for Saints Cosmas and Damian, whose bodies lie near it, he made it a fine city with a strong wall, guards, and public buildings, and reached its spring outside the walls by a hidden tunnel. He renewed the other towns and forts of Syria. Palmyra in Phoenicia, built to watch the Saracens' road, he walled again, supplied with water, and garrisoned.

1 Οὕτω δὲ καὶ Χαλκίδος πόλεως τὸν περίβολον, ἐπισφαλῶς
thus and also of-Chalcis city the circuit-wall unsafely
τε ἀρχὴν γεγονότα καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐτῶν
both (from-the)-beginning having-been-made and by the years
κατερρακωμένον, σὺν τῷ προτειχίσματι ἀνανεωσάμενός
torn-to-rags with the outer-wall having-renewed
τε καὶ πολλῷ ἐχυρώτερον καταστησάμενος ἢ πρότερον
both and much stronger having-made than before
ἦν, ἐς τὸν νῦν φαινόμενον πεποίηται τρόπον.
it-was into the now visible he-has-made manner

2 Ἦν δέ τι ἐπὶ Συρίας κωμιδῇ ἀπημελημένον πολίχνιον,
there-was and a-certain in Syria wholly neglected small-town
Κῦρος ὄνομα, ὅπερ Ἰουδαῖοι ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἐδείμαντο,
Cyrus by-name which Jews in the former times built
δορυάλωτοι μὲν ἐκ Παλαιστίνης ἐς τὴν Ἀσσυρίαν
captured-by-the-spear indeed from Palestine to — Assyria
ἀποκεκομισμένοι πρὸς τοῦ Μήδων στρατοῦ, παρὰ Κύρου δὲ
carried-off by the of-Medes army by Cyrus and
βασιλέως ἀφειμένοι πολλῷ ὕστερον· διὸ δὴ καὶ Κῦρον τὸ
king released much later wherefore indeed also Cyrus the
χωρίον ἐκάλεσαν, ταῦτα τῷ εὐεργέτῃ ἐκτίνοντες χαριστήρια.
place they-called this to-the benefactor paying thank-offering

3 προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ἡ Κῦρος τά τε ἄλλα
going-forward and the time — Cyrus the-things both other
ὑπερώφθη καὶ ἀτείχιστος ὅλως μεμένηκεν.
was-neglected and unwalled wholly has-remained

4 ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἅμα μὲν πρόνοιαν τῆς
but emperor Justinian at-once indeed forethought for-the
πολιτείας ποιούμενος, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἁγίους Κοσμᾶν τε
state making at-once and also the saints Cosmas both
καὶ Δαμιανὸν τὰ μάλιστα σέβων, ὧν δὴ ἄγχιστά πη
and Damian the most revering whose indeed nearest somewhere

τὰ σώματα καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ κεῖται, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα καὶ λόγου
the bodies even to me lie a-city prosperous and of-account
ἀξίαν πολλοῦ, τείχους τε ἀσφαλείᾳ ἐχυρωτάτου καὶ φρουρῶν
worthy much of-wall both by-security strongest and of-guards
πλήθει καὶ οἰκοδομιῶν δημοσίων μεγέθει, καὶ τῆς ἄλλης
by-multitude and of-buildings public by-size and of-the other
κατασκευῆς τῷ ἐς ἄγαν μεγαλοπρεπεῖ, πεποίηται Κῦρον.
construction by-the to excess magnificence he-has-made Cyrus
ταύτης δὲ τῆς πόλεως τὰ μὲν ἐντὸς ὕδατος ἄπορα 5
of-this and the city the-parts indeed within of-water without-means
ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἦν, ἔκτοσθε δὲ ὑπερφυής τις ἐγεγόνει πηγή,
from old were outside and prodigious certain had-been spring
περιουσίᾳ μὲν πλήθουσα ποτίμων ὑδάτων, ἀνόνητος δὲ
with-abundance indeed teeming of-drinkable waters useless and
τοῖς τῇδε ᾠκημένοις παντάπασιν οὖσα, ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἶχον
for-the-ones there dwelling altogether being since not they-had
ὅθεν ἂν ἐνθένδε ἀρύοιντο ὕδωρ, ὅτι μὴ πόνῳ τε καὶ
whence — thence they-might-draw water except — with-toil both and
κινδύνῳ μεγάλῳ.
danger great
περιόδοις τε γὰρ αὐτόσε ἰοῦσιν ἀναγκαῖον ἐγίνετο χρῆσθαι, 6
circuits both for there going necessary it-was to-use
κρημνώδους χωρίου καὶ ὅλως ἀβάτου μεταξὺ ὄντος· καὶ
a-precipitous place and wholly impassable between being and
τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ, ἐνεδρεύουσιν ὑποχείριοι
to-the enemies — thus it-might-happen lying-in-ambush subject
ῥᾷστα ἐγίνοντο.
most-easily they-became
διώρυχα τοίνυν ἔκτοσθε τῆς πόλεως ἄχρι ἐς τὴν κρήνην 7
a-tunnel therefore outside the city up to the spring
οὐκ ἀπαρακαλύπτως, ἀλλὰ κεκρυμμένως ὡς ἔνι
not openly but secretly as is-possible

μάλιστα πεποιημένος, ἄπονόν τε αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀκίνδυνον
most having-made toilless both for-them and without-danger
τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος παρέσχετο χρείαν.
the of-the water he-provided use

8 Καὶ Χαλκίδος δὲ πόλεως τὸν περίβολον ὅλον, ἔς τε τὸ
and of-Chalcis too city the circuit-wall whole to both the
ἔδαφος καθειμένον καὶ ἄλλως ἀφύλακτον ὄντα, ἐχυρᾷ
ground let-down and otherwise unguarded being with-strong
διαφερόντως ἀνενεώσατο οἰκοδομίᾳ, καὶ προτειχίσματι
especially he-renewed building and with-an-outer-wall
ἐκρατύνατο.
he-strengthened

9 ἔτι μέντοι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα Σύρων πολίσματά τε καὶ
still however also the other of-Syrians small-towns both and
φρούρια τὸν αὐτὸν κεκοσμηκὼς τρόπον ζηλωτὰ ἐπιεικῶς
forts the same having-adorned manner enviable fittingly
κατεστήσατο.
he-made

10 Οὕτω μὲν Συρίαν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ
thus indeed Syria Justinian emperor in the security
διεσώσατο. πόλις δέ πού ἐστιν ἐπὶ Φοινίκης τῆς
preserved a-city and somewhere there-is in Phoenicia the-one
παρὰ Λίβανον Παλμύρα ὄνομα, ἐν χώρῳ μὲν πεποιημένη
by Lebanon Palmyra by-name in a-place indeed made
τοῖς πάλαι ἀνθρώποις ἀγείτονι, ἐν καλῷ δὲ τῆς
by-the of-old men without-neighbors in a-good(-position) and of-the
τῶν πολεμίων Σαρακηνῶν διόδου κειμένη.
of-the enemy Saracens passage lying

τούτου γὰρ δὴ ἕνεκα αὐτὴν καὶ ὠκοδομήσαντο 11
of-this for indeed for-the-sake it also they-built
πρότερον, ὡς μὴ λάθοιεν οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι ἐξάπινα
formerly that not might-escape-notice the barbarians these suddenly
ἐς τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἤθη ἐμβάλλοντες.
into the of-Romans abodes invading
ταύτην βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς διὰ χρόνου μῆκος 12
this emperor Justinian through of-time length
ἔρημον ἐπὶ πλεῖστον γεγενημένην ὀχυρώμασί τε λόγου
deserted for most-part having-become with-strongholds both than-account
μείζοσιν ἐπιρρώσας, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ὑδάτων περιουσίας
greater having-strengthened besides and also of-waters with-abundance
καὶ φυλακτηρίου στρατιωτῶν ἐμπλησάμενος, τὰς τῶν
and with-a-garrison of-soldiers having-filled the of-the
Σαρακηνῶν ἐπιδρομὰς ἀνεχαίτισεν.
Saracens incursions he-checked

PROCOPIUS

ΠΕΡΙ ΚΤΙΣΜΑΤΩΝ

The Buildings, Book Three

Turning to Armenia, Procopius first tells how the Armenians came under Roman power. After the Parthians drove out the Macedonians, a Parthian king made his brother Arsaces king of the Armenians; later an Arsaces left two sons, giving Tigranes four times Arsaces' share. Tigranes put himself under the Persians, and Arsaces surrendered his part to Theodosius, so that the Persians held Tigranes' share and the Romans Arsaces', ruled by a count of Armenia. Justinian replaced the count with a general and soldiers. The five satraps of the other Armenia held their offices by birth and received insignia from the emperor, a cloak of pinna wool with a gold brooch, a silk tunic, and red boots; Zeno, after some sided with Illus and Leontius, left one satrap in his old office, removed the rest, and made the satrapies the emperor's to give rather than hereditary; Justinian abolished the satraps' title and set two duces with Roman soldiers over the peoples.

Χώραν μὲν τὴν ἑῴαν οὕτως Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς 1
land indeed the eastern thus Justinian emperor
ὀχυρώμασιν ἐκρατύνατο, ᾗπέρ μοι ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ
with-strongholds strengthened as by-me in the preceding account
ἐρρήθη. ἀρξαμένῳ δέ μοι ἐκ τῶν παρὰ Πέρσας ὁρίων
was-said having-begun and for-me from the toward Persians borders
τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς περιηγεῖσθαι τὰ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐρύματα
of-the of-Romans empire to-describe the by him fortifications
γεγενημένα, οὔ μοι ἀπὸ καιροῦ ἔδοξεν εἶναι ἐπὶ τοὺς
made not to-me out-of season it-seemed to-be to the
Ἀρμενίους ἐνθένδε ἰέναι, οἳ δὴ ἐκ πόλεως Ἀμίδης ἄχρι
Armenians thence to-go who indeed from city Amida up
ἐς Θεοδοσιούπολιν τὴν ἑτέραν προσοικοῦσι τοῖς Πέρσαις.
to Theodosiopolis the other dwell-beside the Persians
μέλλοντι δέ μοι τῶν ἐκείνῃ οἰκοδομημάτων ἐπιμνησθῆναι 2
being-about and for-me of-the there buildings to-make-mention
προυργιαίτατον φαίνεται εἶναι ὑπειπεῖν πρότερον ὅντινα
most-useful appears to-be to-explain first in-what

δὴ τρόπον σφαλερῶς ἄγαν βιοτεύοντας τοὺς Ἀρμενίους
indeed manner unsafely very living the Armenians
ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἐς τὴν παροῦσαν ἀσφάλειαν βεβαιότατα
the emperor this into the present safety most-securely
μεθηρμόσατο.
changed

3 οὐ γὰρ δὴ ὅσον οἰκοδομίαις τούτους τοὺς κατηκόους
not for indeed only with-buildings these the subjects
ἐσώσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ προνοίᾳ, ἥπερ μοι αὐτίκα
he-saved but also with-the other forethought as by-me at-once
δὴ μάλα γεγράψεται. ἀρκτέον δὲ μικρὸν ἄνωθεν.
indeed very will-be-written one-must-begin and a-little from-above

4 Βασιλεὺς μὲν ὁμογενὴς πάλαι τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις καθίστατο,
a-king indeed of-the-same-race of-old for-the Armenians was-established
ἥπερ τοῖς ἀναγραψαμένοις τῶν ἱστοριῶν τὰ ἀρχαιότατα
as by-the-ones having-recorded of-the histories the most-ancient(-things)
δεδιήγηται.
has-been-related

5 ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδὼν τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα
when and Alexander the Macedonian the of-Persians king
καθεῖλε, Πέρσαι μὲν δεδουλωμένοι ἡσυχῇ ἔμενον, Πάρθοι
overthrew Persians indeed enslaved quietly remained Parthians
δὲ Μακεδόσιν ἐπαναστάντες καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ
and against-the-Macedonians having-revolted and in-the war
περιγενόμενοι ἐξήλασάν τε αὐτοὺς ἐνθένδε καὶ τὰ
having-prevailed drove-out both them thence and the-lands
μέχρι ἐς Τίγριν ποταμὸν ἔσχον, ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῖς τε τὸ
up to Tigris river held under them both for-the
λοιπὸν ἐς ἔτη πεντακόσια ἔκειτο τὰ Περσῶν πράγματα,
rest for years five-hundred lay the of-Persians affairs
ἕως Ῥωμαίοις ὁ Μαμαίας Ἀλέξανδρος βασιλεὺς γέγονε.
until for-Romans the of-Mamaea Alexander emperor became

καὶ τότε τις τῶν ἐν Πάρθοις βασιλέων τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν 6
and then one of-the among Parthians kings the brother the
αὐτοῦ Ἀρμενίοις βασιλέα κατεστήσατο Ἀρσάκην ὄνομα,
his-own for-Armenians king established Arsaces by-name
ὥσπερ ἡ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ἱστορία φησί. μὴ γάρ τις
as the of-the Armenians history says not for anyone
Ἀρμενίους τοὺς Ἀρσακίδας οἰέσθω εἶναι.
Armenians the Arsacids let-think to-be
εἰρήνη γοῦν αὐτοῖς ἐς ἔτη τὰ πεντακόσια κατὰ τὸ 7
peace at-any-rate for-them for years the five-hundred by-reason-of the
ξυγγενὲς διαγέγονε.
kinship continued
καὶ ὁ μὲν τῶν Ἀρμενίων βασιλεὺς ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ τῇ 8
and the indeed of-the Armenians king in Armenia the
μεγάλῃ καλουμένῃ καθῆστο, τῷ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορι
Great called sat to-the of-Romans emperor
ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὑποχείριος ὤν, χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον παῖδες
from old subject being in-time and later sons
ἐγένοντο Ἀρσάκῃ τινὶ Ἀρμενίων βασιλεῖ δύο, Τιγράνης
were-born to-Arsaces a-certain of-Armenians king two Tigranes
τε καὶ Ἀρσάκης ὀνόματα.
both and Arsaces by-names
ὅσπερ, ἐπεὶ ἔμελλε τὸν βίον διαμετρήσασθαι, διαθήκας 9
who when he-was-about the life to-measure-out a-will
τιθείς, ἄμφω τὼ παῖδε ποιεῖται διαδόχους αὑτῷ τῆς
making both the two-sons makes successors to-himself of-the
ἀρχῆς, οὐκ ἰσοστάσιον διορίσας ἑκατέρῳ τὸ κράτος,
rule not equal having-defined to-each the power
ἀλλὰ τῷ Τιγράνῃ τετραπλασίαν ἀπολιπὼν τὴν μοῖραν.
but to-the Tigranes fourfold having-left the share

10 Ἀρσάκης μὲν οὖν ὁ πατὴρ οὕτω τὴν βασιλείαν
Arsaces indeed then the father thus the kingdom
διοικησάμενος ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο, Ἀρσάκης δὲ ὁ
having-administered from men had-disappeared Arsaces and the
παῖς, ἐφ' οἷς δὴ αὐτῷ ἐλασσοῦσθαι ξυνέβη ἀγανακτῶν
son at which indeed to-him to-have-the-worse it-happened being-indignant
τε καὶ δυσφορούμενος ἐπὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
both and being-aggrieved before the of-Romans the emperor
τὸ πρᾶγμα ἦγε, τοῦ τε ἀδελφοῦ καταλῦσαι τὴν βασιλείαν
the matter brought of-the both brother to-destroy the kingdom
μηχανῇ πάσῃ ἐλπίδα ἔχων καὶ ἄδικον οὖσαν τὴν πατρὸς
by-device every hope having and unjust being the of-father
γνώμην ἀβέβαιον καταστήσεσθαι.
judgment unstable to-be-going-to-make

11 Θεοδόσιος δὲ τότε Ἀρκαδίου υἱὸς ἔτι παῖς ὢν κομιδῇ
Theodosius and then of-Arcadius son still a-child being quite
Ῥωμαίων ἦρχε. τίσιν τε δειμαίνων τὴν ἐκ βασιλέως
of-Romans ruled punishment both fearing the from emperor
Τιγράνης Πέρσαις αὐτὸν ἐνεχείρισε, τὴν βασιλείαν
Tigranes to-Persians himself entrusted the kingdom
παραδιδούς, περὶ πλείονός τε πεποιημένος ἰδιώτης ἐν
handing-over about more both having-made a-private-man among
Πέρσαις εἶναι ἢ πρὸς τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ δίκαια θέσθαι, καὶ
Persians to-be than with the brother just(-terms) to-make and
συμβασιλεύειν Ἀρμενίων αὐτῷ ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως.
to-reign-jointly over-Armenians with-him rightly and justly

12 καὶ Ἀρσάκης δὲ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον τὴν ἐκ Περσῶν τε
and Arsaces too nothing at-all less the from Persians both
καὶ ἀδελφοῦ ἐπιβουλὴν δείσας ἐξέστη τῆς βασιλείας
and brother plot having-feared withdrew-from the kingdom

τῆς αὐτοῦ Θεοδοσίῳ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ἐπὶ ξυνθήκαις τισίν,
the his-own to-Theodosius the emperor on terms certain
αἵ μοι ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων δεδήλωνται λόγοις.
which by-me in the about the wars have-been-shown accounts
καὶ χρόνον μέν τινα περιμάχητος Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ 13
and (for)-time indeed some fought-over by-Romans both and
Πέρσαις ἡ τῶν Ἀρμενίων γεγένηται χώρα, ἐν ὑστάτῳ δὲ
by-Persians the of-the Armenians was land at last and
ξυνέβησαν, Πέρσας μὲν τὴν Τιγράνου μοῖραν, Ῥωμαίους
they-agreed Persians indeed the of-Tigranes share Romans
δὲ Ἀρσάκου ἔχειν.
and of-Arsaces to-hold
ἐπὶ τούτοις τε σπονδαὶ ἀμφοτέροις ξυνετελέσθησαν, καὶ τὸ 14
on these both treaties by-both were-concluded and for-the
λοιπὸν ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς ἄρχοντα τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις ἀεὶ
rest the of-Romans emperor a-governor for-the Armenians always
καθίστη ὅντινά ποτε καὶ ὁπηνίκα ἂν αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ εἴη.
appointed whomever ever and whenever — to-him wishing it-might-be
κόμητά τε τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἐκάλουν καὶ εἰς ἐμὲ τὸν ἄρχοντα 15
count both of-the Armenia they-called even to me the governor
τοῦτον.
this
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ οὐχ οἵα τε ἦν ἡ τοιαύτη ἀρχὴ ἀποκρούεσθαι τὰς 16
but since not able — was the such office to-repel the
τῶν πολεμίων ἐφόδους, οὐ παρόντων αὐτῇ στρατιωτικῶν
of-the enemies attacks not being-present for-it of-military
καταλόγων, κατανενοηκὼς Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς οὕτως
rolls having-perceived Justinian emperor thus
ἀτάκτως ἀεὶ φερομένην τὴν Ἀρμενίαν, ταύτῃ τε τοῖς
disorderly always carried the Armenia in-this-way both for-the
βαρβάροις εὐάλωτον οὖσαν, ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν
barbarians easy-to-take being this indeed the office

ἐνθένδε καθεῖλε, στρατηγὸν δὲ τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις ἐπέστησε,
thence he-abolished a-general and over-the Armenians he-set
στρατιωτικῶν τε καταλόγων αὐτῷ κατεστήσατο πλῆθος
of-military both rolls for-him he-established a-number
ἀξιόχρεων ταῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιδρομαῖς ἀντιτάξασθαι.
sufficient to-the of-the enemies incursions to-be-arrayed-against

17 τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῇ μεγάλῃ καλουμένῃ Ἀρμενίᾳ
the-things indeed then about the Great called Armenia
διῳκήσατο ὧδε, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ Ἀρμενίᾳ, ἥπερ ἐντὸς
he-administered thus over-the and other Armenia which within
Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ οὖσα διήκει εἰς Ἄμιδαν πόλιν,
Euphrates river being extends to Amida city
σατράπαι ἐφειστήκεισαν Ἀρμένιοι πέντε, καὶ κατὰ γένος
satraps had-been-set Armenians five and by race
μὲν ἐς ἀεὶ ἐς τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐκαλοῦντο ταύτας, ἐχόμενοι
indeed for ever to the offices were-called these holding
αὐτῶν ἄχρι ἐς θάνατον.
them up to death

18 σύμβολα μέντοι αὐτῶν πρὸς τοῦ Ῥωμαίων βασιλέως
insignia however their from the of-Romans emperor
ἐδέχοντο μόνον. ἄξιον δὲ τὰ σύμβολα ταῦτα δηλῶσαι
they-received only worth and the insignia these to-show
λόγῳ, ἐπεὶ οὐκέτι ἐς ἀνθρώπου ὄψιν ἀφίξεται.
in-word since no-longer to of-man sight they-will-come

19 χλαμὺς ἡ ἐξ ἐρίων πεποιημένη, οὐχ οἷα τῶν
a-cloak the-one from wool made not such-as from-the
προβατίων ἐκπέφυκεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ θαλάσσης συνειλεγμένων.
sheep grows but from sea gathered

πίννους τὰ ζῷα καλεῖν νενομίκασιν, ἐν οἷς ἡ τῶν ἐρίων 20
pinnae the creatures to-call they-are-accustomed in which the of-the wool
ἔκφυσις γίνεται. χρυσῷ δὲ ἡ τῆς πορφύρας κατείληπτο
growth comes-about with-gold and the of-the purple was-covered
μοῖρα, ἐφ' ἧς εἴωθεν ἡ τῆς ἁλουργίδος ἐμβολὴ γίνεσθαι.
part on which is-wont the of-the purple-robe insertion to-be
περόνη χρυσῆ τῇ χλαμύδι ἐπέκειτο, λίθον ἐπὶ μέσης 21
a-brooch golden on-the cloak lay stone in middle
περιφράττουσά τινα ἔντιμον, ἀφ' οὗ δὴ ὑάκινθοι τρεῖς
fencing-round some precious from which indeed hyacinths three
χρυσαῖς τε καὶ χαλαραῖς ταῖς ἁλύσεσιν ἀπεκρέμαντο.
with-golden both and loose the chains hung
χιτὼν ἐκ μετάξης ἐγκαλλωπίσμασι χρυσοῖς πανταχόθεν 22
a-tunic of silk with-ornaments golden everywhere
ὡραϊσμένος, ἃ δὴ νενομίκασι πλουμμία καλεῖν.
beautified which indeed they-are-accustomed plumia to-call
ὑποδήματα μέχρι ἐς γόνυ φοινικοῦ χρώματος, ἃ δὴ 23
shoes up to knee of-crimson color which indeed
βασιλέα μόνον Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Περσῶν ὑποδεῖσθαι
king alone of-Romans both and of-Persians to-wear
θέμις.
(is)-lawful
Στρατιώτης δὲ Ῥωμαῖος οὔτε τῷ Ἀρμενίων βασιλεῖ οὔτε 24
a-soldier and Roman neither the of-Armenians king nor
σατράπαις ἤμυνε πώποτε, ἀλλὰ τὰ πολέμια κατὰ μόνας
the-satraps aided ever but the war(-affairs) by themselves
αὐτοὶ διῳκοῦντο.
they managed

25 χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον ἐπὶ Ζήνωνος βασιλεύοντος Ἰλλῷ
in-time and later under Zeno reigning with-Illus
τε καὶ Λεοντίῳ τετυραννηκόσιν ἐπὶ βασιλέα διαφανῶς
both and Leontius having-usurped against emperor openly
συντάσσεσθαί τινες τῶν σατραπῶν ἔγνωσαν.
to-side some of-the satraps decided

26 διὸ δὴ Λεόντιόν τε καὶ Ἴλλον Ζήνων βασιλεὺς
wherefore indeed Leontius both and Illus Zeno emperor
ὑποχειρίους πεποιημένος, σατράπην μὲν ἕνα φαυλοτάτην
subject having-made satrap indeed one a-most-paltry
ἀρχὴν ἔχοντα καὶ ὡς ἥκιστα λόγου ἀξίαν ἐν χώρᾳ
office having and as least of-account worthy in land
τῇ Βελαβιτίνῃ καλουμένῃ, ἐπὶ τοῦ προτέρου σχήματος
the Belabitene called in the former form
εἴασε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς καθελὼν ἅπαντας οὐκέτι ἐς
he-allowed the-ones and rest having-removed all no-longer to
τοὺς κατὰ γένος σφίσι προσήκοντας ξυνεχώρησε τὰς
the-ones by race to-them belonging he-allowed the
ἀρχὰς φέρεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἑτέρους ἀεὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν διαδέχεσθαι
offices to-pass but others always the office to-succeed-to
διώρισε ταύτην οὓς ἂν βουλομένῳ βασιλεῖ εἴη, ὥσπερ
he-defined this whom — wishing emperor it-might-be as
ἐφ' ἁπάσαις ταῖς ἄλλαις διώρισται Ῥωμαίων ἀρχαῖς.
for all the other has-been-defined of-Romans offices

27 στρατιῶται μέντοι οὐδ' ὡς Ῥωμαῖοι αὐτοῖς εἵποντο,
soldiers however not-even so Roman them followed
ἀλλὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων τινές, ἧπερ τὰ πρότερα εἴθιστο
but of-the Armenians some as the formerly it-was-customary
καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πολεμίους προσβάλλοντας ἀποκρούεσθαι
and from this enemies attacking to-repel
ἀδύνατοι ἦσαν.
unable they-were

ἃ δὴ καταμαθὼν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τὸ μὲν τῶν 28
which indeed having-learned Justinian emperor the indeed of-the
σατραπῶν ὄνομα ἐξήλασεν ἐνθένδε εὐθύς, δοῦκας δὲ τοὺς
satraps name drove-out thence at-once duces and the-ones
καλουμένους δύο τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐπέστησε τούτοις·
called two over-the peoples he-set these
οἷς δὴ ξυνεστήσατο μὲν Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν 29
for-whom indeed he-assembled indeed of-Roman soldiers
καταλόγους παμπληθεῖς, ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ Ῥωμαίων ξυμφυλάξουσιν
rolls very-many on which the of-Romans they-will-guard-with
αὐτοῖς ὅρια· ὀχυρώματα δὲ δεδημιούργηκεν αὐτοῖς κατὰ
them borders strongholds and he-has-built for-them as
τάδε.
follows

II · MARTYROPOLIS

Justinian placed one of the two duces at Martyropolis in Sophanene and the other at the fort of Citharizon. Martyropolis stands on the river Nymphius, which divides Roman land from Persian Arzanene, and it was so weak that its people, with the satrap Theodorus, surrendered it to Cavades in Anastasius' reign, for which the emperor thanked them. Its wall was about four feet thick and twenty high. Justinian built a second wall four feet outside it, filled the space between with stone and lime into one wall twelve feet thick, raised it, and added an outer wall.

Ἄρξομαι δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Μεσοποταμίᾳ χωρίων, ὅπως δὴ 1
I-shall-begin and from the in Mesopotamia places so-that indeed
λόγος τοῖς ἔμπροσθέν μοι δεδιηγημένοις προσεχῶς
account with-the-things before by-me related continuously
ἄγοιτο. τὸν μὲν οὖν ἕνα, τὸν ἐν τοῖς Ἀρμενίων ἔθνεσιν
may-be-led the indeed then one the-one among the of-Armenians peoples

ἄρχοντα, ὃν δοῦκα καλοῦσιν, ἐν πόλει Μαρτυροπόλει
commander whom dux they-call in city Martyropolis
καλουμένῃ ἱδρύσατο, τὸν δὲ δὴ ἕτερον ἐν φρουρίῳ,
called he-stationed the-one and indeed other in fort
ὅπερ Κιθαρίζων καλοῦσιν.
which Citharizon they-call

2 ὅπη ποτὲ δὲ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς τὰ χωρία τάδε
where ever and of-the of-the Romans empire the places these
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, ἐγὼ δηλώσω. ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ τῇ Σοφανήνῃ
happen to-be I will-show in Armenia the Sophanene
καλουμένῃ πόλις ἐστί που Μαρτυρόπολις ὄνομα παρ᾽
called a-city there-is somewhere Martyropolis by-name by
αὐτὸν ποταμὸν Νυμφίον κειμένη καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ὡς
very river Nymphius lying and to-the enemies as
ἀγχοτάτω πρόσοικος οὖσα· ἐπεὶ ὁ Νυμφίος ποταμὸς
nearest neighboring being since the Nymphius river
διορίζει ἐνταῦθα τά Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Περσῶν ἤθη.
divides there the of-Romans both and of-Persians abodes

3 ἐπὶ θάτερα γὰρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ Ἀρξάνη ἡ χώρα οἰκεῖται
on the-other-side for of-the river Arzanene the land is-inhabited
Περσῶν κατήκοος ἐκ παλαιοῦ οὖσα. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὥς ἡ
of-Persians subject from old being but also so the
πόλις ἀπημελημένη Ῥωμαίοις τούτοις δὴ ἀεὶ τοῖς
city neglected by-Romans to-these indeed always the
βαρβάροις ἀπέκειτο.
barbarians lay-exposed

4 ὥστε ἀμέλει Καβάδης ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ
so-that of-course Cabades the of-Persians king under
Ἀναστασίου βασιλεύοντος ἐσέβαλε Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν,
Anastasius reigning invaded of-Romans the land

διὰ Μαρτυροπόλεως τὸ στράτευμα ἄγων, ἐπεὶ Ἀμίδης
through Martyropolis the army leading since from-Amida
ὀλίγῳ πλέον ἡμέρας ὁδῷ εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ διειστήκει.
(by)-little more of-a-day by-journey for-a-well-girt man it-stood-apart
ὥσπερ δέ τι πάρεργον ὁδοῦ διαχειρίζων καὶ τῆς 5
as-if and some by-work of-the-way handling and of-the
ἐφόδου παρενθήκην τινὰ εὐθύωρον τὴν πόλιν ἐξεῖλεν,
attack addition some straightway the city he-took
οὐ τειχομαχήσας ἢ προσβολήν τινα ἢ προσεδρείαν
not having-assaulted-the-wall or attack any or siege
πεποιημένος, ἀλλὰ δηλώσας ὅτι δὴ ἀφίξεται μόνον.
having-made but having-announced that indeed he-will-come only
εὖ γὰρ εἰδότες οἱ τῇδε ᾠκημένοι ὡς οὐδὲ βραχεῖάν 6
well for knowing the-ones there dwelling that not-even short
τινα χρόνου στιγμὴν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀνθέξουσιν, ἐπειδὴ
any of-time point against-the army they-will-hold-out when
ἀγχοῦ τῶν Μήδων στρατὸν ἥκοντα εἶδον, ἅμα Θεοδώρῳ
near the of-Medes army coming they-saw with Theodorus
τηνικάδε Σοφανήνης σατραπεύοντι καὶ τῆς σατραπείας
at-that-time of-Sophanene being-satrap and of-the satrapy
ἐνδιδυσκομένῳ τὸ σχῆμα, Καβάδῃ προσῆλθον εὐθύς, σφάς
wearing the dress to-Cabades they-came at-once them
τε αὐτοὺς καὶ Μαρτυρόπολιν αὐτῷ ἐνδιδόντες, φόρους
both selves and Martyropolis to-him surrendering taxes
τε τοὺς δημοσίους ἐνιαυτοῖν δυοῖν ἐν χερσὶν ἔχοντες.
both the public of-years two in hands having
οἷς δὴ ὁ Καβάδης ἡσθεὶς τῆς μὲν πόλεως καὶ 7
at-which indeed the Cabades pleased from-the indeed city and
χώρας ἁπάσης, ὡς τῇ Περσῶν ἀρχῇ προσηκούσης,
land whole as to-the of-Persians empire belonging
ἀπέσχετο, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἀθῴους ἀφῆκεν, οὔτε τι
he-refrained the and men unharmed he-released neither anything

λυμηνάμενος οὔτε τι τῆς πολιτείας μεταβαλών, ἀλλὰ
having-damaged nor anything of-the polity having-changed but
Θεόδωρον αὐτὸν αὐτοῖς σατράπην ἐπιστήσας καὶ αὐτῷ,
Theodorus himself over-them satrap having-set and to-him
ἅτε οὐ γεγονότι ἀγνώμονι, τὰ σύμβολα ἐγκεχειρικὼς τῆς
as not having-been ungrateful the insignia having-entrusted of-the
ἀρχῆς, ὡς τὴν χώραν φυλάξοντι Περσῶν.
office as the land going-to-guard of-Persians

8 οὕτω τε τὸ στράτευμα πρόσω ἀπαγαγὼν πολιορκίᾳ τε
thus both the army forward having-led-away by-siege both
Ἄμιδαν ἐξελὼν ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη ἀπήλαυνεν, ἥπέρ
Amida having-taken to the of-Persians abodes he-marched-away as
μοι ἐν λόγοις τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων ἐρρήθη.
by-me in accounts the about the wars was-said

9 βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἀναστάσιος ἐξεπιστάμενος ὡς οὐχ οἷόν τε
emperor and Anastasius knowing-well that not possible —
ἦν Μαρτυρόπολιν ὀχύρωμα οὐδὲν ἔχουσαν ἐκ πολεμίων
it-was Martyropolis stronghold none having from enemies
διασώσασθαι προσβολῆς, οὐχ ὅπως ἐπὶ Θεόδωρον καὶ
to-save attack not only with Theodorus and
Σοφανηνοὺς ἠγανάκτησεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ χάριτας αὐτοῖς τῆς
Sophanenians was-indignant but also thanks to-them for-the
πράξεως ἔχειν ὡμολόγει πολλάς.
deed to-have he-confessed many

10 ταύτης οὖν τῆς Μαρτυροπόλεως τοῦ περιβόλου ἐτύγχανε
of-this then the Martyropolis the circuit-wall happened
τὸ μὲν πάχος διῆκον ἐς πόδας μάλιστα τέσσαρας, τὸ
the indeed thickness reaching to feet about four the
δὲ ὕψος ἄχρι ἐς εἴκοσιν· ὥστε τοῖς πολεμίοις αὐτὸν
and height up to twenty so-that for-the enemies it

οὐ τειχομαχοῦσιν οὐδὲ μηχανὰς προσβάλλουσι μόνον
not for-(those)-assaulting-walls nor engines bringing-up only
εὐέφοδον εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐσπηδῆσαι ἱκανῶς πρόχειρον.
easy-of-approach to-be but also to-leap-into sufficiently ready
Διὸ δὴ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐπενόει τάδε τοῦ 11
wherefore indeed emperor Justinian devised these(-things) the
περιβόλου ἐκτὸς τὴν γῆν διορύξας, θεμέλιά τε ταύτῃ
circuit-wall outside the ground having-dug-through foundations both there
ἐνθέμενος τείχισμα ᾠκοδομήσατο ἕτερον ἐς ποδῶν πάχος
having-put a-wall built another to of-feet thickness
διῆκον τεσσάρων, χώραν διαλιπὼν μεταξὺ τεττάρων
reaching four a-space having-left between of-four
ἑτέρων τὸ εὖρος, ἐς ὕψος δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἀναστήσας ποδῶν
others the breadth to height and also this having-raised of-feet
εἴκοσιν, ἴσον τῷ προτέρῳ παντάπασιν ἐσκευάσατο εἶναι.
twenty equal to-the former altogether he-arranged to-be
μετὰ δὲ λίθους τε καὶ τίτανον ἐς χῶρον τὸν μεταξὺ 12
afterward and stones both and lime into space the-one between
τείχους ἑκατέρου ἐμβεβλημένος ἐς μίαν τινὰ οἰκοδομίαν
wall each having-thrown into one some building
δυοκαίδεκα τὸ πάχος ποδῶν τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο ἀποτετόρνευται.
twelve the thickness of-feet the work this has-been-rounded-off
ὕπερθέν τε κατὰ πάχος τὸ αὐτὸ μάλιστα ἐς ὕψος 13
above both at thickness the same about to height
τοσοῦτον ἐντέθεικεν, ὅσον ξυνέβαινε τὸ πρότερον εἶναι.
so-great he-has-put as it-happened the former to-be
ἀλλὰ καὶ προτείχισμα λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον τῇ πόλει 14
but also an-outer-wall of-account much worthy for-the city
δεδημιούργηκε καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἁπλῶς ἅπαντα οἷς δὴ
he-has-built and the other(-things) simply all by-which indeed
πόλεως ὀχύρωμα διασώζεται.
of-a-city strength is-preserved

At Pheison, a little less than a day's journey west of Martyropolis, and in the two narrow passes beyond it called Clisurae, through which every road from Persarmenia into Sophanene runs, Justinian built strongholds and garrisoned them. He built the fort of Citharizon in Asthianene, gave it water, and stationed the second dux there. In Chorzane, where Roman and Persian villages lie mixed with no natural boundary and their people intermarry and trade, neither side had a fortification, until he walled the place called Artaleson in the middle of the land and stationed a dux there.

1 Ἐκ δὲ Μαρτυροπόλεως ἐς δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον
from and Martyropolis toward setting somewhere the sun
ἰόντι χωρίον ἐστὶ Φεισὼν ὄνομα ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ μὲν καὶ
going a-place there-is Pheison by-name in Armenia indeed also
αὐτὸ κείμενον τῇ Σοφανήνῃ καλουμένῃ, Μαρτυροπόλεως
it lying the Sophanene called from-Martyropolis
δὲ ὀλίγον ἔλασσον ἢ ὁδῷ ἡμέρας διέχον.
and a-little less than a-journey of-a-day distant

2 τούτου δὲ τοῦ χωρίου ἐπέκεινα, ὅσον ἐκ σημείων
this and the place beyond as-far-as from miles
ὀκτὼ μάλιστα, ὄρη ἀπότομα καὶ παντάπασιν ἀδιέξοδα
eight about mountains sheer and altogether impassable
ξυνιόντα ἐς ἄλληλα στενωποὺς ἀπεργάζονται δύο,
coming-together toward one-another narrow-passes make two
ἄγχιστά πη ἀλλήλοιν ὄντας οὕσπερ νενομίκασι
nearest somewhere to-one-another being which they-are-accustomed
Κλεισούρας καλεῖν.
Clisurae to-call

3 τοὺς δὲ ἐκ Περσαρμενίας ἐπὶ Σοφανήνην πορευομένους,
for-the-ones and from Persarmenia to Sophanene journeying
εἴτε ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν Περσικῶν ὁρίων εἴτε διὰ τοῦ
whether from the-very the Persian borders or through the

Κιθαρίζων φρουρίου ἴοιεν, ἀμήχανά ἐστιν ὅτι μὴ διὰ
Citharizon fort they-might-go impossible it-is except — through
τούτων δὴ τῶν δύο στενωπῶν ἐνταῦθα γενέσθαι.
these indeed the two narrow-passes there to-arrive
καλοῦσι δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Ἰλλύρισιν μὲν τὸν ἕτερον, 4
call and of-them the natives Illyrisis indeed the one
τὸν δὲ ἄλλον Σαφχάς.
the and other Saphchas
ὅπως μὲν οὖν ἀναστέλλοιτο τοῖς πολεμίοις ἡ ἐνταῦθα ὁδὸς 5
that indeed then might-be-barred to-the enemies the there road
ἀσφαλείας τε αὐτῆς καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἐπιμελείας ἄξια ἐν
of-security both its and of-the other care worthy among
τοῖς μάλιστα τὰ χωρία ταῦτα ὄντα ἐτύγχανεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὧς
the most the places these being happened but even so
ἀφύλακτα τὸ παράπαν μεμένηκε τοῖς πρόσθεν ἀνθρώποις.
unguarded the whole remained by-the earlier men
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς ἔν τε τῷ Φεισὼν κἀν τοῖς 6
emperor and Justinian in both the Pheison and-in the
στενωποῖς ὀχυρώματά τε ἀξιοθέατα καὶ στρατιωτῶν
narrow-passes strongholds both worth-seeing and of-soldiers
φρουρὰν ἀνανταγώνιστα καταστησάμενος, ἄβατον
a-garrison unassailable having-established impassable
βαρβάροις τὴν χώραν διεπράξατο παντάπασιν εἶναι.
for-barbarians the land he-caused altogether to-be
τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ χώρας Σοφανήνης καλουμένης τῇδε
the-things indeed then in land Sophanene called thus
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ εἴργασται.
by-Justinian emperor have-been-worked

7 Ἐν δὲ τῷ Κιθαρίζων χωρίῳ, ὅπερ ἐπὶ Ἀσθιανήνης τῆς
in and the Citharizon place which in Asthianene the
καλουμένης ἐστί, φρούριον οὐ πρότερον ὂν ἐν χώρῳ
called is a-fort not before being in a-place
λοφώδει ὑπερφυές τε καὶ δαιμονίως ἄμαχον κατεστήσατο·
hilly prodigious both and marvelously unassailable he-made
8 ἔνθα δὴ καὶ διαρκὲς ὕδωρ ἐσαγαγὼν τά τε ἄλλα
where indeed also sufficient water having-brought-in the-things both other
πάντα τοῖς τῇδε ᾠκημένοις ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ πεποιημένος,
all for-the-ones there dwelling in a-suitable(-way) having-made
τὸν ἕτερον δοῦκα, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται, ξὺν στρατιωτῶν
the other dux as by-me has-been-said with of-soldiers
ἐνταῦθα φρουρᾷ ἱκανωτάτῃ ἱδρύσατο. ταύτῃ τε τοῖς τῶν
there a-garrison most-sufficient he-stationed thus both for-the of-the
Ἀρμενίων ἔθνεσι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ἀνεσώσατο.
Armenians peoples the safety he-restored
9 Ἐκ δὲ Κιθαρίζων ἔς τε Θεοδοσιούπολιν καὶ Ἀρμενίαν
from and Citharizon to both Theodosiopolis and Armenia
τὴν ἑτέραν ἰόντι Κορζάνη μὲν ἡ χώρα καλεῖται, διήκει
the other going Chorzane indeed the land is-called it-extends
δὲ ἐς ὁδὸν γ΄ ἡμερῶν μάλιστα οὔτε λίμνης τινὸς
and to a-journey of-three days about neither of-lake any
ὕδατι οὔτε ποταμοῦ ῥείθρῳ οὔτε ὄρεσι τὴν δίοδον ἐν
by-water nor of-river by-stream nor by-mountains the passage in
στενῷ εἴργουσι διοριζομένη τῆς τῶν Περσῶν γῆς,
a-narrow(-space) shutting being-divided from-the of-the Persians land
ἀλλὰ τῶν ὁρίων αὐταῖς ἀναμὶξ κειμένων.
but of-the borders to-them mingled lying
10 ὥστε οἱ ταύτῃ ᾠκημένοι, Ῥωμαίων ἢ Περσῶν ὄντες
so-that the-ones there dwelling of-Romans or of-Persians being
κατήκοοι, οὔτε τι ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων δέος ἔχουσιν οὔτε ἀλλήλοις
subjects neither any from one-another fear have nor to-one-another

πη ἐς ἐπιβουλήν εἰσιν ὕποπτοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ γάμους
in-any-way toward plotting are suspect but also marriages
ἀλλήλοις ἐπικηδεύουσι καὶ ἀγορὰν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
with-one-another contract and a-market of-the necessities
συμβάλλονται καὶ τὰ ἐς γεωργίαν ἐπικοινοῦνται.
hold-together and the-things for farming share
ἢν δέ ποτε οἱ τῶν ἑτέρων ἄρχοντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἑτέρους 11
if and ever the of-the one(-side) commanders against the others
στρατῷ ἴωσιν, ἐπιτεταγμένον σφίσι πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως,
with-an-army go having-been-ordered to-them by the king
ἀφυλάκτους ἀεὶ τοὺς πλησιοχώρους εὑρίσκουσι.
unguarded always the neighbors they-find
χωρία μὲν γὰρ ἑκατέροις πολυανθρωπότατα ὡς ἀγχοτάτω 12
villages indeed for for-each most-populous as nearest
ἀλλήλων ἐστίν, ἔρυμα δὲ οὐδετέροις πη ἐκ παλαιοῦ
to-one-another are a-fortification and for-neither anywhere from old
ἦν.
was
παρῆν οὖν ἐνθένδε τῷ Περσῶν βασιλεῖ ῥᾷόν τε καὶ 13
it-was-possible then thence for-the of-Persians king more-easily both and
ἀπονώτερον τὴν δίοδον ἐς τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἤθη ποιεῖσθαι
with-less-toil the passage into the of-Romans abodes to-make
ἕως βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς διακωλυτὴς αὐτῷ γέγονε
until emperor Justinian a-hinderer to-him became
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. χωρίον ἦν ἐπὶ μέσης τῆς χώρας
in-manner such a-place there-was in middle-of the land
Ἀρταλέσων ὄνομα.
Artaleson by-name
τοῦτο τείχει ἐχυρωτάτῳ περιβαλὼν φρούριόν τε 14
this with-a-wall strongest having-surrounded a-fort both
ἀμαχώτατον ἐξειργάσατο καὶ στρατιωτικοὺς καταλόγους
most-unassailable he-made and military rolls

τῇδε ἱδρύσατο, οἷς δὴ ἄρχοντα ἐς ἀεὶ ἐφεστάναι
there he-stationed over-whom indeed a-commander for ever to-be-set
διώρισεν, ὅνπερ δοῦκα Ῥωμαῖοι τῇ Λατίνων καλοῦσι
he-defined whom dux Romans in-the of-Latins call
φωνῇ. οὕτω τε τὴν ἐσχατιὰν ἐκείνῃ ἐτειχίσατο ξύμπασαν.
tongue thus both the frontier there he-walled whole

IV · THE OTHER ARMENIA

Satala lay low among hills, with a weak, crumbling wall; Justinian replaced it with a new wall high enough to overtop the hills and added an outer wall, and built a fort in the land of the Osroeni nearby. He restored Colonia, the hill fort Pompey had taken, and paid the people to fortify their own fields. He built or renewed the forts of Baiberdon, Areon, Lysiormon, and Lytararizon, a fort at Germanus' fossatum, the walls of Sebasteia and Nicopolis, and churches and monasteries, among them a church to the God-bearer at Theodosiopolis and the monastery of the Forty Martyrs. At Melitene, where Trajan raised the Roman legion's camp to a city, Anastasius began a wall around the city that had grown outside the camp, and Justinian finished it.

1 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν βασιλεῖ Ἰουστινιανῷ ταύτῃ ἐξείργασται.
these(-things) indeed then by-emperor Justinian thus have-been-worked
ὅσα δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἀρμενίας διαπεπόνηται
what-things and by-him in the other Armenia have-been-worked-out
ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
to-tell I-come

2 Σάταλα πόλις ἐπὶ σφαλερᾶς τὸ παλαιὸν ἐλπίδος εἱστήκει.
Satala a-city on unsafe the of-old hope stood
τῶν μὲν γὰρ πολεμίων τῆς γῆς ὀλίγῳ διέχει, ἐν
from-the indeed for of-enemies the land by-little it-is-distant on
δαπέδῳ δὲ χθαμαλῷ κεῖται, λόφοις τε πολλοῖς ἀμφ'
a-floor and low it-lies by-hills both many around

αὐτὴν ἐπανεστηκόσιν ὑπόκειται, περιβόλων τε αὐτῇ διὰ
it rising it-is-overlooked of-circuit-walls both for-it because-of
ταῦτα ἔδει τοῖς ἐπιβουλεύουσιν ἀμηχάνων ἑλεῖν.
these(-things) it-needed for-the-ones plotting impossible to-take
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοιαύτῃ τοῦ χωρίου τὴν φύσιν οὔσῃ τὰ ἐκ 3
but also such of-the place the nature being the-things from
τοῦ ἐρύματος σφαλερώτερα ἦν, φαύλως τε ἀρχὴν
the fortification more-unsafe were paltrily both (from-the)-beginning
τῇ κατασκευῇ καὶ παρέργως πεποιημένου καὶ τῷ μακρῷ
in-the construction and carelessly made and by-the long
χρόνῳ ἤδη τῆς οἰκοδομίας ἑκασταχοῦ διερρωγότος.
time already the building everywhere broken-through
ἀλλὰ τοῦτο περιελὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς ὅλον, περίβολον 4
but this having-removed the emperor whole a-circuit-wall
ᾠκοδομήσατο ἐνταῦθα νέον, ὑψηλὸν μὲν ὅσον ὑπερπεφυκέναι
built there new high indeed so-as to-overtop
τοὺς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν λόφους δοκεῖν, εὐρυνόμενον δὲ ὅσον ἐπ᾽
the around it hills to-seem broadened and so-as on
ἀσφαλοῦς ἐπανεστηκέναι τό γε τοῦ ὕψους ὑπέρογκον.
a-secure(-base) to-rise the at-least of-the height excess
καὶ προτείχισμα πολλοῦ ἄξιον λόγου πηξάμενος ἐν κύκλῳ 5
and an-outer-wall of-much worthy account having-fixed in a-circle
τοὺς πολεμίους κατέπληξε. καὶ φρούριον δὲ Σατάλων
the enemies he-dismayed and a-fort too from-Satala
οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν ἐχυρὸν ἄγαν ἐν χώρᾳ Ὀσροηνῶν
not much off strong very in land of-Osroeni
καλουμένῃ ᾠκοδομήσατο.
called he-built
Ἦν δέ τι φρούριον ἐν τῇδε τῇ χώρᾳ ἐν ἀκρωνυχίᾳ 6
there-was and a-certain fort in this the land on summit
λόφου κατακρήμνου πεποιημένον τοῖς πάλαι ἀνθρώποις, ὃ
of-a-hill precipitous made by-the of-old men which

δὴ Πομπήιος ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατηγὸς
indeed Pompey in the former times the of-Romans general
ἐξελὼν καὶ τῆς χώρας τῷ πολέμῳ κύριος γεγονὼς
having-taken and of-the land in-the war master having-become
ἐκρατύνατό τε ὡς μάλιστα καὶ Κολώνειαν ἐπωνόμασε·
strengthened both as most and Colonia named
7 καὶ τοῦτο οὖν χρόνῳ πεπονηκὸς τοσούτῳ τὸ πλῆθος
and this then by-time having-suffered so-great the amount
βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἀνεσώσατο δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ.
emperor Justinian restored with-power the all
8 καὶ χρήματα μέντοι προέμενος ἀνάριθμα τοῖς τῇδε
and moneys however having-spent countless for-the-ones there
ᾠκημένοις, ἐρύματα ἑκασταχοῦ διεπράξατο ἐν τοῖς αὐτῶν
dwelling fortifications everywhere he-caused in the their
ἰδίοις ἀγροῖς ἢ νέα δείμασθαι, ἢ ἀνοικοδομήσασθαι
own fields either new to-build or to-rebuild
σαθρὰ γεγονότα.
rotten having-become
9 ὥστε ἅπαντα σχεδόν τι ὀχυρώματα, ὅσα δὴ ἐνταῦθα
so-that all almost — strongholds as-many-as indeed there
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως τυγχάνει ἔργα ὄντα.
happen to-be of-Justinian emperor happen works being
10 ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ φρούρια ᾠκοδομήσατο τό τε Βαιβερδὼν
there and also forts he-built the both Baiberdon
καλούμενον καὶ τὸ Ἀρέων. καὶ τὸ Λυσίορμον ἀνενεώσατο
called and the Areon and the Lysiormon he-renewed
πεπονηκὸς ἤδη σὺν τῷ Λυταραρίζων.
having-suffered already with the Lytararizon
11 ἔν τε χωρίῳ, ὅπερ Γερμανοῦ καλοῦσι φοσσᾶτον, φρούριον
in both place which of-Germanus they-call fossatum a-fort
ἐδείματο νέον. ἀλλὰ καὶ Σεβαστείας καὶ Νικοπόλεως
he-built new but also of-Sebasteia and of-Nicopolis

τῶν Ἀρμενίας πόλεων τὰ τείχη, ἐπεὶ καταπεσεῖσθαι
the of-Armenia cities the walls since to-fall-down
πάντως ἔμελλε, τεταλαιπωρημένα τῷ μήκει τοῦ χρόνου,
wholly were-about worn-out by-the length of-the time
ἀνοικοδομησάμενος πεποίηται νέα.
having-rebuilt he-has-made new
καὶ ἱερῶν τε καὶ μοναστηρίων ἐνταῦθα οἰκοδομίας 12
and of-churches both and of-monasteries there buildings
ἐξείργασται. ἔν τε γὰρ τῇ Θεοδοσιουπόλει νεὼν τῇ
have-been-worked in both for the Theodosiopolis a-church to-the
θεοτόκῳ ἀνέθηκε, καὶ μοναστήρια ἔν τε χωρίῳ τῷ
God-bearer he-dedicated and monasteries in both place the
καλουμένῳ Πέτριος, κἂν τῷ Κουκαρίζων ἀνενεώσατο.
called Petrius and-in the Koukarizon he-renewed
ἔν τε Νικοπόλει τὸ τῶν ἁγίων τεσσαράκοντα πέντε 13
in both Nicopolis the of-the saints forty five
καλούμενον μοναστήριον, καὶ ἱερὸν Γεωργίῳ τῷ μάρτυρι
called monastery and a-church to-George the martyr
ἐν Βιζανοῖς ἐδείματο.
in Bizana he-built
τῆς τε Θεοδοσιουπόλεως ἄγχιστα μοναστήριον ἀνενεώσατο 14
the both Theodosiopolis nearest a-monastery he-renewed
τῶν τεσσαράκοντα μαρτύρων ἐπικαλούμενον.
of-the forty martyrs called
Ἦν δέ τι χωρίον ἐν τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις τὸ παλαιὸν 15
there-was and a-certain place in the Armenians the of-old
μικροῖς καλουμένοις οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν ποταμοῦ Εὐφράτου,
Lesser called not much off river Euphrates
ἐφ᾽ οὗ δὴ λόχος Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν ἵδρυτο.
at which indeed a-company of-Roman soldiers had-been-stationed

16 Μελιτηνὴ μὲν τὸ χωρίον, Λεγεὼν δὲ ὁ λόχος
Melitene indeed the place Legion and the company
ἐπωνομάζετο. ἐνταῦθά πη ἔρυμα ἐν τετραγώνῳ ἐπὶ
was-named there somewhere a-fortification in a-square on
χώρας ὑπτίας ἐδείμαντο ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις Ῥωμαῖοι,
ground level built in the former times Romans
τοῖς τε στρατιώταις ἀποχρώντως ἐς καταλύσεις ἔχον
for-the both soldiers sufficiently for quarters having
καὶ ὅπως σφίσι τὰ σημεῖα τῇδε ἐναποκείσονται.
and that for-them the standards there will-be-deposited

17 μετὰ δὲ Τραϊανῷ τῷ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορι δεδογμένον,
afterward and by-Trajan the of-Romans emperor having-been-decided
ἐς πόλεώς τε ἀξίωμα ὁ χῶρος ἀφῖκται καὶ μητρόπολις
to of-a-city both rank the place has-come and a-metropolis
κατέστη τῷ ἔθνει.
was-made for-the people

18 προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ἐγένετο ἡ τῶν Μελιτηνῶν
going-forward and the time became the of-the Melitenians
πόλις μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος. ἐπεί τε ἐρύματος ἐντὸς
city great and populous when and fortification within
ἐνοικήσασθαι οὐκέτι εἶχον (ἐς γὰρ ὀλίγον τινὰ ξυνῄει
to-dwell no-longer they-were-able to for small some contracted
χῶρον, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται) ἱδρύσαντο ἐν τῷ ταύτης
space as by-me has-been-said they-settled in the its
πεδίῳ, ἵνα δὴ τὰ ἱερὰ σφίσι πεποίηται καὶ τὰ τῶν
plain where indeed the churches for-them have-been-made and the of-the
ἀρχῶν καταγώγια καὶ τήν τε ἀγοράν, ὅσα τε ἄλλα
magistrates lodgings and the both marketplace whatever both other
ἐμπολημάτων πωλητήριά ἐστι, τάς τε τῆς πόλεως ἀγυιὰς
of-wares sale-places are the both of-the city streets

πάσας καὶ στοὰς καὶ βαλανεῖα καὶ θέατρα καὶ εἴ τι
all and stoas and baths and theaters and if anything
ἄλλο πόλεως μεγάλης ἐς κόσμον διήκει.
other of-a-city great to adornment reaches
τῷ τε τρόπῳ τούτῳ Μελιτηνὴν ἀστυγείτονα ἐκ τοῦ 19
in-the both manner this Melitene bordering-on-a-city for the
ἐπιπλεῖστον ξυνέβαινεν εἶναι. Ἀναστάσιος μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς
most-part it-happened to-be Anastasius indeed then emperor
αὐτὴν ξύμπασαν τείχει περιβαλεῖν ἐγκεχείρηκεν.
it whole with-a-wall to-surround has-undertaken
οὔπω μέντοι τὸ βούλευμα ὑποτελέσας τὸν βίον 20
not-yet however the plan having-completed the life
συνεμετρήσατο. βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς πανταχόθεν
measured-out emperor and Justinian on-all-sides
αὐτὴν κατατειχισάμενος μέγα τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις ὀχύρωμά τε
it having-walled great for-the Armenians a-stronghold both
καὶ ἐγκαλλώπισμα Μελιτηνὴν ἀπειργάσατο.
and ornament Melitene made

V · THEODOSIOPOLIS IN ARMENIA

Theodosius built a hill fort, Theodosiopolis, and Anastasius built a city around it. Its wall was low, with no outer wall or ditch, and a hill overlooked it; Justinian dug a deep ditch, cut away the hill, added an outer wall as at Daras, and stationed the general of Armenia there. At Tzumina he built a city named for himself.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ, ἥτις ἐστὶν ἐν δεξιᾷ 1
these(-things) indeed then in Armenia which is on right
Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ εἰργάσατο· ὅσα δέ οἱ ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ
of-Euphrates river he-did what-things and by-him in Armenia
τῇ μεγάλῃ πεποίηται, ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
the Great have-been-done to-tell I-come

2 ἡνίκα Θεοδόσιος ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς τὴν Ἀρσάκου
when Theodosius the of-Romans emperor the of-Arsaces
ἐπικράτειαν ἔσχεν, ᾗπέρ μοι ἔναγχος δεδιήγηται, φρούριον
domain held as by-me lately has-been-related fort
ἐπί τινος τῶν λόφων ᾠκοδομήσατο τοῖς προσιοῦσιν
on some of-the hills he-built for-the-ones approaching
εὐάλωτον, ὃ δὴ Θεοδοσιούπολιν ἐπωνόμασε.
easy-to-take which indeed Theodosiopolis he-named
3 τοῦτο Καβάδης τότε ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεύς, ἡνίκα δὴ
this Cabades then the of-Persians king when indeed
Ἀμίδης εὐθὺ ἴετο, παριὼν εἷλεν.
for-Amida straight he-was-going passing-by took
4 Ἀναστάσιος δὲ ὁ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτωρ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον
Anastasius and the of-Romans emperor not much later
πόλιν ἐνταῦθα ἐδείματο τὸν λόφον ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου
a-city there built the hill within the circuit-wall
πεποιημένος, ἐφ᾽ οὗ δὴ φρούριον τὸ Θεοδοσίου εἱστήκει.
having-made on which indeed fort the of-Theodosius stood
5 καὶ τὸ μὲν αὑτοῦ ὄνομα τῇ πόλει ἀφῆκεν, ἐξίτηλον
and the indeed his-own name to-the city he-left obliterated
δὲ τὸ Θεοδοσίου ποιεῖσθαι τοῦ πρότερον οἰκιστοῦ ἥκιστα
and the of-Theodosius to-make the former founder('s) least
ἴσχυσεν, ἐπεὶ νεοχμοῦσθαι μὲν τὰ καθωμιλημένα τοῖς
he-was-able since to-be-renewed indeed the-things familiar to-the
ἀνθρώποις ἐς ἀεὶ πέφυκεν, ὀνομάτων δὲ τῶν πρόσθεν
men for ever is-natural names and the earlier
μεθίεσθαι οὐκ εὐπετῶς ἔχει.
to-let-go not easily is
6 τοῦτο δὲ Θεοδοσιουπόλεως τεῖχος εὐρύνετο μὲν ἱκανώτατα,
this and of-Theodosiopolis wall was-broad indeed most-sufficiently
οὐ κατὰ λόγον δὲ τοῦ εὔρους ἀνεῖχε.
not in proportion and to-the breadth it-rose

τὸ γὰρ ὕψος αὐτῷ ἐς τριάκοντα ἐξικνεῖτο μάλιστα πόδας· 7
the for height for-it to thirty reached about feet
ταύτῃ τε πολεμίοις τειχομαχοῦσιν, ἄλλως τε καὶ Πέρσαις
thus both for-enemies assaulting-the-wall otherwise both and for-Persians
ἐγεγόνει λίαν εὐάλωτον.
it-had-become very easy-to-take
ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ἐπίμαχον. οὔτε γὰρ προτείχισμα οὔτε 8
it-was and also otherwise assailable neither for an-outer-wall nor
τάφρος αὐτῷ ἤμυνεν.
a-ditch for-it defended
ἀλλὰ καὶ χῶρός τις ὡς ἀγχοτάτω ἐπεμβαίνων τῇ 9
but also place certain as nearest encroaching-upon the
πόλει τῷ περιβόλῳ ἐπανειστήκει. διὸ δὴ βασιλεὺς
city above-the circuit-wall rose wherefore indeed emperor
Ἰουστινιανὸς ἀντεμηχανήσατο τάδε. πρῶτα μὲν τάφρον
Justinian contrived-in-answer these(-things) first indeed a-ditch
ὡς βαθυτάτην ἐν κύκλῳ ὀρύξας, χαράδραις αὐτὴν ὀρῶν
as deepest in a-circle having-dug to-ravines it of-mountains
ἀποτόμων ἐμφερεστάτην εἰργάσατο.
sheer most-similar he-made
ἔπειτα δὲ χῶρον τὸν ὑπερπεφυκότα κατατεμὼν ἔς τε 10
then and place the overtopping having-cut-down into both
ἀνεκβάτους κρημνοὺς καὶ σήραγγας ἀδιεξόδους μετεστήσατο
impassable cliffs and chasms without-outlet he-changed
τὴν αὐτοῦ φύσιν· ὅπως δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ὑψηλόν τε εἴη
the its nature that and the wall high both might-be
διαφερόντως καὶ ὅλως ἀνανταγώνιστον, εἴ τις προσίοι,
especially and wholly unassailable if anyone came
προσεπετεχνήσατο πάντα ὅσα ἐν πόλει Δάρας εἰργάσατο.
he-contrived-besides all(-things) as-many-as in city Daras he-did

11 τὰς γὰρ ἐπάλξεις ἀποσφίγξας ἐν στενῷ μάλιστα ὅσον
the for battlements having-bound in a-narrow(-space) most as-much-as
ἐνθένδε βάλλειν τοὺς τειχομαχοῦντας δυνατὰ εἶναι, ἔμβολόν
thence to-shoot the-ones assaulting-the-wall possible to-be a-gallery
τε αὐταῖς λίθων ἐπιβολαῖς ἐν περιδρόμῳ περιελίξας,
both to-them of-stones with-layings in a-circuit having-wound
ἐντέθεικεν ἐμπείρως ἐπάλξεις ἑτέρας, προτειχίσματί τε
he-has-put skillfully battlements other with-an-outer-wall both
αὐτὸ περιβαλὼν κύκλῳ ἐμφερέστατον τῷ ἐν πόλει
it having-surrounded in-a-circle most-similar to-the in city
Δάρας περιβόλῳ πεποίηται, πύργον ἕκαστον φρούριον
Daras circuit-wall he-has-made tower each a-fort
ἐχυρὸν τεκτηνάμενος.
strong having-built

12 οὗ δὴ τὰς δυνάμεις ἁπάσας καὶ τὸν ἐν Ἀρμενίαις
where indeed the forces all and the in the-Armenias
στρατηγὸν ἱδρύσασθαι καταστησάμενος κρείσσους τοὺς
general to-be-stationed having-appointed stronger the
Ἀρμενίους διεπράξατο τὸ λοιπὸν εἶναι ἢ δεδιέναι τὴν
Armenians he-caused for-the rest to-be than to-fear the
Περσῶν ἔφοδον.
of-Persians attack

13 Ἐς μέντοι τὰ Βιζανὰ οὐδὲν εἴργασται τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐξ
to however the Bizana nothing has-been-worked by-the emperor from
αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε. κεῖται μὲν ἐν τῷ ὁμαλῷ τὸ χωρίον,
cause such lies indeed in the level the place
πεδία τε ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸ ἐπὶ μακρὸν ἱππήλατά ἐστιν, ὕδατος
plains both around it for a-long(-way) for-horse-riding are of-water
δὲ σηπεδόνες πολλαὶ ξυνισταμένου ἐνταῦθά εἰσι.
and rottings many collecting there are

καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐπιμαχώτατον, τοῖς 14
and from this for-the indeed enemies most-assailable for-the
δὲ οἰκήτορσι λοιμωδέστατον αὐτὸ ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.
and inhabitants most-pestilential it it-happens to-be
ὧν δὴ ἕνεκα τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο ὑπεριδὼν ἑτέρωθι 15
of-which indeed for-the-sake the place this having-overlooked elsewhere
πόλιν ἐδείματο αὐτοῦ βασιλέως ἐπώνυμον, ἀξιολογωτάτην
a-city he-built of-the-very emperor named most-considerable
τε καὶ ἄμαχον ὅλως ἐν χωρίῳ Τζουμινᾷ καλουμένῳ,
both and unassailable wholly in place Tzumina called
ὅπερ σημείοις μὲν τρισὶ Βιζανῶν διέχει, ἐν κρημνώδει
which by-miles indeed three from-Bizana is-distant in a-precipitous(-place)
δὲ μάλιστα κείμενον εὐεξίας ἀέρων εὖ ἔχει.
and most lying in-healthiness of-airs well is

VI · THE TZANI

The Tzani, neighbors of the Armenians, lived free and lawless in their sky-high mountains, worshiping groves and birds and living by plunder, since their rough, snowbound land bears no crops. Under Justinian they were beaten by the general Tzitas, went over to him, became Christians, and served in the Roman army. To keep them from returning to their ways, he cut roads through their forests, built a church at Schamalinichon, and set forts and garrisons throughout the land, at Horonon, Charton, Barchon, Sisilisson, Burgousnoes, Schimalinichon, and Tzanzakon, so that the Tzani could mix with other men.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐν Ἀρμενίοις Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ 1
the-things indeed then among Armenians by-Justinian emperor
τῇδέ πη ἔχει. τὰ δὲ δὴ κατὰ τὰ Τζανῶν ἔθνη
thus somehow stand the-things and indeed among the of-Tzani peoples

ἀναγράψασθαί μοι ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου οὔ τι ἀπὸ
to-record for-me here of-the account not at-all out-of
τρόπου ἔδοξεν εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ πρόσοικοι Ἀρμενίοις εἰσίν.
place it-seemed to-be since also neighbors to-Armenians they-are

2 αὐτόνομοι μὲν Τζανοὶ ἐκ παλαιοῦ καὶ ἄναρχοι ᾤκουν,
independent indeed Tzani from old and without-rulers dwelt
θηριώδη τινὰ βιοτὴν ἔχοντες, θεοὺς μὲν τά τε ἄλση καὶ
beastlike some life having gods indeed the both groves and
ὄρνις καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα ζῷα ἡγούμενοί τε καὶ σέβοντες, ἐν
birds and other some creatures thinking both and revering on
ὄρεσι δὲ οὐρανομήκεσί τε καὶ ἀμφιλαφέσι τὸν ἅπαντα
mountains and sky-high both and widespreading the whole
αἰῶνα δίαιταν ἔχοντες, γῆν δὲ οὐδαμῆ γεωργοῦντες,
age (their)-living having land and in-no-way farming
ἀλλὰ λῃστεύοντές τε καὶ τοῖς φωρίοις ἀεὶ ἀποζῶντες.
but robbing both and on-the thefts always living

3 αὐτοί τε γὰρ ἀμελέτητοί εἰσιν ἐργάζεσθαι γῆν καὶ ἡ χώρα
they both for unpracticed are to-work land and the land
σφίσιν, ἔνθα δὴ μὴ ὄρη ἀποτομώτατα περιβέβληται,
for-them where indeed not mountains most-sheer surround(-it)
λοφώδης ἐστίν.
billy is

4 οὐ γήλοφοι δέ εἰσιν τὰ ἐπανεστηκότα τῆς γῆς
not earthy-hills and are the-things rising-up of-the land
οὐδὲ γεώδη οὐδὲ οἷα καρποὺς ἀφεῖναι, εἴ τις αὐτῶν
nor earthy nor such-as fruits to-yield if anyone them
ἐπιμελοῖτο, ἀλλὰ τραχέα τε ὑπερβαλλόντως καὶ σκληρὰ
should-tend but rough both exceedingly and hard
ὑπεράγαν καὶ καρπῶν ἁπάντων δεινῶς ἄφορα.
very and of-fruits all terribly barren

καὶ οὔτε ἀρόσαι τὴν γῆν οὔτε ἀμήσασθαι λήιον οὔτε λειμῶνι
and neither to-plow the land nor to-reap a-crop nor a-meadow
ἐντυχεῖν ἐνταῦθά πη δυνατὰ γίνεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς
to-find there anywhere possible is but also with-the
δένδροις, οἷσπερ ἡ Τζανικὴ τέθηλεν, ἀκάρποις τε οὖσιν
trees with-which the Tzanica flourishes fruitless both being
αὖθις καὶ ὅλως ἀγόνοις, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ ἀλλήλους ἐκδέχονται
again and wholly barren since not-even one-another succeed
καιροὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον, οὐδὲ νῦν μὲν ἡ γῆ τῷ τῆς
seasons for the most-part nor now indeed the land by-the of-the
ὥρας ὑγρῷ τε καὶ ψυχρῷ βάλλεται, νῦν δὲ δὴ αὐτὴν
season wet both and cold is-struck now and indeed it
ἡ τοῦ ἡλίου θέρμη ὀνίνησιν, ἀλλὰ χειμῶνί τε ἀπεράντῳ
the of-the sun heat benefits but with-winter both endless
ξυνῴκισται ἡ χώρα καὶ χιόσιν ἀϊδίοις κατάρρυτός ἐστι.
dwells the land and with-snows everlasting flooded is
διὰ ταῦτα μὲν αὐτόνομοι τὸ παλαιὸν οἱ Τζανοὶ ἐβίουν, 6
because-of these(-things) indeed independent the of-old the Tzani lived
ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλεύοντος ἡττήθησάν
under this and Justinian reigning they-were-defeated
τε Ῥωμαίων τῇ μάχῃ, Τζίτα στρατηγοῦντος Ῥωμαίων,
both by-Romans in-the battle Tzitas commanding of-Romans
καὶ τὴν ἀγώνισιν ἀπογνόντες εὐθὺς προσεχώρησαν αὐτῷ
and the contest having-given-up at-once went-over to-him
ἅπαντες, πρὸ τῆς ἐπικινδύνου ἐλευθερίας τὴν ἄπονον
all before the dangerous freedom the toilless
δουλείαν ἑλόμενοι σφίσι.
slavery having-chosen for-themselves
καὶ τήν τε δόξαν ἐπὶ τὸ εὐσεβὲς αὐτίκα μετέθεντο 7
and the both belief to the pious at-once they-changed
ἅπαντες, Χριστιανοὶ γεγενημένοι, τήν τε δίαιταν ἐπὶ τὸ
all Christians having-become the both way-of-life to the

ἡμερώτερον μεθηρμόσαντο, λῃστείας μὲν ἀφέμενοι πάσης,
gentler changed robbery indeed having-let-go all
τοῖς τε Ῥωμαίοις συστρατεύοντες, ἐπὶ πολεμίους ἀεὶ
with-the both Romans campaigning-with against enemies always
τοὺς σφετέρους ἰοῦσι.
the their going

8 δείσας δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς μή ποτε Τζανοὶ
having-feared and Justinian emperor lest ever Tzani
μεταπορευσάμενοι τὴν δίαιταν αὖθις τὰ σφέτερα ἤθη ἐπὶ
having-changed the way-of-life again the their habits to
τὸ ἀγριώτερον μεταστρέψωνται ἐπενόει τοιάδε.
the wilder should-turn devised such(-things)

9 Δύσοδος ἦν ἡ Τζανικὴ λίαν καὶ ἄφιππος ὅλως,
hard-to-traverse was the Tzanica very and impassable-for-horses wholly
κρημνοῖς τε πανταχόθεν καὶ χώροις περικεκλεισμένη ἐκ
by-cliffs both on-all-sides and by-places shut-in for
τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον ὑλώδεσιν, ἥπέρ μοι εἴρηται.
the most-part wooded as by-me has-been-said

10 καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ Τζανοῖς ἐπιμίγνυσθαι τοῖς πλησιοχώροις
and from this for-Tzani to-mingle with-the neighbors
ἀμήχανον ἦν, ἀλλὰ κατὰ μόνας ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς
impossible it-was but by themselves among them selves
ἀπηγριωμένοι θηρίων τρόπον τὴν δίαιταν εἶχον.
made-savage of-beasts in-manner the life they-had

11 τὰ τοίνυν δένδρα ἐκτεμὼν ἅπαντα, οἷσπερ τὰς ὁδοὺς
the therefore trees having-cut-out all by-which the roads
ξυνέβαινε ξυμποδίζεσθαι, καὶ τὰς ἐκείνῃ δυσχωρίας
it-happened to-be-hindered and the there rough-places
μεθαρμοσάμενος, εὐπετεῖς τε αὐτὰς καὶ ἱππασίμους
having-changed easy both them and passable-for-horses
καταστησάμενος, ἐπιμίγνυσθαι αὐτοὺς κατὰ ταὐτὰ
having-made to-mingle them in the-same-way-as

τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις καὶ προσχωρεῖν τῇ ὁμιλίᾳ τῶν
the other men and to-come-over to-the intercourse of-the
πλησιοχώρων πεποίηκεν.
neighbors he-has-made
ἔπειτα δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐκκλησίαν ἐν χωρίῳ Σχαμαλινίχων 12
then and for-them a-church in place Schamalinichon
καλουμένῳ δειμάμενος, ἱερῶσθαί τε διεπράξατο καὶ
called having-built to-be-made-holy both he-caused and
μυστηρίων μεταλαμβάνειν λιταῖς τε τὸν θεὸν ἱλεοῦσθαι,
of-mysteries to-partake with-litanies both — God to-propitiate
καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἐξοσιοῦσθαι, συνιέντες ὡς ἄνθρωποι εἶεν.
and the other(-things) to-perform-holily understanding that men they-were
καὶ φρούρια δὲ οἰκοδομησάμενος πανταχόσε τῆς χώρας 13
and forts too having-built everywhere of-the land
φρουρούς τε ἐνταῦθα Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν ἱδρυσάμενος
guards both there of-Roman soldiers having-stationed
βεβαιότατα, Τζανοῖς ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους τὰς
most-securely for-Tzani with the other men the
ἐπιμιξίας ἀκωλύτους πεποίηκεν.
dealings unhindered he-has-made
ὅπη ποτὲ δὲ Τζανικῆς τὰ φρούρια ταῦτα ἐδείματο, ἐρῶν 14
where ever and of-Tzanica the forts these he-built to-tell
ἔρχομαι.
I-come
Χώραν ἐνταῦθά τινα ἐς τρίοδον ἀποκεκριμένην 15
land there a-certain into a-meeting-of-three-ways set-apart
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι. Ῥωμαίων τε γὰρ καὶ Περσαρμενίων
it-happens to-be of-Romans both for and of-Persarmenians
τὰ ὅρια καὶ Τζανῶν αὐτῶν τῇδε ἀρξάμενα ἐνθένδε
the borders and of-Tzani themselves there having-begun thence
διασκεδάννυται.
are-spread

16 ἐνταῦθα φρούριον ἐχυρώτατον, οὐ πρότερον ὄν, ὄνομα
there a-fort strongest not before being by-name
Ὁρονῶν, ἐξείργασται, κεφάλαιον αὐτὸ τῆς εἰρήνης
Horonon has-been-worked head it of-the peace
πεποιημένος.
having-made

17 ἔνθεν γὰρ τὰ πρῶτα Ῥωμαίοις ἡ Τζανικὴ ἐσβατὴ
from-there for the first for-Romans the Tzanica enterable
γέγονεν· οὗ δὴ καὶ ἄρχοντα στρατιωτῶν κατεστήσατο,
became where indeed also a-commander of-soldiers he-appointed
ὃν δοῦκα καλοῦσιν.
whom dux they-call

18 ἐν χωρίῳ δὲ ὁδῷ ἡμέραιν δυεῖν Ὁρονῶν διέχοντι,
in a-place and by-a-journey of-days two from-Horonon distant
οὗ δὴ Τζανῶν τῶν Ὠκενιτῶν καλουμένων τὰ ὅριά
where indeed of-Tzani the Ocenitae called the borders
ἐστιν (ἐπεὶ ἐς ἔθνη πολλὰ διακέκριναι Τζανοί), ἐνταῦθά
are since into peoples many are-divided Tzani there
τι ὀχύρωμα πεποιημένον ἦν τοῖς πάλαι ἀνθρώποις,
a-certain stronghold made there-was by-the of-old men
ἐρείπιον ἤδη πολλῷ πρότερον τῷ ἀπημελῆσθαι
ruined already much earlier by-the being-neglected
γεγενημένον, Χαρτὸν ὄνομα.
having-become Charton by-name

19 ὅπερ ἀνανεωσάμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς, ἐνοικεῖν τε
which having-renewed Justinian emperor to-dwell both
ἀνθρώπων ἐνταῦθα διεπράξατο μέγα τι χρῆμα καὶ τὰ
of-men there he-caused great some quantity and the-things
ἐς τὴν εὐκοσμίαν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρεῖν.
for the good-order for-the land to-guard

τῷ δὲ ἐνθένδε ἰόντι πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον φάραγξ ἐστὶ 20
for-the-one and thence going toward rising sun a-gorge there-is
κρημνώδης, κατατείνουσα μέχρι ἐς τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν
precipitous stretching up to the-parts toward north
ἄνεμον· οὗ δὴ φρούριον, Βαρχὼν ὄνομα, ἐδείματο νέον.
wind where indeed a-fort Barchon by-name he-built new
ἐπέκεινα δὲ κατὰ τοῦ ὄρους τὴν ὑπώρειαν ἐπαύλεις εἰσίν, 21
beyond and along the mountain the foothill folds are
ἵνα δὴ οἱ Τζανῶν τῶν Ὠκενιτῶν καλουμένων βόες
where indeed the of-Tzani the Ocenitae called oxen
αὐλίζονται, οὕσπερ ἐκτρέφουσιν αὐτοῦ οὐ τοῦ ἀροῦν
are-stabled which they-rear there not (for)-the to-plow
τὴν γῆν ἕνεκα, ἐπεὶ ἀργοί τε τὸ παράπαν οἱ Τζανοί
the land for-the-sake since idle both the whole the Tzani
εἰσι καὶ γεωργικῶν ἀλλότριοι πόνων, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται,
are and of-farming strangers labors as by-me has-been-said
καὶ οὔτε ἀρόματά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς οὔτε ἄλλα τῆς γεωργίας
and neither plowlands are for-them nor other of-the farming
διαπονήματα, ἀλλὰ τοῦ γε γάλα ἐς ἀεὶ βδάλλειν καὶ
works but (for)-the indeed milk for ever to-draw and
σιτίζεσθαι τοῖς αὐτῶν κρέασι.
to-feed on-the their-own meats
μετὰ δὲ τοῦ ὄρους τὸν πρόποδα, οὗ Κενὰ τὸ χωρίον ἐν 22
after and the mountain the foot where Cena the place in
τῷ ὁμαλῷ ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, ἐνθένδε τοι ἰόντι ἐπὶ δύοντά
the level happens to-be thence indeed going toward setting
που τὸν ἥλιον, τὸ Σισιλισσῶν ὄνομα φρούριόν ἐστιν,
somewhere the sun the Sisilisson by-name a-fort is
ὅπερ ἐκ παλαιοῦ μὲν πεποιημένον, ἔρημον δὲ διὰ
which from old indeed made deserted and through
χρόνου μῆκος γεγενημένον ἀνανεωσάμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς
of-time length having-become having-renewed Justinian

βασιλεὺς διαρκὲς Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν, ὥσπερ κἂν τοῖς
emperor a-sufficient of-Roman soldiers as also-in the
ἄλλοις ἅπασι, φυλακτήριον κατεστήσατο.
others all garrison he-established

23 ἐνθένδε δὲ ἰόντι ἐν ἀριστερᾷ πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον
thence and going on left toward north wind
χῶρός τίς ἐστιν, ὅνπερ καλοῦσιν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Λογγίνου
place certain there-is which call the natives of-Longinus
φοσσᾶτον, ἐπεὶ Λογγῖνος ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις Ῥωμαίων
fossatum since Longinus in the former times of-Romans
στρατηγός, Ἴσαυρος γένος, στρατεύσας ἐπὶ Τζανούς
a-general an-Isaurian by-race having-campaigned against Tzani
ποτὲ τῇδε πεποίηται τὸ στρατόπεδον.
once there has-made the camp

24 ἐνταῦθα φρούριον ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ὄνομα Βουργουσνόης
there a-fort the emperor this by-name Burgousnoes
δεδημιούργηκεν, ἡμέρας ὁδῷ Σισιλισσῶν διέχον.
has-built of-a-day by-journey from-Sisilisson distant

25 ὅπερ Σισιλισσῶν φρούριόν ἐστι καὶ αὐτὸ ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ
which of-Sisilisson fort is also itself by the-very the
βασιλέως, ὡς μικρὸν ἐρρήθη ἔμπροσθεν, ἐξειργασμένον
emperor as a-little was-said before worked
βεβαιότατα.
most-securely

26 ἐντεῦθεν ὅρια τῶν Τζανῶν τῶν Κοξυλίνων καλουμένων ἐστίν·
thence borders of-the Tzani the Coxylinae called are
οὗ δὴ φρούρια νῦν καὶ πεποίηται δύο, τό τε Σχιμαλινίχων
where indeed forts now also have-been-made two the both Schimalinichon
καλούμενον καὶ ὅπερ Τζανζάκων ἐπονομάζουσιν· ἔνθα δὴ
called and which Tzanzakon they-name where indeed
καὶ ἄλλον ἄρχοντα στρατιωτῶν κατεστήσατο.
also another commander of-soldiers he-appointed

On the Euxine, Justinian built a channel at Trapezus and walled Rhizaeum. In Lazica he built the fort of Losorion, walled the passes, and rebuilt Petra, and he rebuilt the walls of Bosporus and Cherson. The Goths of Dory, Roman allies, live unwalled in their plain, so he walled only the passes into their land.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐν Τζανοῖς Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ 1
these(-things) indeed then among Tzani by-Justinian emperor
εἴργασται. ἐν δὲ τῇ μετ᾽ αὐτοὺς χώρᾳ, ἣ παρὰ τὸν
have-been-worked in and the after them land which along the
Εὔξεινον οἰκεῖται πόντον, πόλις ἐστί που Τραπεζοῦς
Euxine is-inhabited sea a-city there-is somewhere Trapezus
ὄνομα· οὗ δὴ ἀπορίας ὑδάτων οὔσης, ὀχετὸν ἐτεκτήνατο
by-name where indeed a-lack of-waters being a-channel built
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς, ὅνπερ Εὐγενίου καλοῦσι μάρτυρος,
Justinian emperor which of-Eugenius they-call martyr
ταύτῃ τε τὴν ἀπορίαν τοῖς τῇδε ᾠκημένοις διέλυσεν.
thus both the lack for-the-ones there dwelling he-ended
ἐνταῦθα δὲ κἂν τῇ Ἀμασείᾳ τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν ἱερῶν 2
there and and-in the Amaseia the most of-the churches
ἀνενεώσατο, χρόνῳ πεπονηκότα πολλῷ.
he-renewed by-time having-suffered much
μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Τραπεζουντίων ὅρους χωρίον ἐστὶ Ῥιζαῖον 3
after and the of-Trapezuntines bounds a-place there-is Rhizaeum
ὄνομα, ὃ δὴ καινουργήσας αὐτὸς ὀχύρωμα περιβέβληκε
by-name which indeed having-made-new himself a-stronghold has-surrounded(-it)
λόγου τε καὶ ἀκοῆς κρεῖσσον.
than-account both and report greater

4 πόλεων γὰρ τῶν Πέρσαις ὁμόρων οὐδεμιᾶς ἧσσον μεγέθους
than-cities for the with-Persians bordering none less of-size
πέρι καὶ ἀσφαλείας δεδημιούργηται.
about and of-security it-has-been-built

5 Καὶ φρούριον δὲ ᾠκοδομήσατο ἐπὶ Λαζικῆς Λοσόριον
and a-fort too he-built in Lazica Losorion
ὄνομα, καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στενωποὺς ἐτειχίσατο, οὕσπερ
by-name and the in the land narrow-passes he-walled which
Κλεισούρας καλεῖν νενομίκασιν, ὅπως δὴ ἀποκεκλεισμένοι
Clisurae to-call they-are-accustomed so-that indeed shut-out
τῆς ἐπὶ Λαζικὴν εἰσόδου οἱ πολέμιοι εἶεν.
from-the into Lazica entrance the enemies might-be

6 ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ἐν Λαζοῖς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐκκλησίαν,
but also the among Lazi of-the Christians church
ἀρχαίαν τε οὖσαν καὶ σαθρὰν τῇ οἰκοδομίᾳ γεγενημένην,
ancient both being and rotten in-the building having-become
ἀνενεώσατο.
he-renewed

7 οὕτω καὶ Πέτραν ἐν Λαζοῖς πόλιν ἀξιοθέατον κατεστήσατο,
thus also Petra among Lazi a-city worth-seeing he-made
ἥνπερ Λαζοὶ μὲν ἀβουλίᾳ τῇ σφετέρᾳ παρέδοσαν Πέρσαις,
which Lazi indeed by-folly the their-own handed-over to-Persians
Χοσρόην ἐνταῦθα στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐπαγαγόμενοι, Ῥωμαῖοι
Chosroes there with-an-army great having-brought-in Romans
δὲ Περσῶν καθυπέρτεροι τῷ πολέμῳ γενόμενοι καὶ τοὺς
and Persians superior-to in-the war having-become and the-ones
μὲν κτείναντες, τοὺς δὲ δορυαλώτους πεποιημένοι, ἐς τὸ
indeed having-killed the-ones and captured-by-the-spear having-made to the
ἔδαφος τὴν πόλιν καθεῖλον, ὡς μὴ αὖθις οἱ βάρβαροι
ground the city pulled-down so-that not again the barbarians

κακουργεῖν ἔχοιεν ἐνταῦθα ἰόντες, ᾗπέρ μοι ἅπαντα
to-do-harm might-be-able there going as by-me all
ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων δεδήλωται λόγοις·
in the about the wars has-been-shown accounts
ἵνα δὴ καὶ τοῦτό μοι δεδιήγηται, ὡς ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας 8
where indeed also this by-me has-been-related that on the opposite
ἠπείρῳ ἐκ Λαζικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν ἰόντι λίμνην φρούρια
mainland from Lazica to the Maeotic going lake forts
δύο, Σεβαστούπολίν τε καὶ Πιτυοῦντα, καθεῖλον Ῥωμαῖοι,
two Sebastopolis both and Pityus pulled-down Romans
Χοσρόην ἀκούσαντες στράτευμα στέλλειν ἐνταῦθα διὰ
Chosroes having-heard an-army to-send there with
σπουδῆς ἔχειν τοὺς τὰ φρούρια ταῦτα καθέξοντας.
zeal to-have the-men the forts these going-to-hold
ἀλλὰ νῦν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ταύτην δὴ τὴν 9
but now Justinian emperor this indeed the
Σεβαστούπολιν, φρούριον οὖσαν τὸ πρότερον, ἀνανεωσάμενος
Sebastopolis a-fort being the formerly having-renewed
ξύμπασαν, καὶ τῷ μὲν περιβόλῳ τοῖς τε ἄλλοις
whole and with-the indeed circuit-wall with-the both other
ὀχυρώμασι πεποιημένος ἀνάλωτον, ταῖς τε ἀγυιαῖς καὶ
strongholds having-made impregnable with-the both streets and
ταῖς ἄλλαις οἰκοδομίαις διακοσμήσας, τῷ τε κάλλει
with-the other buildings having-adorned in-the both beauty
καὶ τῷ μεγέθει πόλιν τανῦν ἀξιολογωτάτην ἐν τοῖς
and in-the size a-city now most-considerable among the
μάλιστα κατεστήσατο.
most he-made
Καὶ μὴν καὶ Βοσπόρου καὶ Χερσῶνος πόλεων, αἵπερ 10
and indeed also of-Bosporus and of-Cherson cities which
κατὰ τὴν ἐκείνῃ ἀκτὴν ἐπιθαλασσίδιαι μετὰ λίμνην τε τὴν
along the there coast on-the-sea after lake both the

Μαιώτιδα καὶ τοὺς Ταύρους καὶ Ταυροσκύθας ἐν ἐσχάτῳ
Maeotic and the Tauri and Tauroscythians on extremity
οἰκοῦνται τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, πεπονηκότα παντάπασι
are-inhabited of-the of-Romans empire having-suffered altogether
τὰ τείχη εὑρὼν ἐς μέγα τι κάλλους τε καὶ ἀσφαλείας
the walls having-found into great some of-beauty both and of-security
κατεστήσατο χρῆμα.
he-made quantity

11 ἔνθα δὴ καὶ φρούρια πεποίηται τό τε Ἀλούστου
where indeed also forts he-has-made the both of-Alustus
καλούμενον καὶ τὸ ἐν Γορζουβίταις.
called and the-one among Gorzubitae

12 διαφερόντως δὲ τὴν Βόσπορον τῷ ἐρύματι ἐκρατύνατο,
especially and the Bosporus with-the fortification he-strengthened
ἥνπερ ἐκ παλαιοῦ βεβαρβαρωμένην, καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς Οὔννοις
which from old made-barbarian and under the Huns
κειμένην ἐς τὸ Ῥωμαίων αὐτὸς μετήνεγκε κράτος.
lying into the of-Romans he-himself transferred power

13 ἔστι δέ τις ἐνταῦθα χώρα κατὰ τὴν παραλίαν,
there-is and a-certain there land along the coast
Δόρυ ὄνομα, ἵνα δὴ ἐκ παλαιοῦ Γότθοι ᾤκηνται,
Dory by-name where indeed from old Goths have-dwelt
οἳ Θευδερίχῳ ἐς Ἰταλίαν ἰόντι οὐκ ἐπισπόμενοι, ἀλλ᾽
who Theoderic to Italy going not having-followed but
ἐθελούσιοι αὐτοῦ μείναντες, Ῥωμαίων καὶ εἰς ἐμέ εἰσι
willingly there having-remained of-Romans even to me are
ἔνσπονδοι· ξυστρατεύουσί τε αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ πολεμίους τοὺς
allies campaign-with both them against enemies the
σφετέρους ἰοῦσιν, ἡνίκα ἂν βασιλεῖ βουλομένῳ εἴη.
their-own going whenever — for-emperor wishing it-might-be

ἐξικνοῦνται δὲ ἐς τρισχιλίους, καὶ τά τε πολέμια ἔργα 14
they-amount and to three-thousand and the both war(-like) works
εἰσὶν ἄριστοι τά τε ἐς τὴν γεωργίαν αὐτουργοὶ
are best the both(-things) for the farming self-working
δεξιοί, καὶ φιλοξενώτατοι δέ εἰσιν ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων.
skillful and most-hospitable too are of-men all
αὐτὴ δὲ ἡ χώρα τὸ Δόρυ τῆς μὲν γῆς ἐν ὑψηλῷ 15
the-very and the land the Dory of-the indeed ground on high
κεῖται, οὐ μέντοι οὔτε τραχεῖα οὔτε σκληρά ἐστιν, ἀλλ᾽
lies not however neither rough nor hard is but
ἀγαθή τε καὶ εὔφορος καρπῶν τῶν ἀρίστων.
good both and productive of-fruits the best
πόλιν μὲν οὖν ἢ φρούριον οὐδαμῇ τῆς χώρας ὁ 16
a-city indeed then or a-fort nowhere of-the land the
βασιλεὺς ἐδείματο ταύτης, καθείργεσθαι περιβόλοις τισὶν
emperor built of-this to-be-shut-in by-circuit-walls any
οὐκ ἀνεχομένων τῶν τῇδε ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν πεδίῳ
not enduring the there men but in plain
ἀσμενέστατα ᾠκημένων ἀεί.
most-gladly dwelling always
ὅπῃ ποτὲ δὲ τῶν ἐκείνῃ χωρίων βάσιμα εὐπετῶς τοῖς 17
where ever and of-the there places passable easily for-the-ones
ἐπιοῦσιν ἐδόκει εἶναι, ταύτας δὴ τειχίσμασι μακροῖς
attacking it-seemed to-be these indeed with-walls long
τὰς εἰσόδους περιβαλών, τὰς ἐκ τῆς ἐφόδου φροντίδας
the entrances having-surrounded the from the attack anxieties
ἀνέστειλε Γότθοις. ταῦτα μὲν τῇδέ πη ἔχει.
he-checked for-Goths these(-things) indeed thus somehow stand
Πόλιν δέ τινα ἐπιθαλαττίαν οἰκοῦσι Θρᾷκες παρὰ τὴν 18
a-city and certain on-the-sea inhabit Thracians along the
ἠϊόνα τοῦ Εὐξείνου πόντου, Ἀγχίαλον ὄνομα, ἥσπερ ἐν
shore of-the Euxine sea Anchialus by-name which in

ἐπιτηδείῳ ἐπιμνησθείημεν ἄν, περιηγούμενοι τὰ ἐπὶ
a-suitable(-place) we-might-mention — describing the-things in
τῆς Θρᾴκης χωρία.
the Thrace places

19 ἐπεὶ δὲ ταυῦν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν διελήλυθεν ὅσα παρὰ τὴν
since and now the account for-us has-gone-through what-things along the
ἀκτὴν τοῦ Εὐξείνου πόντου δεδημιούργηται τῷ βασιλεῖ
coast of-the Euxine sea have-been-built by-the emperor
τούτῳ, οὐδέν τι χεῖρον ἀφηγήσεσθαι ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου
this nothing at-all worse to-relate here of-the account
ὅσα δὴ ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀγχιάλου ταύτης ἐδείματο.
what-things indeed at the Anchialus this he-built

20 ἐνταῦθα οὖν πηγαὶ θερμῶν φύσιν ὑδάτων ἀναβλυστάνουσι,
there then springs of-hot nature of-waters gush-up
τῆς πόλεως οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν ἀπαυτοματίζουσαι βαλανεῖα
from-the city not much off spontaneously-making baths
τοῖς τῇδε ἀνθρώποις·
for-the there men

21 τοῦτον δὲ τὸν χῶρον ἀτείχιστον ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὄντα
this and the place unwalled from old being
ὑπερεώρων οἱ προβεβασιλευκότες τὰ πρότερα, καίπερ
overlooked the-ones having-reigned-before the formerly although
ἐν γειτόνων ᾠκημένων αὐτῷ βαρβαρικῶν ἐθνῶν τοσούτων
in neighborhood dwelling to-it barbarian peoples so-great
τὸ πλῆθος.
the number

22 ἐπεχωρίαζόν τε αὐτῷ οἱ νενοσηκότες τὰ σώματα, μετὰ
visited both it the-ones having-been-sick the bodies with
κινδύνων τὴν παραψυχὴν κομιζόμενοι.
dangers the relief obtaining

τειχήρη τοίνυν αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ παρόντι πεποιημένος 23
walled therefore it at the present having-made
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς, ἀκίνδυνον διεπράξατο σφίσι τὴν
Justinian emperor without-danger caused for-them the
ἄκεσιν εἶναι.
cure to-be
τὰ μὲν οὖν γῆς τῆς ἑῴας, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ Ἀρμενίας 24
the-things indeed then of-land the eastern still however also of-Armenia
καὶ Τζανικῆς ὀχυρώματα καὶ τά γε ἀμφὶ τὸν
and of-Tzanica strongholds and the-things at-least about the
Εὔξεινον πόντον, τῇδε Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ εἴργασται.
Euxine sea thus by-Justinian emperor have-been-worked
ἡμῖν δὲ ἐνθένδε ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκοδομίας ἰτέον, ἅσπερ ἐν 25
for-us and thence to the buildings one-must-go which in
Εὐρώπῃ τῇ ἄλλῃ πεποίηται.
Europe the other have-been-made

PROCOPIUS

ΠΕΡΙ ΚΤΙΣΜΑΤΩΝ

The Buildings, Book Four

To describe Justinian's buildings in Europe is like crossing a great sea in an unequipped ship, for he walled the land against the Huns, Goths, Slavs, and every other people beyond the Ister. Procopius begins with the emperor's homeland: at Taurisium among the Dardanians, near the fort of Bederiana, he walled the village with four towers, Tetrapyrgia, and built beside it Justiniana Prima, with an aqueduct, churches, stoas, and baths, the metropolis of the Illyrians and seat of their archbishop. He rebuilt Bederiana and Ulpiana, now Justiniana Secunda, built Justinopolis for his uncle, and renewed Serdica, Naissopolis, Germane, and Pantaleia. Along the Ister, and in both Epiruses, he built so many forts that every field is a fort or near one; he renewed Nicopolis, built forts above low-lying Photice and Phoenice, and moved Euroea to a walled city on an island in its lake.

Πέλαγος μέγα νηὶ διαπλεῦσαι ἀπαρασκεύῳ μοχθηρόν 1
a-sea great in-a-ship to-sail-across unequipped toilsome
τε ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι καὶ κινδύνων μεγάλων ἀτεχνῶς ἔμπλεων.
both I-think to-be and of-dangers great simply full
ταὐτὸ δέ ἐστι τὰς Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως οἰκοδομίας
the-same and it-is the of-Justinian emperor buildings
λόγῳ φαυλοτάτῳ διαμετρήσασθαι.
in-an-account most-paltry to-measure-out
ψυχῆς γὰρ μεγέθει ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος τά τε ἄλλα, 2
of-soul for by-greatness the emperor this the-things both other
ὡς εἰπεῖν, ἅπαντα καὶ τὰ ἐς τὰς οἰκοδομίας οὐδέν
so-to speak all and the-things for the buildings nothing
τι ἧσσον λόγου διαπέπρακται κρείσσω.
at-all less than-account has-accomplished greater

3 ἐν δὲ δὴ τῇ Εὐρώπῃ καὶ τὴν ὑπουργίαν ἐναρμόσασθαι
in and indeed the Europe also the service to-fit
τῷ τῆς χρείας ἀξιώματι διὰ σπουδῆς ἔχων ἔργα οὐκ
to-the of-the need dignity with zeal having works not
εὐδιήγητα οὐδὲ εἰς συγγραφὴν διαπεπόνηται πρόχειρα.
easy-to-relate nor for writing has-worked-out ready
4 γεγένηται γὰρ ἐπαξίως τῷ τε γειτονήματι ποταμοῦ
they-have-been-made for worthily of-the both neighborhood of-river
Ἴστρου καὶ τῇ ἐνθένδε διὰ τοὺς ἐγκειμένους τῇ χώρᾳ
Ister and of-the thence because-of the pressing-upon the land
βαρβάρους ἀνάγκῃ.
barbarians necessity
5 ἔθνη γὰρ αὐτῇ γειτονοῦντα διακεκλήρωται Οὐννικά τε καὶ
peoples for it neighboring have-fallen-to(-its)-lot Hunnic both and
Γοτθικά, καὶ τὰ ἐν Ταύροις καὶ τὰ ἐν Σκύθαις
Gothic and the-ones among Tauri and the-ones among Scythians
ἀνταίρει, καὶ ὅσα Σκλαβηνοὶ καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα,
rise-against(-it) and as-many-as Sclaveni and as-many-as others
εἴτε Σαυρομάτας ἁμαξοβίους εἴτε μετανάστας ταῦτα δὴ
either Sauromatae wagon-dwellers or migrants these indeed
ἐκάλουν τὰ ἔθνη οἱ τῶν ἱστοριῶν ἀναγραψάμενοι τὰ
called the peoples the-ones of-the histories having-recorded the
ἀρχαιότατα, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο θηριῶδες ἀνθρώπων γένος
most-ancient(-things) and if any other beastlike of-men race
ἢ νέμεσθαι, ἢ ἱδρύσθαι ἐνταῦθα ξυμβαίνει.
either to-roam or to-be-settled there happens
6 οἷς δὴ ἀπέραντα πολεμησείουσιν ὑπαντιάζειν διατεινομένῳ
whom indeed endlessly desiring-war to-meet for-straining
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ πάρεργόν τε οὐδὲν ποιουμένῳ
Justinian emperor by-work both nothing making
ἐπάναγκες ἦν ἐρύματά τε περιβάλλεσθαι ἀνάριθμα
necessary it-was fortifications both to-put-round countless

καὶ στρατιωτῶν ἀμύθητα φυλακτήρια καταστήσασθαι,
and of-soldiers untold garrisons to-establish
καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα πολεμίοις ἀνεπικηρυκεύτοις τε καὶ
and whatever other for-enemies with-whom-no-herald-treats both and
ἀνεπιμίκτοις ἐμπόδια εἴη.
having-no-dealings hindrances might-be
οἷς δὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις τὸν πόλεμον οὐκ ἐξ αἰτίας 7
for-whom indeed the enemies the war not from cause
ἐγειρομένοις ποιεῖσθαι νόμος, οὐδὲ μετὰ πρεσβείαν
raised to-make (is-the)-custom nor after an-embassy
ἐπενεγκεῖν, οὐδὲ μὴν οὐδὲ ξυνθήκαις διαλῦσαί τισιν,
to-bring-on nor indeed nor by-terms to-end any
ἢ κατὰ χρόνον ἀνακωχεῦσαι, ἀλλ' ἐγχειρίσαι μὲν
or for a-time to-make-truce but to-take-in-hand indeed
ἀπροφασίστως, καταλῦσαι δὲ σιδήρῳ μόνῳ. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὥς
without-pretext to-end and with-iron alone but even so
ἐπὶ τῆς ἱστορίας τὰ λειπόμενα βαδιούμεθα.
to the history's the remaining(-parts) we-shall-go
ἔργου γὰρ ἀρξαμένου τρόπῳ ὁτῳοῦν ἐς πέρας ἀφῖχθαι 8
of-work for begun in-manner whatever to end to-have-come
ξυνοίσει μᾶλλον ἢ ἀτελεύτητον ἀπολιπόντας ὀπίσω ἰέναι.
will-be-useful rather than unfinished having-left back to-go
ἐπεὶ καὶ ἄλλως ἂν οὐκ ἔξω κατηγορίας τὸ πρᾶγμα 9
since also otherwise — not outside blame the matter
εἴη, βασιλέα μὲν τὸν ἡμέτερον εἰργάσθαι τὰ ἔργα,
would-be emperor indeed the our to-have-done the works
ἡμᾶς δὲ τοὺς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀποκνεῖν λόγους.
us and the about them to-shrink-from accounts

10 μέλλοντας δὲ τὰ Εὐρωπαῖα τούτου δὴ τοῦ βασιλέως
being-about and the European of-this indeed the emperor
διαριθμεῖσθαι οἰκοδομήματα, ὀλίγα ἄττα ἀμφὶ τῇδε τῇ
to-enumerate buildings few some about this the
χώρᾳ ὑπειπεῖν ἄξιον.
land to-say-first (is)-worth

11 Ἐκ τοῦ Ἀδριατικοῦ καλουμένου πελάγους ἐπιρροή τις
from the Adriatic called sea inflow certain
διορθουμένη τε καὶ ἀποσαλεύουσα τῆς ἄλλης θαλάσσης
being-directed both and swaying-away-from from-the other sea
ἐπὶ τὴν ἤπειρον ἀναβαίνει, καὶ σχίζουσα τὴν γῆν
to the mainland goes-up and splitting the land
ἐπιπλεῖστον ποιεῖται τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον, ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν
for-the-most-part makes the Ionian gulf on right indeed
Ἠπειρώτας τε καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἐκείνῃ ἔθνη, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
Epirotes both and the other there peoples on left
δὲ Καλαβροὺς ἔχουσα, ἔν τε πορθμῷ ἐπὶ μακρότατον
and Calabrians having in both a-strait for longest(-way)
θλιβομένη περιλαμβάνει τὴν ἤπειρον σχεδόν τι πᾶσαν.
being-pressed it-encloses the mainland almost — all

12 καθύπερθε δὲ ἀντιπρόσωπος τῇ θαλάσσῃ φερόμενος
above and facing to-the sea being-carried
ποταμὸς Ἴστρος τῆς Εὐρώπης νησοειδῆ τὴν γῆν τίθεται.
river Ister of-the Europe island-like the land makes

13 ἐνταῦθα οἰκοδομήματα πολλά τε καὶ ἀξιολογώτατα ὁ
there buildings many both and most-considerable the
βασιλεὺς οὗτος πεποίηται.
emperor this has-made

πᾶσαν γὰρ Εὐρώπην ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλὲς τειχισάμενος 14
all for Europe into the security having-walled
ἀπρόσβατον κατεστήσατο βαρβάροις εἶναι, οἳ δὴ ὑπὲρ
inaccessible he-made for-barbarians to-be who indeed beyond
Ἴστρου ποταμοῦ ᾤκηνται.
Ister river dwell
Ἀλλά μοι ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἀρκτέον πατρίδος, 15
but for-me from the of-the emperor one-must-begin homeland
ᾗ πασῶν μάλιστα τά τε πρωτεῖα ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς
to-which of-all most the both first-prizes in all the
ἄλλοις καὶ τοῦδε τὰς ἀπαρχὰς τοῦ λόγου δοτέον.
other(-things) and of-this the first-fruits of-the account must-be-given
αὐτῇ γὰρ ἂν μόνῃ ὀγκοῦσθαί τε καὶ διαθρύπτεσθαι καὶ 16
for-it for — alone to-be-proud both and to-give-oneself-airs and
ἀποσεμνύνεσθαι πρέπει βασιλέα Ῥωμαίοις θρεψαμένῃ τε
to-boast befits an-emperor for-Romans having-reared both
καὶ παρασχομένῃ τοιοῦτον, οὗ δὴ τὰ ἔργα καὶ λόγῳ
and having-provided such of-whom indeed the works both in-word
εἰπεῖν καὶ γραφῇ παρακαταθέσθαι ἀμήχανον.
to-tell and to-writing to-entrust (is)-impossible
Ἐν Δαρδάνοις που τοῖς Εὐρωπαίοις, οἳ δὴ μετὰ τοὺς 17
among Dardanians somewhere the European who indeed after the
Ἐπιδαμνίων ὅρους ᾤκηνται, τοῦ φρουρίου ἄγχιστα, ὅπερ
of-Epidamnians bounds dwell of-the fort nearest which
Βεδεριανὰ ἐπικαλεῖται, χωρίον Ταυρήσιον ὄνομα ἦν, ἔνθεν
Bederiana is-called a-place Taurisium by-name there-was whence
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ὁ τῆς οἰκουμένης οἰκιστὴς ὥρμηται.
Justinian emperor the of-the inhabited-world founder set-out

18 τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τὸ χωρίον ἐν βραχεῖ τειχισάμενος
this indeed then the place in a-short(-circuit) having-walled
κατὰ τὸ τετράγωνον σχῆμα καὶ γωνίᾳ ἑκάστῃ πύργον
in the square shape and in-corner each a-tower
ἐνθέμενος Τετραπυργίαν εἶναί τε καὶ καλεῖσθαι πεποίηκε.
having-put Tetrapyrgia to-be both and to-be-called he-has-made

19 παρ᾽ αὐτὸ δὲ μάλιστα τὸ χωρίον πόλιν ἐπιφανεστάτην
by it and most the place a-city most-glorious
ἐδείματο, ἥνπερ Ἰουστινιανὴν ὠνόμασε πρίμαν (πρώτη
he-built which Justiniana he-named Prima first
δὲ τοῦτο τῇ Λατίνων φωνῇ δύναται) ταῦτα τῇ
and this in-the of-Latins tongue means this to-the-one
θρεψαμένῃ τροφεῖα ἐκτίνων.
having-reared a-reward-for-rearing paying

20 καίτοι Ῥωμαίους ἐχρῆν ἅπαντας τοῦτο δὴ ἀλλήλοις
and-yet Romans it-was-needful all this indeed with-one-another
ἐπικοινοῦσθαι τὸ ὄφλημα, ἐπεὶ καὶ σωτῆρα ἐθρέψατο ἡ
to-share the debt since also a-savior reared the
χώρα κοινὸν ἅπασιν.
land common to-all

21 ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ὀχετὸν τεκτηνάμενος ὕδασι τὴν πόλιν
there and also a-channel having-built with-waters the city
ἀειρρύτοις διεπράξατο ἐπιεικῶς πλήθειν.
ever-flowing he-caused fittingly to-abound

22 πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα τῷ τῆς πόλεως οἰκιστῇ ὑπέρογκά
many and also other(-things) by-the of-the city founder immense
τε καὶ λόγου πολλοῦ διαπεπόνηται ἄξια.
both and of-account much have-been-worked-out worthy

23 θεοῦ μὲν τεμένη διαριθμεῖσθαι οὐ ῥᾴδια, καταγώγια
of-God indeed precincts to-enumerate not easy lodgings
δὲ ἀρχόντων φράζεσθαι λόγῳ ἀμήχανα, στοῶν μεγέθη,
and of-magistrates to-describe in-word impossible of-stoas sizes

ἀγορῶν κάλλη, τὰς κρήνας, τὰς ἀγυιάς, τὰ βαλανεῖα,
of-marketplaces beauties the fountains the streets the baths
τὰ πωλητήρια.
the shops
πόλις ἁπλῶς μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος καὶ τὰ ἄλλα 24
a-city simply great and populous and in-the other(-things)
εὐδαίμων καὶ οἵα τῆς χώρας ἁπάσης μητρόπολις εἶναι.
prosperous and such-as of-the land whole metropolis to-be
εἰς ἀξιώματος γὰρ τοσόνδε ἥκει.
to of-rank for so-great it-has-come
πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν ἀρχιερέα διακεκλήρωται, τῶν 25
besides and also of-the Illyrians archbishop has-been-allotted-to the
ἄλλων πόλεων αὐτῇ, ἅτε πρώτῃ τὸ μέγεθος οὔσῃ,
other cities to-it as first in-the size being
ἐξισταμένων. ὥστε καὶ ἀνθυπούργηκε τῷ βασιλεῖ κλέος.
yielding so-that also it-has-returned-the-service to-the emperor (in)-glory
ἡ μὲν γὰρ τροφίμῳ ἀποσεμνύνεται βασιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ 26
it indeed for in-(its)-nursling prides-itself emperor he and
ἀντιφιλοτιμεῖται δεδημιουργηκέναι τὴν πόλιν. καί μοι
vies-in-return to-have-built the city and for-me
ἄχρι τοῦδε εἰπεῖν ἀποχρήσει.
up-to this to-say will-suffice
ἅπαντα γὰρ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς λεπτολογεῖσθαι ἀμήχανον, 27
all for to the exact(-point) to-tell-minutely (is)-impossible
ἐπεὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ προσηκούσης τῆς πόλεως ἐλασσοῦσθαι
since to-the emperor belonging the city to-fall-short-of
αὐτῆς ἅπαντα λόγον ἐπάναγκες.
it every account (is)-necessary
Ἔτι μέντοι καὶ Βεδεριανὰ τὸ φρούριον ἀνοικοδομησάμενος 28
still however also Bederiana the fort having-rebuilt
ὅλον πολλῷ ὀχυρώτερον κατεστήσατο. ἦν δέ τις
whole much stronger he-made there-was and a-certain

ἐν Δαρδάνοις ἐκ παλαιοῦ πόλις, ἥπερ Οὐλπιᾶνα
among Dardanians from old city which Ulpiana
ὠνόμαστο.
had-been-named

29 ταύτης τὸν περίβολον καθελὼν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον
of-this the circuit-wall having-pulled-down for the most-part
(ἦν γὰρ σφαλερὸς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ὅλως ἀχρεῖος)
it-was for unsafe to the most and wholly useless
ἄλλα τε αὐτῇ παμπληθῆ ἐγκαλλωπίσματα ποιησάμενος,
other both for-it very-many adornments having-made
ἔς τε τὴν νῦν μεταθέμενος εὐκοσμίαν, σεκοῦνδαν αὐτὴν
into both the present having-changed good-order Secunda it
Ἰουστινιανὴν ἐπωνόμασεν.
Justiniana he-named

30 σεκοῦνδαν γὰρ τὴν δευτέραν Λατῖνοι λέγουσι. καὶ ἄλλην
secunda for the second Latins say and another
δὲ αὐτῇ πλησίον ἐδείματο πόλιν οὐ πρότερον οὖσαν,
too to-it near he-built a-city not before being
ἥνπερ Ἰουστινούπολιν τῷ θείῳ ἐπωνύμως ἐκάλεσεν.
which Justinopolis for-the uncle by-name he-called

31 ἀλλὰ καὶ Σαρδικῆς καὶ Ναϊσουπόλεως, ἔτι μέντοι Γερμανῆς
but also of-Serdica and of-Naissopolis still however of-Germane
τε καὶ Πανταλείας διερρωγότα τῷ χρόνῳ τὰ τείχη
both and of-Pantaleia broken-through by-the time the walls
εὑρὼν οἰκοδομησάμενός τε ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἄμαχα
having-found having-built both with the security unassailable
τοῖς πολεμίοις διεπράξατο εἶναι.
to-the enemies he-caused to-be

καὶ πολίχνια δὲ τούτων δὴ μεταξὺ ἐδείματο τρία, 32
and small-towns too these indeed between he-built three
Κρατίσκαρά τε καὶ Κουιμέδαβα καὶ Ῥουμισίανα. οὕτω
Cratiscara both and Quimedaba and Rhumisiana thus
μὲν οὖν τάσδε τὰς πόλεις ἐκ θεμελίων ἀνέστησε.
indeed then these the cities from foundations he-raised
πρόβολον δὲ ἰσχυρότατον αὐτῶν τε καὶ πάσης Εὐρώπης 33
a-bulwark and strongest their both and of-all Europe
Ἴστρον ποταμὸν ποιεῖσθαι ἐθέλων, ἐρύμασι τοῦ
Ister river to-make wishing with-fortifications of-the
ποταμοῦ τὴν ἠιόνα περιβάλλει συχνοῖς, ὥσπερ μοι
river the bank he-surrounds numerous as by-me
γεγράψεται οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, φυλακτήριά τε στρατιωτῶν
will-be-written not much later garrisons both of-soldiers
πανταχόθι τέθειται τῆς ἀκτῆς, ἀναχαιτίσοντα τὴν διάβασιν
everywhere are-placed of-the shore going-to-check the crossing
βεβαιότατα τοῖς τῇδε βαρβάροις.
most-securely for-the there barbarians
ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων οἱ ἐξειργασμένων, ὑπόπτως ἐς τῆς 34
but also these by-him having-been-worked suspiciously toward the
ἀνθρωπείας ἐλπίδος τὸ σφαλερὸν ἔχων, λογισάμενός
of-human hope the unsafety being-disposed having-reckoned
τε ὡς εἰ τοῖς πολεμίοις ὅτῳ δή ποτε τρόπῳ
both that if for-the enemies in-what indeed ever manner
διαπορθμεύσασθαι δυνατὰ εἴη, ἐπιθήσονται ἀφυλάκτοις
to-cross possible it-be they-will-attack unguarded
τὸ παράπαν τοῖς ἀγροῖς οὖσι, καὶ ἀνθρώπους μὲν
the whole the fields being and men indeed
ἐξανδραποδιοῦσιν ἡβηδὸν ἅπαντας, χρήματα δὲ
they-will-enslave from-youth-up all moneys and
λήσονται πάντα, οὐκ ἐπὶ κοινῆς αὐτοῖς μόνον τὴν
they-will-plunder all not in common for-them only the

ἀσφάλειαν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀχυρώμασιν ἀπέλιπεν
safety in the along the river strongholds he-left
εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἰδίαν πεποίηται·
to-be but also private he-has-made
35 οὕτω συνεχῆ τὰ ἐρύματα ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις ἀπεργασάμενος
so continuous the fortifications in the places having-made
ὥστε ἀγρὸς ἕκαστος ἢ φρούριον ἀποτετόρνευται, ἢ
that field each either a-fort has-been-rounded-off or
τῷ τετειχισμένῳ πρόσοικός ἐστιν, ἐνταῦθά τε κἂν τῇ
to-the walled(-one) neighboring is here both and-in the
Ἠπείρῳ τῇ τε νέᾳ καὶ τῇ παλαιᾷ καλουμένῃ.
Epirus the both New and the Old called
36 οὗ δὴ καὶ πόλις αὐτῷ πεποίηται Ἰουστινιανούπολις,
where indeed also a-city by-him has-been-made Justinianopolis
ἡ πρότερον Ἀδριανούπολις καλουμένη.
the-one formerly Hadrianopolis called
37 Ἀνενεώσατο δὲ Νικόπολίν τε καὶ Φωτικὴν καὶ τὴν
he-renewed and Nicopolis both and Photice and the
Φοινίκην ὠνομασμένην. αἱ δύο αὗται πολίχναι, ᾗ τε
Phoenice named the two these small-towns the both
Φωτικὴ καὶ ἡ Φοινίκη, ἐν τῷ χθαμαλῷ τῆς γῆς ἔκειντο,
Photice and the Phoenice in the low(-part) of-the ground lay
ὕδασι περιρρεόμεναι τῇδε λιμνάζουσι.
with-waters flowed-round there forming-pools
38 διὸ δὴ λογισάμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς εἶναι
wherefore indeed having-reckoned Justinian emperor to-be
ἀμήχανα ἐπὶ στερρᾶς θεμελίων συνθήκης περιβόλους
impossible on solid of-foundations joining circuit-walls
αὐταῖς ἀναστῆναι, αὐτὰς μὲν ἐπὶ σχήματος τοῦ αὐτοῦ
for-them to-be-raised them indeed in form the same

εἴασε, φρούρια δὲ αὐτῶν ἀγχοτάτω ἔν τε ἀνάντει καὶ
he-left forts and them nearest in both a-steep(-place) and
ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθίῳ ἐδείματο.
strongly upright he-built
ἦν δέ τις ἐνταῦθα πόλις ἀρχαία, ὕδασιν ἐπιεικῶς 39
there-was and a-certain there city ancient with-waters fittingly
κατακορὴς οὖσα, ὀνόματός τε τῆς τοῦ χωρίου φύσεως.
glutted being of-name both of-the of-the place nature
Εὔροια γὰρ ἀνέκαθεν ὠνομάζετο. ταύτης δὲ τῆς Εὐροίας 40
Euroea for from-the-first it-was-named of-this and the Euroea
οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν λίμνη κέχυται καὶ νῆσος κατὰ μέσον
not much off a-lake is-spread and an-island in middle
ἀνέχει καὶ λόφος αὐτῇ ἐπανέστηκε.
rises and a-hill on-it rises
διαλείπει δὲ ἡ λίμνη τοσοῦτον, ὅσον τινὰ ἐν εἰσόδου 41
leaves-a-gap and the lake so-much as some in of-entrance
μοίρᾳ τῇ νήσῳ λελεῖφθαι.
part to-the island to-be-left
ἔνθα δὴ βασιλεὺς τοὺς τῆς Εὐροίας μεταβιβάσας 42
there indeed emperor the of-the Euroea having-transferred
οἰκήτορας, πόλιν ὀχυρωτάτην οἰκοδομησάμενος ἐτειχίσατο.
inhabitants a-city strongest having-built walled(-it)

II · THERMOPYLAE AND THE ISTHMUS

Justinian rebuilt the walls of Thermopylae higher and stationed about two thousand soldiers there; he closed the pass of Heraclea and walled the whole Isthmus.

1 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἤπειρον ὅλην Αἰτωλούς τε καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνας
after and the Epirus whole Aetolians both and Acarnanians
παραδραμόντι ὅ τε Κρισαῖος ἐκδέχεται κόλπος καὶ ὅ τε
for-(one)-having-run-past the both Crisaean receives gulf and the both
ἰσθμὸς ἥ τε Κόρινθος καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τῆς Ἑλλάδος χωρία. ἔνθα
isthmus the both Corinth and the other of-the Greece places where
δὴ τῆς παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὰ μάλιστα προνοίας ἠξίωνται.
indeed of-the from him the most forethought they-have-been-deemed-worthy
2 μάλιστα δὲ πάντων θαυμάσειεν ἄν τις ὁπόσοις
most and of-all would-wonder — anyone with-how-many
περιβόλοις ἐτειχίσατο τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχήν. τῶν τε
circuit-walls he-walled the of-Romans empire of-the both
γὰρ ἄλλων προὐνόησε πάντων καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τῶν ἐν
for others he-took-thought all and not least of-the at
Θερμοπύλαις ἀνόδων.
Thermopylae ascents
3 πρῶτα μὲν οὖν τὰ τείχη ἐς ὕψος αὐτῷ ἀνέστη μέγα. ἦν
first indeed then the walls to height by-him rose great it-was
γάρ, εἴ τις προσίοι, εὐπετῶς ἁλωτὰ καὶ οὐ τετειχισμένα τὰ
for if anyone came easily takeable and not walled the
ὄρη, ἃ ταύτῃ ἀνέχει, ἀλλ᾽ ἀποτετριγχωμένα ἐδόκει εἶναι.
mountains which there rise but coped-with-a-parapet seemed to-be
4 οἷς δὴ καὶ διπλᾶς τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἐντέθειται πάσας.
for-which indeed also double the battlements have-been-put all
κατὰ ταῦτα δὲ κἂν τῷ φρουρίῳ ἐξείργασται, ὅπερ
according-to these(-things) and also-in the fort it-has-been-worked which
ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρέργως οὕτω πεποιημένον τοῖς
from old there was carelessly thus made by-the
πάλαι ἀνθρώποις.
of-old men

διαρκές τε γὰρ αὐτῷ ὕψος ἐντέθεικε καὶ διπλοῦς τοὺς 5
sufficient both for to-it height he-has-put and double the
προμαχῶνας πεποίηται.
parapets he-has-made
πρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ καὶ ἀνύδρῳ παντάπασιν ὄντι ταμιεῖον 6
besides upon these and also for-waterless altogether being a-cistern
ὑετίων ὑδάτων ἐπετεχνήσατο.
of-rain waters he-contrived
ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἀνόδους πολλὰς ἀφυλάκτους τε καὶ 7
then and also ascents many unguarded both and
ἀτειχίστους τὰ πρότερα οὔσας ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐτειχίσατο.
unwalled the formerly being to the exact(-point) he-walled
θαυμάσειεν ἄν τις εἰκότως τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα, ὅτι 8
would-wonder — anyone fittingly the of-Persians king that
δὴ χρόνον ἐνταῦθα κατατρίψας πολύν, μίαν τινὰ στενὴν
indeed time there having-spent much one some narrow
ἀτραπὸν εὗρατο, καὶ ταῦτα προδοτῶν Ἑλλήνων τυχών,
path he-found and that of-traitors Greek having-met-with
ὁδῶν τε ἀτειχίστων ἐκείνῃ πολλῶν καὶ ἁμαξιτῶν σχεδόν
roads both unwalled there many and wagon-roads almost
τι οὐσῶν.
— being
ἥ τε γὰρ θάλασσα τοὺς πρόποδας ἐπικλύζουσα τῶν 9
the both for sea the foothills washing-against of-the
ὀρῶν, ἀνεστομωμένας ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον ἐποιεῖτο εἶναι
mountains opened for the most-part made to-be
τὰς ἐνθένδε ἀνόδους, καὶ σηράγγων τε καὶ χαραδρῶν
the thence ascents and of-chasms both and of-ravines
ἀδιεξόδων ἐνταῦθα οὐσῶν, ἀμήχανα ἔδοξεν εἶναι τοῖς
without-outlet there being impossible it-seemed to-be to-the
πάλαι ἀνθρώποις τειχίσμασιν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς περιβαλέσθαι
of-old men with-walls to the exact(-point) to-enclose

τὰ διῃρημένα τῇ φύσει, τῇ τε πρὸς τὰ χαλεπώτατα
the-parts divided by-the nature by-the both toward the hardest
τῶν ἔργων ὀκνήσει ἀταλαιπώρως ἀφέμενοι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν,
of-the works hesitation without-toil having-let-go the safety
ἐπὶ τῇ τύχῃ κατέλιπον, ἐς τὴν ἐσομένην βαρβάροις τῆς
to the chance they-left on the going-to-be for-barbarians of-the
ὁδοῦ ἄγνοιαν ἀποθέμενοι τὰς τῆς σωτηρίας ἐλπίδας.
road ignorance having-laid-down the of-the safety hopes
10 ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὴν ταλαιπωρίαν ἀπολέγοντες ἀεὶ ἄνθρωποι,
since toward the hardship giving-up always men
τὰ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς δυσκολώτατα δόξαντα εἶναι οὐδὲ
the-things to-them themselves most-difficult having-seemed to-be not-even
ἄλλοις τισὶν οἴονται ῥᾴδια ἔσεσθαι.
for-others any they-think easy will-be
11 διὸ δὴ οὐκ ἄν τις ἔτι φιλονεικοίη μὴ οὐχὶ
wherefore indeed not — anyone still would-contend not not
ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων, οἳ δὴ ἐς τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα
of-men all who indeed in the whole age
γεγένηνται, Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα προμηθέστατον γεγονέναι
have-been Justinian emperor most-provident to-have-been
καὶ διαφερόντως ἐπιμελέστατον, ᾧ γε οὐδὲ θάλασσα
and especially most-careful for-whom indeed not-even sea
χαλεπὴ γέγονε, γειτνιῶσά τε τοῖς ὄρεσι καὶ περιχεομένη καὶ
difficult was bordering both the mountains and flowing-round and
ἐπικλύζουσα, ἐν κλυδωνίῳ τε καὶ ψάμμῳ ὑγρᾷ τοῖς θεμελίοις
washing-over in surf both and sand wet on-the foundations
στηρίζεσθαι, καὶ τοῖς ἐναντιωτάτοις διαφανῶς ἐναρμόζεσθαι,
to-be-supported and with-the most-opposed manifestly to-be-fitted
ἀνθρώπων τε προσχωρεῖν τέχνῃ καὶ βιαζομένοις ὑπείκειν.
of-men both to-yield to-art and to-(those)-forcing to-give-way

οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ τὰς λόχμας καὶ νάπας ἀλλήλαις ἀνάψας, 12
not however not-even the thickets and glens to-one-another having-joined
οὐδὲ τὴν θάλασσαν τῷ ὄρει ἐναρμοσάμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς
nor the sea to-the mountain having-fitted the emperor
οὗτος, ὅλην τε τὴν Ἑλλάδα περιβαλὼν τοῖς ὀχυρώμασι,
this whole both the Greece having-surrounded with-the strongholds
κατέπαυσε τὴν ὑπὲρ τῶν κατηκόων σπουδήν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
stopped the for the subjects zeal but also
φρούρια πολλὰ τοῦ τείχους ἐντὸς ἐτεκτήνατο, ἄξια τύχης
forts many the wall within he-built worthy of-fortune
τῆς ἀνθρωπείας βεβουλευμένος, ᾗ βέβαιον οὐδὲν οὐδὲ
the human having-planned with-which secure nothing nor
ἀκαταγώνιστον γίνεται.
unconquerable becomes
ὥστε εἰ τοῖς τείχεσι τούτοις τρόπῳ ὁτῳοῦν ἢ χρόνῳ 13
so-that if the walls these in-manner whatever or in-time
ἁλῶναι ξυμβαίη, ἐν τοῖς φρουρίοις τὰ φυλακτήρια
to-be-taken it-should-happen in the forts the garrisons
διασώζοιτο.
might-be-saved
καὶ μὴν καὶ σιτῶνας ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καὶ ὑδάτων 14
and indeed also granaries in the security and of-waters
ἕλυτρα πανταχόθι πεποίηται, στρατιώτας τε φρουροὺς
reservoirs everywhere he-has-made soldiers both (as)-guards
ἐς δισχιλίους μάλιστα τῇδε ἱδρύσατο· ὃ οὐδέ τις τῶν
to two-thousand about there he-stationed which not-even any of-the
πρώην βασιλέων πώποτε ἐκ τοῦ παντὸς χρόνου πεποίηκεν.
earlier emperors ever from the whole time has-done
ἀφύλακτα γὰρ τὸ παράπαν τὰ τείχη ταῦτα ἄνωθέν 15
unguarded for the whole the walls these from-the-beginning
τε καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν, ἀγροίκων τε τῶν ἐπιχωρίων τινὲς
both and to me were of-rustics both of-the natives some

τῶν πολεμίων καταθεόντων μεθαρμοσάμενοι τὴν δίαιταν
the enemies overrunning having-changed the way-of-life
ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα, ἐπὶ καιροῦ τε αὐτοσχεδιάζοντες τὰ
at the moment for occasion both improvising the
πολέμια, ἐκ περιτροπῆς ἐνταῦθα ἐφρούρουν, ἁλώσιμοί
war(-like) by turns there guarded takeable
τε τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπειρίᾳ τοῦ ἔργου ῥᾷστα ξὺν τῇ
both for-the enemies by-inexperience of-the work most-easily with the
Ἑλλάδι ἐγίνοντο, ταύτῃ τε τῇ σμικρολογίᾳ ἡ χώρα
Greece they-became this both by-the stinginess the land
ἐπὶ μακρότατον ἀπέκειτο ἐπιοῦσι βαρβάροις.
for longest(-time) lay-exposed to-attacking barbarians

16 Οὕτω μὲν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τὰ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις
thus indeed Justinian emperor the at Thermopylae
ἐρύματα ἐκρατύνατο. καὶ πόλεων δὲ ἁπασῶν, αἵπερ αὐτῶν
fortifications strengthened and of-cities too all which them
ἐκτὸς τῇ χώρᾳ ἐξικανοῦσιν οὖσαι, ξὺν ἐπιμελείᾳ πολλῇ
outside in-the land are-sufficient being with care much
τείχη ᾠκοδομήσατο ἰσχυρά, ἔν τε Σάκκῳ καὶ Ὑπάτῃ
walls he-built strong in both Saccus and Hypata
καὶ Κορακίοις καὶ Οὐννῷ καὶ Βαλέαις καὶ τῷ καλουμένῳ
and Coracii and Unnus and Baleae and the called
Λεονταρίῳ.
Leontarion

17 ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἡρακλείᾳ πεποίηται τάδε. ἐξ Ἰλλυριῶν ἐς
in and the Heraclea he-has-made these(-things) from Illyrians to
Ἑλλάδα ἰόντι, ὄρη δύο ἐπὶ μακρότατον ἀλλήλοιν ὡς
Greece going mountains two for longest(-way) to-one-another as
ἀγχοτάτω ξυνίασι, στενωπὸν ἐν βραχεῖ ἀπεργαζόμενα τὴν
nearest come-together a-narrow-pass in a-short(-space) making the
μεταξὺ χώραν (Κλεισούρας νενομίκασι τὰ τοιαῦτα καλεῖν)·
between space Clisurae they-are-accustomed the such(-places) to-call

πηγὴ δὲ κατὰ μέσον κάτεισιν, ἐν μὲν ὥρᾳ θερινῇ 18
a-spring and through middle comes-down in indeed season summer
πότιμον ἀποβλύζουσα καὶ καθαρὸν ὕδωρ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρῶν,
drinkable gushing-out and clean water from the mountains
ἃ ταύτῃ ἀνέχει, ἐς ῥύακά τε ἀποκεκριμένη βραχύν.
which there rise into a-stream both separated small
ἐπειδὰν δὲ ὗοι, χειμάρρους ἐνταῦθα ἐπικυρτοῦται ὑψηλός 19
when and it-rains a-torrent there arches-up high
τε ὑπερφυῶς καὶ δεινῶς ἄγριος ἐπιπλεῖστον τῶν ἐκείνῃ
both prodigiously and terribly wild for-the-most-part of-the there
σκοπέλων ἀπὸ τῶν χαραδρῶν συνάγων τὸ ῥεῦμα.
crags from the ravines gathering the stream
ἐνθένδε τοῖς βαρβάροις εἰσιτητὰ ἐπί τε Θερμοπύλας οὐδενὶ 20
thence to-the barbarians enterable to both Thermopylae with-no
πόνῳ ἐγίνετο καὶ τὴν ταύτῃ Ἑλλάδα.
toil it-was and the there Greece
τοῦ δὲ στενωποῦ ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα δύο ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὀχυρώματα 21
of-the and narrow-pass on each(-side) two from old strongholds
ἦν, πὴ μὲν Ἡράκλεια πόλις, ἥσπερ ἐπεμνήσθην
were in-one-place indeed Heraclea city which I-mentioned
ἀρτίως, πὴ δὲ ὁ Μυροπώλης καλούμενος, ἐν ὀλίγῃ
just-now in-another and the Myropoles called in a-little
διεστηκὼς χώρᾳ.
standing-apart space
ταῦτα δὲ ἄμφω τὰ ὀχυρώματα ἐν ἐρειπίοις ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὄντα 22
these and both the strongholds in ruins from old being
Ἰουστινιανὸς ἀνῳκοδομήσατο βασιλεὺς καὶ διατειχίσματι
Justinian rebuilt emperor and with-a-cross-wall
τὸν στενωπὸν ὀχυρωτάτῳ περιβαλών, τούτῳ δὲ συνάψας
the narrow-pass strongest having-surrounded to-this and having-joined
ὄρος ἑκάτερον τοῖς μὲν βαρβάροις τὴν δίοδον ἀνεχαίτισε,
mountain each for-the indeed barbarians the passage he-checked

τῷ δὲ χειμάρρῳ ἐπάναγκές ἐστι λιμνάζοντι τοῦ τείχους
for-the and torrent necessary it-is forming-a-pool the wall
ἐντός, εἶτα ἐφύπερθεν αὐτοῦ φερομένῳ ὅπῃ παρατύχοι ἰέναι.
within then above it being-carried where it-may-chance to-go

23 Καὶ πόλεις δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἁπάσας, αἵπερ ἐντός εἰσι
and cities too of-the Greece all which within are
τῶν ἐν Θερμοπύλαις τειχῶν, ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ κατεστήσατο
of-the at Thermopylae walls in the security he-made
εἶναι, τοὺς περιβόλους ἀνανεωσάμενος ἅπαντας.
to-be the circuit-walls having-renewed all

24 καταρερείπεσαν γὰρ πολλῷ πρότερον, ἐν Κορίνθῳ μὲν
they-had-fallen-into-ruin for much earlier in Corinth indeed
σεισμῶν ἐπιγενομένων ἐξαισίων, Ἀθήνησι δὲ καὶ Πλαταιᾶσι
earthquakes having-come-upon extraordinary at-Athens and and at-Plataea
κἂν τοῖς ἐπὶ Βοιωτίας χωρίοις χρόνου μὲν μήκει
and-in the in Boeotia places of-time indeed by-length
πεπονηκόσιν, ἐπιμελησαμένου δὲ αὐτῶν οὐδενὸς τῶν
having-suffered having-taken-care and of-them nobody of-the
πάντων ἀνθρώπων.
all men

25 ἐπίμαχον δὲ καὶ ἀφύλακτον οὐδὲν εἴασεν, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ
assailable and also unguarded nothing he-left since to-him
προεγρηγορότι τῶν κατηκόων ἔννοια γέγονεν ὡς οἱ
watching-before-others for-the subjects thought came that the
βάρβαροι καταθέοντες, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, τά γε
barbarians overrunning — thus it-might-happen the-places at-least
ἀμφὶ Θερμοπύλας χωρία, ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα πύθωνται, οὐδὲν
about Thermopylae places as soon-as they-learn no
αὐτοῖς ὄφελος ἔσεσθαι ὑπερβεβηκόσι τὸ ἔρυμα τοῦτο,
to-them benefit will-be having-passed-over the fortification this
τειχήρους πανταχόθι γεγενημένης τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος,
walled everywhere having-become the other Greece

ἐθελοκακήσουσιν αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἐξεπιστάμενοι ὡς
they-will-flag at-once indeed very knowing-well that
πολιορκεῖν σφίσι πόλιν ἑκάστην ἐπάναγκες ἔσται.
to-besiege for-them city each necessary will-be
προσδοκία γὰρ μηκυνομένη ταλαιπωρεῖν οὐκ ἀνέχεται, 26
expectation for prolonged to-endure-hardship not bears
οὐδὲ ἀναβαλλομένης ὠφελείας ἐφίεται, ἀλλ᾽ ἀποδίδοται
nor (when)-deferred benefit desires but sells
τῆς περὶ ταῦτα ὀκνήσεως τὴν μέλλουσαν τύχην.
for-the about these(-things) hesitation the going-to-be fortune
Ταῦτα διαπεπραγμένος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ τὰς 27
these(-things) having-accomplished Justinian emperor since the
ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πόλεις ἁπάσας ἀτειχίστους ἐμάνθανεν
in Peloponnesus cities all unwalled he-learned
εἶναι, λογισάμενος ὅτι δή οἱ πολὺς τετρίψεται χρόνος,
to-be having-reckoned that indeed for-him much will-be-spent time
εἰ κατὰ μιᾶς ἐπιμελοῖτο, τὸν ἰσθμὸν ὅλον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ
if by one he-cared the isthmus whole in the security
ἐτειχίσατο, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῦ καταπεπτώκει τὰ πολλὰ ἤδη.
walled since of-it had-fallen the most already
φρούρια δὲ ταύτῃ ἐδείματο καὶ φυλακτήρια κατεστήσατο. 28
forts and there he-built and garrisons he-established
τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τρόπῳ ἄβατα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἅπαντα
in-this and the manner impassable to-the enemies all
πεποίηκεν εἶναι τὰ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ χωρία, εἰ καί τι
he-has-made to-be the in Peloponnesus places if even anything
ἐς τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ὀχύρωμα κακουργήσοιεν. ἀλλὰ
to the at Thermopylae stronghold they-should-harm but
ταῦτα μὲν τῇδε κεχώρηκε.
these(-things) indeed thus have-gone

Justinian moved the ruined Diocletianopolis to an island in Lake Castoria and renewed the walls of the Thessalian cities, among them Demetrias, Metropolis, Gomphi, and Tricattus, the walls of Larissa and Caesarea on the Peneus, and the forts of Centauropolis and Eurymenae. Euboea, once part of the mainland, is joined to it by a single beam across the Euripus. In Macedonia he rewalled Pallene and its city of Cassandria, which a Hunnic people had taken, and built the fort of Artemisium at the mouth of the river Rhechius, where there had been no fort within forty miles.

1 Πόλις δὲ ἦν τις ἐπὶ Θεσσαλίας, Διοκλητιανούπολις
city and there-was a-certain in Thessaly Diocletianopolis
ὄνομα, εὐδαίμων μὲν τὸ παλαιὸν γεγενημένη, προϊόντος δὲ
by-name prosperous indeed the of-old having-been going-forward and
τοῦ χρόνου βαρβάρων οἱ ἐπιπεσόντων καταλυθεῖσα καὶ
of-the time barbarians on-it having-fallen-upon destroyed and
οἰκητόρων ἔρημος γεγονυῖα ἐπὶ μακρότατον· λίμνη δέ τις
of-inhabitants deserted having-become for longest(-time) lake and a-certain
αὐτῇ ἐν γειτόνων τυγχάνει οὖσα, ἣ Καστορία ὠνόμασται.
to-it in neighborhood happens being which Castoria has-been-named
καὶ νῆσος κατὰ μέσον τῆς λίμνης τοῖς ὕδασι περιβέβληται.
and an-island in middle of-the lake with-the waters is-surrounded
2 μία δέ τις εἰς αὐτὴν εἴσοδος ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης ἐν
one and a-certain into it entrance from the lake in
στενῷ λέλειπται, οὐ πλέον ἢ ἐς πεντεκαίδεκα
a-narrow(-space) has-been-left not more than to fifteen
διήκουσα πόδας.
reaching feet
3 ὄρος δὲ τῇ νήσῳ ἐπανέστηκεν ὑψηλὸν ἄγαν, ἥμισυ
a-mountain and over-the island rises high very half
μὲν τῇ λίμνῃ καλυπτόμενον, τῷ δὲ λοιπῷ ἐγκείμενον.
indeed by-the lake covered on-the and rest lying

διὸ δὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος τὸν Διοκλητιανουπόλεως 4
wherefore indeed the emperor this the of-Diocletianopolis
ὑπεριδὼν χῶρον, ἅτε που διαφανῶς εὐέφοδον
having-overlooked place inasmuch-as somehow manifestly easy-of-approach
ὄντα καὶ πεπονθότα πολλῷ πρότερον ἅπερ ἐρρήθη,
being and having-suffered much earlier what-things were-said
πόλιν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ὀχυρωτάτην ἐδείματο, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα,
a-city in the island strongest he-built and the name
ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀφῆκε τῇ πόλει.
as the likely he-left to-the city
ἐπὶ μέντοι Ἐχιναίου τε καὶ Θηβῶν καὶ Φαρσάλου καὶ 5
in however Echinaeus both and Thebes and Pharsalus and
ἄλλων τῶν ἐπὶ Θεσσαλίας πόλεων ἁπασῶν, ἐν αἷς
other the in Thessaly cities all among which
Δημητριάς τέ ἐστι καὶ Μητρόπολις ὄνομα καὶ Γόμφοι καὶ
Demetrias both is and Metropolis by-name and Gomphi and
Τρικάττους, περιβόλους ἀνανεωσάμενος, ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ
Tricattus circuit-walls having-renewed in the security
ἐκρατύνατο, χρόνῳ τε καταπεπονηκότας μακρῷ, εὐπετῶς
he-strengthened by-time both worn-out long easily
δὲ ἁλωτοὺς ὄντας, εἴ τις προσίοι.
and takeable being if anyone came
Ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐς Θεσσαλίαν ἀφίγμεθα, φέρε δή, τῷ λόγῳ 6
but since to Thessaly we-have-come come indeed in-the account
ἐπί τε τὸ ὄρος τὸ Πήλιον καὶ Πηνειὸν ποταμὸν ἴωμεν.
to both the mountain the Pelion and Peneus river let-us-go
ῥεῖ μὲν ἐξ ὄρους τοῦ Πηλίου πρᾴῳ τῷ ῥείθρῳ 7
flows indeed from mountain the Pelion with-gentle the stream
ὁ Πηνειός, ὡράϊσται δὲ αὐτῷ περιρρεομένη πόλις ἡ
the Peneus is-beautified and by-it flowed-round city the

Λάρισσα, τῆς Φθίας ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι οὔσης, τοῦτο δὴ
Larissa the Phthia there no-longer being this indeed
τοῦ μακροῦ χρόνου τὸ διαπόνημα.
of-the long time the work

8 φέρεται δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς οὗτος εὖ μάλα προσηνῶς ἄχρι
is-carried and the river this well very gently up
ἐς θάλασσαν. εὔφορός τε οὖν ἐστιν ἡ χώρα καρπῶν
to sea productive both then is the land of-fruits
παντοδαπῶν καὶ ποτίμοις ὕδασι κατακορὴς ἄγαν, ὥνπερ
of-all-kinds and with-drinkable waters glutted very which
ὀνίνασθαι ὡς ἥκιστα εἶχον περίφοβοι ὄντες οἱ τῇδε
to-enjoy as least they-were-able very-frightened being the-ones there
ᾠκημένοι, καραδοκοῦντες ἀεὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐγκεῖσθαι
dwelling expecting always the barbarians to-press-upon
σφίσιν· ἐπεὶ οὐδαμῆ τῶν ταύτῃ χωρίων ὀχύρωμα ἦν, ὅπη
them since nowhere of-the there places a-stronghold was where
ἂν καὶ καταφυγόντες σωθήσονται.
— even having-fled-for-refuge they-will-be-saved

9 ἀλλὰ καὶ Λάρισσαν καὶ Καισάρειαν, πεπονηκότων σφίσιν
but also Larissa and Caesarea having-suffered to-them
ἄγαν τῶν ἐρυμάτων, σχεδόν τι ἀτειχίστους εἶναι συνέβαινε.
very the fortifications almost — unwalled to-be it-happened

10 βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς ἄμφω τείχη ἰσχυρότατα
emperor and Justinian both walls strongest
ποιησάμενος γνησίᾳ τὴν χώραν εὐδαιμονίᾳ ξυνώκισεν.
having-made with-genuine the land prosperity he-united

11 οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ἄποθεν ὄρη ἀνέχει ἀπόκρημνα,
not much and off mountains rise precipitous
οὐρανομήκεσιν ἀμφιλαφῆ δένδροις· οἰκεῖα δὲ Κενταύροις
with-sky-high widespreading trees home and for-Centaurs
τὰ ὄρη.
the mountains

καὶ γέγονε Λαπίθαις ἐν τῇδε τῇ χώρᾳ πρὸς τὸ Κενταύρων 12
and took-place for-Lapiths in this the land against the of-Centaurs
γένος ἡ μάχη, ὡς οἱ μῦθοι ἡμῖν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἰσχυρίζονται,
race the battle as the myths to-us from old insist
νεανιευόμενοι γεγονέναι ἀνθρώπων γένος ἐν τοῖς ἄνω
being-bold to-have-been of-men a-race in the former
χρόνοις ἀλλόκοτον καὶ ζῴων φύσιν τινὰ δυεῖν σύμμικτον.
times strange and of-creatures nature some of-two mixed
ἀφῆκε δέ τι καὶ τῷ μύθῳ ἐν προσηγορίᾳ μαρτύριον ὁ 13
left and some also to-the myth in a-name testimony the
παλαιὸς χρόνος, φρουρίου ἐν τοῖς τῇδε ὄρεσιν ὄντος.
old time of-a-fort among the there mountains being
Κενταυρόπολις γὰρ τὸ χωρίον καὶ εἰς ἐμὲ ὀνομάζεται.
Centauropolis for the place even to me is-named
οὗπερ τὸ τεῖχος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς καταπεπτωκὸς 14
whose the wall Justinian emperor fallen
ἤδη, σὺν Εὐρυμένῃ τῷ φρουρίῳ ἐνταῦθά πη ὄντι καὶ
already with Eurymenae the fort there somewhere being and
ταὐτὸ πεπονθότι, ἀνοικοδομησάμενος ἐκρατύνατο.
the-same(-thing) having-suffered having-rebuilt strengthened
πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα φρούρια ἐπὶ Θεσσαλίας ὁ βασιλεὺς 15
many and also other forts in Thessaly the emperor
οὗτος ἀνενεώσατο, ὧνπερ τὰ ὀνόματα σὺν τοῖς ἐν
this renewed whose the names with the-ones in
Μακεδονίᾳ τετειχισμένοις ἐν καταλόγῳ γεγράψεταί μοι
Macedonia walled in a-list will-be-written by-me
οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον.
not much later

16 Ἀλλὰ νῦν, ἵνα μηδὲν τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπολειφθείη μένον
but now so-that nothing of-the Greece should-be-left remaining
ἄρρητον, ἐς Εὔβοιαν ἡμῖν τὴν νῆσον ἰτέον, ἐπεὶ Ἀθηνῶν
unspoken to Euboea for-us the island one-must-go since Athens
τε καὶ Μαραθῶνος ἄγχιστα ἕστηκεν.
both and Marathon nearest it-stands

17 Εὔβοια τοίνυν ἡ νῆσος ἥδε προβέβληται μὲν τῆς Ἑλλάδος
Euboea therefore the island this is-set-before indeed the Greece
εἰς θάλασσαν, δοκεῖ δέ που ἀπενεχθῆναι, μιᾶς μὲν
into sea it-seems and somehow to-have-been-carried-off one indeed
οὔσης τῆς γῆς πρότερον, ἀποσχισθείσης δὲ πορθμῷ ὕστερον·
being the land before split-off and by-a-strait later

18 ῥήγνυσι γάρ τις τὴν ἤπειρον ἐνταῦθα τῆς θαλάσσης
breaks for a-certain the mainland there of-the sea
ἐπιρροὴ ἀμφὶ Χαλκίδα πόλιν, ἐν στενῷ τε ξυνιοῦσα
inflow about Chalcis city in a-narrow(-space) both coming-together
καὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις ἑκατέρωθι σφιγγομένη ἐς ῥύακος εὖρος.
and by-the banks on-each-side squeezed to of-a-stream breadth

19 Εὔριπος δὲ ὁ πορθμὸς ἐπωνόμασται.
Euripus and the strait is-named

20 τοιαύτη μὲν οὖν ἡ Εὔβοια τυγχάνει οὖσα. ζεῦγμα δὲ
such indeed then the Euboea happens being bridge and
τῷ πορθμῷ μία τις ἐγκειμένη ποιεῖται δοκός· ἥνπερ
for-the strait one certain laid-on makes beam which
ἐπιτιθέντες μέν, ἡνίκα ἂν ᾖ βουλομένοις σφίσιν, οἱ
placing-on indeed whenever — it-be for-wishing them the
ἐπιχώριοι ἠπειρῶται δοκοῦσιν εἶναι καὶ εἰς γῆν τὴν
natives mainlanders seem to-be and to land the
ἀντιπέρας πεζοὶ ἴασιν, ἀφαιρούμενοι δὲ ταῖς τε ἀκάτοις
opposite on-foot they-go removing(-it) and in-the both boats
διαπορθμεύονται τὸν ἀνάπλουν καὶ νησιῶται γίνονται
they-ferry-across the passage and islanders become

αὖθις, ἑνός τε ξύλου ἐπιβολῇ καὶ ἀφαιρέσει καὶ πεζεύουσι
again of-one both timber by-placing and by-removal both go-on-foot
καὶ ναυτίλλονται. ἐντὸς καθειργμένην καλοῦσι Παλλήνην.
and sail within enclosed they-call Pallene
τὴν μέντοι εἴσοδον διατειχίσματι τὸ παλαιὸν καταλαβόντες 21
the however entrance with-a-cross-wall the of-old having-seized
οἱ ἐπιχώριοι, ταύτῃ τε τὴν ἑκατέρωθι συζεύξαντες
the natives thus both the on-each-side having-joined
θάλασσαν, πόλιν ἐνταῦθα ἐδείμαντο, ἣν πάλαι μὲν
sea a-city there built which of-old indeed
Ποτίδαιαν, τανῦν δὲ Κασανδρίαν ὀνομάζουσιν.
Potidaea now and Cassandria they-name
οὕτω δὲ τὰς ἐνταῦθα οἰκοδομίας ὁ χρόνος διέφθειρε 22
so and the there buildings the time destroyed
πάσας ὥστε δὴ Οὐννικόν τι ἔθνος οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον
all that indeed a-Hunnic certain people not much earlier
καταθέοντες τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία, ὥσπερ τι διαχειρίζοντες
overrunning the there places as-if something handling
οἷόν τι πάρεργον, τό τε ξύμβαμα τοῦτο καὶ τὴν πόλιν
such-as some by-work the both junction this and the city
ἄφοβοι ἐξεῖλον, καίπερ ἐξ οὗ γεγόνασιν ἄνθρωποι οὐ
fearless took although from which they-have-been men not
τειχομαχήσαντες πώποτε.
having-assaulted-walls ever
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ γέγονε πρόφασις 23
but also this for-Justinian emperor became an-occasion
ἀρετήν τε καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνην ἐνδείξασθαι.
virtue both and magnanimity to-display
τοῖς γὰρ ξυμπίπτουσι χαλεποῖς ἀντίζουν ποιούμενος ἀεὶ 24
to-the for befalling hardships opposed making always
τὴν αὐτοῦ πρόνοιαν, τῶν ξυμβεβηκότων τὰ πονηρότατα
the his forethought of-the happenings the worst

ταῖς ἐπιγινομέναις ἀγαθοεργίαις εὐθὺς μεταβιβάζεται ἐς
by-the following good-deeds at-once are-changed into
τύχην ἀμείνω.
fortune better

25 καὶ Παλλήνης ἀμέλει πόλιν τε τὴν προβεβλημένην
and of-Pallene of-course city both the-one set-before
τῆς χώρας ἁπάσης καὶ τὸ κατὰ τὴν εἴσοδον
the land whole and the at the entrance
κατατείχισμα τοῖς ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐθέλουσιν ἄμαχόν τε
wall to-the-ones to-plot wishing unassailable both
καὶ ἀκαταγώνιστον διεπράξατο διαφανῶς εἶναι.
and unconquerable he-caused manifestly to-be

26 ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐν πράξεσιν αὐτῷ ταῖς ἐπὶ Μακεδονίαν
these(-things) indeed then in deeds by-him the in Macedonia
διαπεπόνηται.
have-been-worked-out

27 Ῥεῖ δέ τις ποταμὸς Θεσσαλονίκης οὐκ ἄποθεν, Ῥήχιος
flows and a-certain river of-Thessalonica not off Rhechius
ὄνομα· ὃς δὴ χώραν ἀγαθήν τε καὶ γεώδη περιερχόμενος
by-name which indeed a-land good both and earthy going-round
τὰς ἐκβολὰς εἰς θάλασσαν τὴν ἐκείνῃ ποιεῖται.
the outlets into sea the there makes

28 προσηνὴς δὲ ὁ ποταμός ἐστι, γαληνόν τε ὕδωρ καὶ
gentle and the river is calm both water and
πότιμον·
drinkable

29 ἐν γῇ χθαμαλῇ ἀρόματα πολλά, ἕλος εὔνομον. καὶ ταύτῃ
in land low plowlands many a-marsh well-pastured and thus
μὲν εὐδαιμονίας ἡ χώρα εὖ ἔχει, βαρβάροις δὲ λίαν
indeed in-prosperity the land well is for-barbarians and very

εὐέφοδος οὖσα ἐτύγχανεν, οὔτε φρούριον ἐν σημείοις
easy-of-approach being it-happened neither a-fort within miles
τεσσαράκοντα οὔτε ἄλλο τι ἔρυμα ἔχουσα.
forty nor other any fortification having
διὸ δὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς παρά τε τὰς τοῦ Ῥηχίου 30
wherefore indeed the emperor by both the of-the Rhechius
ποταμοῦ ἐκβολὰς καὶ τὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἠιόνα φρούριον
river outlets and the of-the sea shore a-fort
ᾠκοδομήσατο ἐχυρώτατον, καινουργήσας αὐτός, ὅπερ
built strongest having-made-new himself which
Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐπωνόμασται.
Artemisium is-named

IV · THE FORTS OF EPIRUS, MACEDONIA, AND DARDANIA

Procopius gives the forts of Epirus, Macedonia, Thessaly, and Dardania as a bare list, so that their names do not crowd the narrative.

Ὅσα δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ὀχυρώματα ἐν τῇδε τῆς Εὐρώπης 1
what-things and also other strongholds in this of-the Europe
πεποίηται μοίρᾳ εἰπεῖν ἄξιον. καὶ εἰ μὲν παρ᾽ ἄλλοις
have-been-made part to-tell (is)-worth and if indeed among other
ἀνθρώπων τισὶ μακράν τε ᾠκημένοις καὶ πολιτείαν ἑτέραν
men some far both dwelling and a-polity different
ἔχουσι τὸν κατάλογον ἐποιούμεθα τῶν τῇδε φρουρίων,
having the list we-were-making of-the there forts
ἅπερ Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ εἴργασται, ἵνα δὴ ἔμελλεν ὁ
which by-Justinian emperor have-been-worked where indeed was-going the

λόγος ἀμάρτυρος εἶναι, εὖ οἶδα ὅτι μυθολόγος τε ἂν τῶν
account unwitnessed to-be well I-know that a-teller-of-tales both — of-the
ἔργων τῷ ἀριθμῷ ἔδοξεν εἶναι καὶ ἄπιστος ὅλως.
works in-the number it-would-have-seemed to-be and incredible wholly

2 νῦν δὲ ἥ τε πάροψις οὐ μακράν που τυγχάνει οὖσα
now and the both sight not far somewhere happens being
καὶ παμπληθεῖς ἄγαν οἱ ἐκεῖθεν ἐπιχωριάζοντες ἡμῖν
and very-many very the-ones from-there sojourning with-us
ἄνθρωποι. φέρε δὴ οὖν νεανιευσάμενοι τὴν ἀλήθειαν
men come indeed then being-bold the truth
ἐχέγγυον οὖσαν, ἀπαριθμησώμεθα μηδεμιᾷ ὀκνήσει τὰ
a-pledge being let-us-enumerate with-no hesitation the
ὀχυρώματα, ὅσα δὴ ἀμφὶ τὰς χώρας, τάς μοι
strongholds as-many-as indeed about the lands the by-me
ἔναγχος δεδηλωμένας πεποίηται Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς,
lately shown has-made Justinian emperor
ἢ τὰ πεπονηκότα ἐρυμάτων ἀνανεούμενος, ἢ νέα
either the having-suffered(-parts) of-fortifications renewing or new
τείχη ἐπιτεχνώμενος.
walls contriving

3 οὐδὲν δὲ χεῖρον ὡς ἐν καταλόγῳ ἐπελθεῖν ἅπαντα, ὡς
nothing and worse as in a-list to-go-through all so-that
μὴ τῶν ὀνομάτων ἐπιμιξίᾳ ὄχλος τις ἐπιγένηται τῷ λόγῳ
not of-the names by-mixture crowd some come-upon the account
πολύς. Φρούρια μὲν οὖν νέα πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως ἐν Ἠπείρῳ
great forts indeed then new by the emperor in Epirus
νέᾳ γεγένηται τάδε. Σκημινίτης. Οὐλπιανσός. Ἐπίστερβα.
New have-been-made these Sceminites Ulpiansos Episterba
Ἄργος. Ἀόνα. Στεφανιακόν. Ὁ ἅγιος Σαβιανός. Ἀλίουλα.
Argos Aona Stephaniacon the saint Sabianos Aliula
Δυρλάχιν. Πάτανα. Γέμενος. Βακουστή. Ἄλιστρος. Εἰρήνη.
Dyrlachin Patana Gemenos Bacuste Alistros Eirene

Ἐπιδοῦτα. Βάκουστα. Μάρτις. Γυναικομύτης. Σπερέτιον.
Epiduta Bacusta Martis Gynaecomytes Speretion
Ἀοιών. Στρέδην. Δεύφρακος. Λάβελλος. Ἐπίλεον. Πισκιναί.
Aoeon Streden Deuphracos Labellos Epileon Piscinae
Κιθινάς. Δόλεβιν. Ἡδονία. Τιτιάνα. Οὐλίβουλα. Βρεβατή.
Cithinas Dolebin Hedonia Titiana Ulibula Brebate
Θησαυρός. Ἀνενεώθη δὲ τάδε· Τοῦ ἁγίου Στεφάνου. Κεθρέον.
Thesauros were-renewed and these of-the saint Stephen Cethreon
Ἄπις. Πήλεον. Κώμη. Πακουέ. Σκιδρέων πόλις. Ἀντίπαγραι.
Apis Peleon Come Pacue Scidreon city Antipagrae
Τίθρα. Βρέβετα. Βοῦπος. Ἐνδήνεια. Διόνυσος. Τοῦ πτωχείου.
Tithra Brebeta Bupos Endeneia Dionysos of-the poorhouse
Τυρκανός. Κάπαζα. Πούψαλος. Γάβραιον. Διόναα.
Tyrcanos Capaza Pupsalos Gabraeon Dionaa
Κλημεντιανά. Ἴλλυριν. Κιλικαί. Ἀργύας. Θέρμα. Ἀμαντεία.
Clementiana Illyrin Cilicae Argyas Therma Amanteia
Παρέτιον. Ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἠπείρῳ παλαιᾷ, νέα μὲν φρούρια
Paretion in and the Epirus Old new indeed forts
ἐγένετο τάδε· Παρμός. Ὄλβος. Κιόνιν. Μαρκιανά. Ἄλγος.
were-made these Parmos Olbos Cionin Marciana Algos
Κείμενος. Ξηροποτώης. Εὐρώπη. Χίμαιρα. Ἥλεγα. Ὁμόνοια.
Ceimenos Xeropotoes Europe Chimaera Helega Homonoea
Ἄδανον. Ἀνενεώθη δὲ τάδε· Μουρκίαρα. Κάστινα. Γενύσιος.
Adanon were-renewed and these Murciara Castina Genysios
Πέρκος. Μαρμάρατα. Λίστρια. Πετρωνιανά. Κάρμινα.
Percos Marmarata Listria Petroniana Carmina
Τοῦ ἁγίου Σαβίνου. Καὶ ἐν φρουρίῳ Κώμη κινστέρνα.
of-the saint Sabinus and in fort Come a-cistern
Μάρτιος. Πέζιον. Ὄναλος. Καὶ ἀπὸ Ἰουστινιανουπόλεως
Martios Pezion Onalos and from Justinianopolis
καὶ Φωτικῆς, φρούρια δύο τοῦ ἁγίου Δονάτου. Συμφύγιον.
and Photice forts two of-the saint Donatus Symphygion

Προναθιδόν. Ἥδωνες. Κάστελλον. Βουλιβάς. Πάλυρος.
Pronathidon Hedones Castellon Bulibas Palyros
Τράνα. Ποσειδών. Κολοφωνία. Ἐπὶ Μακεδονίας· Κάνδιδα.
Trana Poseidon Colophonia in Macedonia Candida
Κολοβῶνα. Βασιλικὰ Ἀμύντου. Μελίχιζα. Πασκᾶς. Αὐλών.
Colobona Basilica Amyntu Melichiza Pascas Aulon
Βολβός. Βριγίζης. Ὀπᾶς. Πλευρόν. Κάμινος. Θέρμα. Βογᾶς.
Bolbos Brigizes Opas Pleuron Caminos Therma Bogas
Νεάπολις. Κάλαρνος. Μουσεῖον. Ἀκρέμβα. Ἀδριάνιον.
Neapolis Calarnos Museion Acremba Adrianion
Ἔδανα. Σίκλαι. Νύμφιον. Μετίζος. Ἀργικιανόν. Βάζινος.
Edana Siclae Nymphion Metizos Argicianon Bazinos
Κασσωπᾶς. Παρθίων. Γεντιανόν. Πριν̓ιανα. Θηστέον. Κύρρου.
Cassopas Parthion Gentianon Priniana Thesteon Cyrru
Γουρασσῶν. Κουμαρκιανά. Λιμνηδήριον. Βουποώδιν. Βάβας.
Gurasson Cumarciana Limnederion Bupoodin Babas
Κυρίανα. Πέλεκον. Λάγης. Κραταιά. Φασκίαι. Πλακιδιανά.
Cyriana Pelecon Lages Crataea Phasciae Placidiana
Ὑνεά. Λιμναaί. Ὄπτιον. Χάραδρος. Κάσσωπες. Ἀνενεώθη
Hynea Limnaae Option Charadros Cassopes were-renewed
καὶ ἐπὶ Θεσσαλίας φρούρια τάδε· Ἀλκών. Λόσσονος.
also in Thessaly forts these Alcon Lossonos
Γεροντική. Πέρβυλα. Κερκινέου. Σκιδρεοῦς. Φράκελλαν.
Gerontice Perbyla Cercineu Scidreus Phracellan
Ἐπὶ Δαρδανίας δὲ πεποίηται τάδε. νέα μέν· Λαβέριον.
in Dardania and have-been-made these new indeed Laberion
Κάστιμον. Ῥαβεστόν. Καστέλλιον. Ἀκρένζα. Τεριάς.
Castimon Rhabeston Castellion Acrenza Terias
Δροῦλλος. Βικτωρίας. Ἀνενεώθη δὲ τάδε· Κεσίανα.
Drullos Bictorias were-renewed and these Cesiana
Τεζούλη. Οὐσιανά. Βεσιανά. Μασκᾶς. Λίστη. Κελλιριανά.
Tezule Usiana Besiana Mascas Liste Celliriana

Ζυσβάες. Γένζανα. Πετρίζην. Εὐτυχιανά. Μουλατώ.
Zysbaes Genzana Petrizen Eutychiana Mulato
Βελάς. Κάτταρος. Κατταρικός. Πέντζα. Κατταφέτερος.
Belas Cattaros Cattaricos Pentza Cattapheteros
Δάβανος. Κούβινος. Γέτμαζα. Βικτωριανά. Ἄζετα.
Dabanos Cubinos Getmaza Bictoriana Azeta
Δουρβουλίη. Σουρικόν. Κούσινες. Τουττιανά. Βαλλεσινά.
Durbulie Suricon Cusines Tuttiana Ballesina
Βήλλα. Κατρέλατες. Κασύελλα. Μαριανά. Πρισκούπερα.
Bella Catrelates Casyella Mariana Priscupera
Μιλετής. Δαρδάπαρα. Κέσουνα. Βερινιανά. Λάσβαρος.
Miletes Dardapara Cesuna Beriniana Lasbaros
Καστελλοβρέταρα. Ἐδετζίω. Δίνιος. Κέκωλα. Ἔμαστος.
Castellobretara Edetzio Dinios Cecola Emastos
Καστελῶνα. Καπόμαλβα. Σέρετος. Πτωχεῖον. Κουινώ.
Castelona Capomalba Seretos Ptocheion Cuino
Βέρζανα. Βεσσαΐανα. Ἄρσα. Βλεζώ. Λάβουτζα. Κουίντου.
Berzana Bessaiana Arsa Blezo Labutza Cuintu
Βερμέριον. Κατράσεμα. Ῥοτοῦν. Κοβέγκιλες. Μαρκελλινά.
Bermerion Catrasema Rhotun Cobenciles Marcellina
Πριμονιανά. Παμύλινος. Ἀρία. Ὑπὸ πόλιν Σαρδικήν·
Primoniana Pamylinos Aria under city Serdica
Σκούπιον. Στένες. Μαρκίπετρα. Βοίπαρον. Ῥωμανιανά.
Scupion Stenes Marcipetra Boeparon Rhomaniana
Στρούας. Πρωτιανά. Μακκουννιανά. Σκωπεντζιανά. Ἐν
Struas Protiana Maccunniana Scopentziana in
δὲ τῇ Λαβετζῷ χώρᾳ, νέον μὲν Βαλβαί. ἀνενεώθη δὲ
and the Labetzo land new indeed Balbae were-renewed and
τάδε· Βυρσία. Σταμαζώ. Κλεσβέστιτα. Δουΐανα. Τούρικλα.
these Byrsia Stamazo Clesbestita Duiana Turicla
Μέδεκα. Πεπλάβιος. Κοῦναι. Βίνεος. Τρισκίανα. Παρνοῦστα.
Medeca Peplabios Cunae Bineos Trisciana Parnusta

Τζίμες. Βιδζώ. Στενόκορτα. Δανεδέβαι. Ἀρδεία. ∗∗∗. νέα
Tzimes Bidzo Stenocorta Danedebae Ardeia (lacuna) new
μέν· Βούγαρμα. Βέτζας. Βρεγέδαβα. Βόρβρεγα. Τουροῦς.
indeed Bugarma Betzas Bregedaba Borbrega Turus
Ἀνενεώθη δέ· Σαλεβρίες. Ἀρκοῦνες. Δουρίες. Βουτερίες.
were-renewed and Salebries Arcunes Duries Buteries
Βαρβαρίες. Ἀρβατιάς. Κουζούσουρα. Ἑταιρίες. Ἰταβερίες.
Barbaries Arbatias Cuzusura Etaeries Itaberies
Βόττες. Βιτζιμαίας. Βαδζιάνια. Βάνες. Βίμερος. Τουσουδεάας.
Bottes Bitzimaeas Badziania Banes Bimeros Tusudeaas
Σκουάνες. Σκεντουδίες. Σκάρες. Τουγουρίας. Βεμάστε.
Scuanes Scentudies Scares Tugurias Bemaste
Στραμεντίας. Λίγνιος. Ἰταδεβά. Ὑπὸ πόλιν Γέρμανε,
Stramentias Lignios Itadeba under city Germane
νέον μὲν Ζκαπλιζώ. ἀνενεώθη δέ· Γερμάς. Κανδαράς.
new indeed Zcaplizo were-renewed and Germas Candaras
Ῥολλιγεράς. Σκινζερίες. Ῥιγινοκάστελλον. Σουαγωγμένσε.
Rholligeras Scinzeries Rhiginocastellon Suagogmense
Ὑπὸ πόλιν Παυτά· Τάρπωρον. Σόβαστας. Χερδούσκερας.
under city Pauta Tarporon Sobastas Cherdusceras
Βλέπους. Σεσπουρίες. Ἐν χώρᾳ Σκασσετάνᾳ· Ἄλαρον.
Blepus Sespuries in land Scassetana Alaron
Μαγομιᾶς. Λουκουνάντα. Βάλαυσον. Βοῦτις. Ὑπὸ πόλιν
Magomias Lucunanta Balauson Butis under city
δὲ ∗∗∗ νέα μέν· Καλβεντία. Φαράνορες. Στρανβάστα.
and (lacuna) new indeed Calbentia Pharanores Stranbasta
Ἄλδανες. Βαραχθέστες. Σάρματες. Ἄρσενα. Βράρκεδον.
Aldanes Barachthestes Sarmates Arsena Brarcedon
Ἐραρία. Βερκάδιον. Ζαβινιβρίες. Τιμίανα. Κάνδιλαρ.
Eraria Bercadion Zabinibries Timiana Candilar
Ἄρσαζα. Βικούλεα. Καστέλλιον. Γρόφφες. Γάρκες. Πίστες.
Arsaza Biculea Castellion Grophphes Garces Pistes

Δούσμανες. Βράτζιστα. Ὁλόδορις. Κασσία. Γράνδετον.
Dusmanes Bratzista Holodoris Cassia Grandeton
Οὐρβρίανα. Νώγετο. Γούρβικον. Λαύτζονες. Δουλίαρες.
Urbriana Nogeto Gurbicon Lautzones Duliares
Μεδίανα. Τιούγκανα. Καστέγγιον. Ἀνενεώθη δέ· Ἔρκουλα.
Mediana Tiuncana Castengion were-renewed and Hercula
Μουτζιανικάστελλον. Βούρδωπες. Κάλυς. Μιλλάρεκα.
Mutzianicastellon Burdopes Calys Millareca
Δέβρερα. Χεσδούπαρα. Ἐν χώρᾳ Ῥεμεσιανεσίᾳ· Βρίττουρα.
Debrera Chesdupara in land Rhemesianesia Brittura
Σούβαρας. Λαμπωνίανα. Στρόγγες. Δάλματας. Πριμίανα.
Subaras Lamponiana Stronges Dalmatas Primiana
Φρερραρία. Τόπερα. Τόμες. Κούας. Τζερζενούζας. Στένες.
Phrerraria Topera Tomes Cuas Tzerzenuzas Stenes
Αἰάδαβα. Δεύτρεβα. Πρετζουρίες. Κουμούδεβα. Δευριάς.
Aeadaba Deutreba Pretzuries Cumudeba Deurias
Λούτζολο. Ῥεπόρδενες. Σπελούγκα. Σκοῦμβρο. Βρίταρο.
Lutzolo Rhepordenes Spelunca Scumbro Britaro
Τουλκοβοῦργο. Λογγίανα. Λουποφάντανα. Δαρδάπαρα.
Tulcoburgo Longiana Lupophantana Dardapara
Βουρδόμινα. Γριγκιάπανα. Γραῖκος Δρασιμάρκα. Ἐν χώρᾳ
Burdomina Grinciapana Graecos Drasimarca in land
Ἀκυεσίᾳ, νέον μὲν Τιμαθοχιώμ. τὰ δὲ ἀνανεωθέντα·
Acyesia new indeed Timathochiom the-ones and renewed
Πετέρες. Σκουλκοβοῦργο. Βινδιμίολα. Βραΐολα. Ἀργανόκιλον.
Peteres Sculcoburgo Bindimiola Braiola Arganocilon
Καστελλόνοβο. Φλωρεντίανα. Ῥωμυλίανα. Σκεπτεκάσας.
Castellonobo Phlorentiana Rhomyliana Sceptecasas
Ἀργένταρες. Αὐριλίανα. Γέμβρο. Κλέμαδες. Τουρρίβας.
Argentares Auriliana Gembro Clemades Turribas
Γρίβο. Χάλαρος. Τζούτρατο. Μουτζίπαρα. Στένδας.
Gribo Chalaros Tzutrato Mutzipara Stendas

Σκαρίπαρα. Ὀδρίουζο. Κιπίπενε. Τρασίανα. Πότες.
Scaripara Odriuzo Cipipene Trasiana Potes
Ἀμουλοσέλοτες. Τιμαλκίολον. Μερίδιο. Μεριοπόντεδε.
Amuloselotes Timalciolon Meridio Meriopontede
Τρεδετιτιλίους. Βραίολα. Μώτρεες. Βικάνοβο. Κουαρτίανα.
Tredetitilius Braeola Motrees Bicanobo Cuartiana
Ἰουλιόβαλλαι. Πόντζας. Ζάνες.
Iulioballae Pontzas Zanes

V · THE DANUBE FRONTIER

The emperors of old had lined the Ister, or Danube, with towns and single towers on both banks, enough while the barbarians did not besiege walls, until Attila razed them. Justinian rebuilt them stronger than before. The Ister, rising among the Celts, divides the barbarians from Roman Dacia Ripensis, named from ripa, the bank. He rewalled Singidunum, built the fort of Octavum eight miles from it, and rebuilt the ancient city of Viminacium from its foundations.

1 Οὕτω μὲν σύμπασαν τὴν μεσόγειον Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς
thus indeed whole the interior Justinian emperor
ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς ἐτειχίσατο. τρόπον δὲ ὅντινα καὶ τὴν ἠιόνα
among Illyrians walled in-manner and what also the bank
ποταμοῦ Ἴστρου, ὃν καὶ Δάνουβιν ὀνομάζουσιν, ἐρύμασί
of-river Ister which also Danube they-name with-fortifications
τε καὶ φυλακτηρίοις στρατιωτῶν ἐκρατύνατο, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
both and garrisons of-soldiers he-strengthened I will-show
2 οἱ Ῥωμαίων τὸ παλαιὸν αὐτοκράτορες τοῖς ἐπέκεινα
the of-Romans the of-old emperors to-the beyond
ᾠκημένοις βαρβάροις τὴν τοῦ Δανουβίου διάβασιν
dwelling barbarians the of-the Danube crossing
ἀναστέλλοντες ὀχυρώμασί τε κατέλαβον τούτου δὴ τοῦ
checking with-strongholds both occupied of-this indeed the

ποταμοῦ τὴν ἀκτὴν ξύμπασαν, οὐ δὴ ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ
river the shore whole not indeed on right of-the
ποταμοῦ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐνιαχῇ ἐπὶ θάτερα
river only but also of-it in-places on the-other-side
πολίσματά τε καὶ φρούρια τῇδε δειμάμενοι.
small-towns both and forts there having-built
ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ὀχυρώματα ἐξειργάσαντο οὐκ ἀμήχανα 3
these and the strongholds they-made not impossible
προσελθεῖν, εἴ τις προσίοι, ἀλλ' ὅσον δὴ μὴ ἀνδρῶν
to-approach if anyone came but as-far-as indeed not of-men
ἔρημον τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἠιόνα λελεῖφθαι· ἐπεὶ τειχομαχεῖν
empty the of-the river bank to-be-left since to-assault-walls
τοῖς ἐκείνῃ βαρβάροις οὐδαμῇ ἔγνωστο.
to-the there barbarians in-no-way was-known
τὰ πολλὰ τῶν ἐρυμάτων αὐτοῖς ἀμέλει ἀπεκέκριτο ἐς 4
the most of-the fortifications for-them of-course were-limited to
πύργον ἕνα, μονοπύργιά τε, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐπεκαλεῖτο,
tower one single-towers both as the likely they-were-called
ἄνθρωποί τε ὀλίγοι κομιδῇ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἵδρυντο.
men both few quite in them had-been-stationed
καὶ τοῦτο τηνικάδε ἀπέχρη τὰ τῶν βαρβάρων δεδίσσεσθαι 5
and this at-that-time sufficed the of-the barbarians to-frighten
γένη, ὥστε δὴ ἀναδύεσθαι τὴν ἐς Ῥωμαίους ἐπίθεσιν.
races so-that indeed to-shrink-from the against Romans attack
χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον Ἀττίλας στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐσβεβληκώς, 6
in-time and later Attila with-an-army great having-invaded
τά τε ὀχυρώματα πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλε, καὶ γῆν
the both strongholds with-toil no to ground pulled-down and land
Ῥωμαίων ὑπαντιάζοντός οἱ οὐδενὸς ἐληίσατο τὴν πολλήν.
of-Romans opposing him nobody plundered the most

7 ἀλλ᾽ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἀνῳκοδομήσατό τε τὰ
but Justinian emperor rebuilt both the-things
καθῃρημένα, οὐχ ᾗπερ τὰ πρότερα ἦν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς τοῦ
pulled-down not as the formerly they-were but into the
ὀχυρώματος τὸ καρτερώτατον μάλιστα, καὶ πλεῖστα
stronghold's the strongest most and very-many(-things)
ἔτι ἐπετεχνήσατο καινουργήσας αὐτός.
still he-contrived having-made-new himself

8 ταύτῃ τε παντάπασιν ἀνεσώσατο ἀπολωλυῖαν ἤδη τὴν
thus both altogether he-restored perished already the
ἀσφάλειαν τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς. ἅπερ ἅπαντα ὄντινα
safety of-the of-Romans empire which-things all in-what
τρόπον γεγένηται, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
manner they-have-been-done I will-show

9 Κάτεισι μὲν ἐξ ὀρέων τῶν ἐν Κελτοῖς ποταμὸς Ἴστρος,
comes-down indeed from mountains the among Celts river Ister
οἳ τανῦν Γάλλοι ἐπικαλοῦνται· χώραν δὲ περιβάλλει
who now Gauls are-called land and it-encircles
πολλήν, ἐκ μὲν τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον παντελῶς ἔρημον, ἐνιαχῇ
much for indeed the most-part wholly deserted in-places
δὲ βαρβάρους οἰκήτορας ἔχουσαν, θηριώδη τέ τινα δίαιταν
and barbarians (as)-inhabitants having beastlike both some life
ἔχοντας καὶ ἀνεπίμικτον τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις.
having and without-dealings with-the other men

10 Δακίας δὲ ὡς ἀγχοτάτω γενόμενος, ἐνταῦθα διορίζων
of-Dacia and as nearest having-come there dividing
φαίνεται πρῶτον τούς τε βαρβάρους, οἳ δὴ αὐτοῦ τὰ
it-appears first the both barbarians who indeed its the-parts
ἐπ᾽ ἀριστερᾷ ἔχουσι, τήν τε Ῥωμαίων γῆν ἐν δεξιᾷ οὖσαν.
on left hold the both of-Romans land on right being

11 διὸ δὴ Ῥιπησίαν καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν ταύτῃ Δακίαν·
wherefore indeed Ripensis call Romans the there Dacia

ῥίπα γὰρ ἡ ὄχθη τῇ Λατίνων καλεῖται φωνῇ. πόλιν 12
ripa for the bank in-the of-Latins is-called tongue a-city
οὖν παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνῃ ἀκτήν, ὄνομα Σιγγηδών, ἐν τοῖς
then along the there shore by-name Singidunum in the
ἄνω χρόνοις ἐδείμαντο πρώτην.
former times they-built first
ταύτην δὲ βάρβαροι προϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου ἑλόντες, ἔς 13
this and barbarians going-forward the time having-taken to
τε τὸ ἔδαφος καθελόντες εὐθύς, ἔρημον ἀνθρώπων
both the ground having-pulled-down at-once deserted of-men
παντάπασι κατεστήσαντο.
altogether made
τρόπῳ δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὀχυρωμάτων 14
in-manner and the same also of-the other strongholds
κατεστήσαντο τὰ πλεῖστα.
they-made the most
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς ἀνανεωσάμενος ξύμπασαν καὶ 15
emperor and Justinian having-renewed whole and
τειχίσματι ὀχυρωτάτῳ περιβαλών, πόλιν περιφανῆ τε καὶ
with-a-wall strongest having-surrounded a-city conspicuous both and
λόγου πολλοῦ ἀξίαν πεποίηκεν αὖθις.
of-account much worthy has-made again
φρούριόν τε ἄλλο διαφερόντως ἐχυρὸν ἀνέστησε νέον, 16
a-fort both other especially strong he-raised new
πόλεως Σιγγηδονίου ὀκτὼ μάλιστα σημείοις διέχον, ὅπερ
from-the-city Singidunum eight about by-miles distant which
Ὄκταβον λόγῳ τῷ εἰκότι καλοῦσιν.
Octavum by-reason the likely they-call
ἐπίπροσθεν δὲ αὐτοῦ πόλις ἦν ἀρχαία τὸ Βιμινάκιον, 17
beyond and it a-city there-was ancient the Viminacium
ἥνπερ ὁ βασιλεὺς (ἐκ θεμελίων γὰρ ἀπωλώλει τῶν
which the emperor from foundations for it-had-perished the

ἐσχάτων πολλῷ πρότερον) ἀνοικοδομησάμενος ξύμπασαν
lowest much earlier having-rebuilt whole
ἀπέδειξε νέαν.
showed new

VI · TRAJAN'S BRIDGE AND THE UPPER DANUBE

Justinian made cities of the single-tower forts of Picnus, Cupus, and Novae, turned the neglected tower of Literata opposite into a great fort, and built many forts on both banks. At Pontes, Trajan's bridge, built by Apollodorus of Damascus, had been ruined by the river, and its piers forced the river to be led round for shipping; Justinian rebuilt the fort of Pontes on the right bank but left Theodora on the far bank to the barbarians, and built a chain of new forts beyond it. He renewed Acyes, Dorticon, Bononia, Novum, and Ratiaria, enlarged or reduced forts to their needs, turned single towers into forts, and walled Augusta, Bariana, Valeriana, and the forts at the edge of Illyricum, garrisoning them all.

1 Ἐκ δὲ Βιμινακίου προϊόντι ὀχυρώματα τρία πρὸς τῇ τοῦ
from and Viminacium going-forward strongholds three at the of-the
Ἴστρου ἠιόνι ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, Πικνούς τε καὶ Κούπους
Ister bank happen to-be Picnus both and Cupus
καὶ Νοβαί.
and Novae

2 οἷς δὴ πρότερον ἥ τε οἰκοδομία καὶ τὸ ὄνομα ἐπὶ
for-which indeed formerly the both building and the name on
πύργου ἑνὸς ἔκειτο. ἀλλὰ νῦν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τάς
tower one lay but now Justinian emperor the
τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἐρύματα ἔς τε πλῆθος καὶ μέγεθος
both houses and the fortifications to both number and size
ἐν τούτοις δὴ τοῖς χωρίοις ἀνενεγκὼν μέγα, πόλεων
in these indeed the places having-raised great of-cities
αὐτοῖς ἀξιώματα οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ εἰκότος ἐντέθεικε.
to-them dignities not out-of the likely he-has-put

Νοβῶν δὲ καταντικρὺ ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἠπείρῳ πύργος 3
Novae and opposite in the opposite mainland a-tower
ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἀπημελημένος εἱστήκει, ὄνομα Λιτερατά·
from old neglected stood by-name Literata
ὅνπερ οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι Λεδεράτα ἐκάλουν. ὃν δὴ 4
which the of-old men Lederata called which indeed
ἐς φρούριον μέγα τε καὶ διαφερόντως ἐχυρώτατον ὁ
into a-fort great both and especially strongest the
καθ' ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς μετεστήσατο.
in our-time emperor changed
μετὰ Νοβὰς δὲ φρούρια Κανταβαζάτης καὶ Σμόρνης τε 5
after Novae and forts Cantabazates and Smornes both
καὶ Κάμψης καὶ Τανάτας καὶ Ζέρνης καὶ Δουκέπρατον.
and Campses and Tanatas and Zernes and Ducepraton
ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἠπείρῳ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ φρούρια ἐκ
in and the opposite mainland others both many forts from
θεμελίων καὶ ταῦτα τῶν ἐσχάτων ἐδείματο.
foundations and that the lowest he-built
μετὰ δὲ Καπούδβοες ὠνόμασται, τοῦ Ῥωμαίων 6
after and Capudboes is-named of-the of-Romans
αὐτοκράτορος ἔργον Τραϊανοῦ, καὶ πολίχνιον ἐφεξῆς
emperor a-work Trajan and a-small-town next
παλαιόν, Ζάνες ὄνομα.
ancient Zanes by-name
οἷσπερ ἅπασιν ἐρύματα περιβαλὼν ἐχυρώτατα προβόλους 7
which all fortifications having-surrounded strongest bulwarks
εἶναι τῆς πολιτείας ἀνανταγωνίστους πεποίηται.
to-be of-the state unassailable he-has-made
τούτου δὲ τοῦ Ζάνες οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν φρούριον μέν 8
of-this and the Zanes not much off a-fort indeed
ἐστι, Πόντες ὄνομα· ὁ δὲ ποταμὸς ἐκροήν τινα ἐνταῦθα
is Pontes by-name the and river outflow some there

ἐκβάλλων, ταύτῃ τε περιπολῶν ὀλίγην τινὰ τῆς ἀκτῆς
throwing-out thus both going-round little some of-the shore
μοῖραν, ἐπιστρέφει αὖθις ἐς ῥοῦν τὸν οἰκεῖον, καὶ ἐφ᾽
part turns-back again into stream the own and with
ἑαυτὸν ἀναμίγνυται.
itself mingles

9 ποιεῖ δὲ ταῦτα οὐκ αὐτόματος, ἀλλ᾽ ἀνθρώπων ἐπινοίαις
does and this not of-its-own-accord but of-men by-devices
ἀναγκασθείς.
compelled

10 ὅτου δὲ δὴ ἕνεκα Πόντες τε ὁ χῶρος ἐκλήθη καὶ
of-what and indeed for-the-sake Pontes both the place was-called and
ἀναγκαστὸν περιάγουσιν αὐτόσε τὸν Ἴστρον, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
by-compulsion they-lead-round there the Ister I will-show

11 Ὁ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτωρ Τραϊανός, θυμοειδής τε ὢν
the of-Romans emperor Trajan high-spirited both being
καὶ δραστήριος, ὥσπερ ἀγανακτοῦντι ἐῴκει, ὅτι δὴ οὐκ
and energetic as-if being-indignant seemed that indeed not
ἀπέραντος αὐτῷ ἡ βασιλεία εἴη, ἀλλὰ ποταμῷ Ἴστρῳ
boundless for-him the empire was but by-river Ister
ὁρίζεται.
is-bounded

12 ζεῦξαι οὖν αὐτὸν γεφύρᾳ διὰ σπουδῆς ἔσχεν, ὡς διάβατός
to-yoke then it with-a-bridge with zeal he-had that crossable
τε αὐτῷ καὶ οὐδαμῇ ἐμπόδιος εἴη ἐς τοὺς ἐπέκεινα
both for-him and in-no-way an-obstacle it-might-be to the beyond
βαρβάρους ἰόντι.
barbarians going

ὅπως μὲν οὖν τὴν γέφυραν ἐπήξατο ταύτην, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐκ 13
how indeed then the bridge he-fixed this to-me indeed not
ἂν ἐν σπουδῇ γένοιτο, Ἀπολλόδωρος δὲ ὁ Δαμασκηνός,
— in zeal would-be Apollodorus and the Damascene
ὁ καὶ παντὸς γεγονὼς ἀρχιτέκτων τοῦ ἔργου, φραζέτω.
the-one also of-all having-been master-builder of-the work let-him-tell
οὐ μέντοι τις τὸ λοιπὸν γέγονεν ὄνησις ἐνθένδε Ῥωμαίοις, 14
not however any for-the rest has-been benefit thence to-Romans
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν γέφυραν ὅ τε Ἴστρος ἐπιχυθεὶς ὕστερον
but also the bridge the both Ister having-flooded later
καὶ ὁ χρόνος ἐπιρρεύσας καθεῖλον.
and the time having-flowed-on pulled-down
πεποίηται δὲ Τραϊανὸς τότε καὶ φρούρια δύο τοῦ ποταμοῦ 15
made and Trajan then also forts two of-the river
ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα, καὶ αὐτοῖν Θεοδώραν μὲν ἐπωνόμασαν τὸ
on each(-side) and of-the-two Theodora indeed they-named the-one
ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἠπείρῳ, Πόντες δὲ τὸ ἐπὶ Δακίας
in the opposite mainland Pontes and the-one in Dacia
ὁμωνύμως τῷ ἔργῳ ἐκλήθη.
with-the-same-name-as the work was-called
πόντην γὰρ τὴν γέφυραν Ῥωμαῖοι τῇ Λατίνων φωνῇ 16
pons for the bridge Romans in-the of-Latins tongue
καλοῦσιν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ ἐνταῦθα γινομέναις ναυσὶν ἄπλους
call but since there coming for-ships unnavigable
τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ ποταμὸς ἦν, τῶν τῆς γεφύρας αὐτόθι
for-the rest the river was of-the of-the bridge there
ἐρειπίων τε καὶ θεμελίων κειμένων, τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα
ruins both and foundations lying of-this indeed for-the-sake
τὸν ποταμὸν ἀναγκάζουσι μεταπορεύεσθαι τὸν αὐτοῦ
the river they-compel to-change the its

δρόμον καὶ τὴν πορείαν ἀνακυκλεῖν αὖθις, ὅπως ἂν
course and the journey to-bring-round again so-that —
πλώϊμον καὶ τὸ ἐνθένδε αὐτὸν ἔχοιεν.
navigable also the-part thence it they-may-have

17 ἄμφω μὲν οὖν καταπεπονηκότα τὰ φρούρια ταῦτα διά
both indeed then having-been-worn-out the forts these through
τε χρόνου μῆκος καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐνσκηψάντων ἐνταῦθα
both of-time length and not least having-fallen-upon there
βαρβάρων διεφθάρθαι ξυνέβη.
barbarians to-have-been-destroyed it-happened

18 βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς Πόντην μέν, ὅπερ ἐστὶ τοῦ
emperor and Justinian Pontes indeed which is of-the
ποταμοῦ ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, νέᾳ τε καὶ ἀμάχῳ ἐπιεικῶς
river on right with-new both and unassailable fittingly
ἀνανεωσάμενος οἰκοδομίᾳ, τὴν ἀσφάλειαν Ἰλλυριοῖς
having-renewed building the safety for-Illyrians
ἀνεσώσατο· τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα ὄντος, ὅπερ
restored of-the and it on the-other-side being which
Θεοδώραν καλοῦσιν, ἅτε ἀποκειμένου τοῖς ἐκείνῃ
Theodora they-call inasmuch-as lying-exposed to-the there
βαρβάροις, προσήκειν οἱ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι οὐδαμῶς ᾤετο· τὰ
barbarians to-befit him to-care-for in-no-way he-thought the
δὲ νῦν ἑστῶτα μετὰ τὴν Πόντην ὀχυρώματα ᾠκοδομήσατο
and now standing after the Pontes strongholds he-built
καινουργήσας αὐτός, ἅπερ καλεῖται Μαρεβοῦργός τε καὶ
having-made-new himself which are-called Mareburgus both and
Σουσίανα, Ἁρματά τε καὶ Τιμένα, καὶ Θεοδωρούπολίς τε
Susiana Armata both and Timena and Theodoropolis both
καὶ Στιλιβούργου καὶ Ἁλικανιβούργου.
and Stiliburgu and Halicaniburgu

Ἦν δέ τι πολίχνιον ἐγγὺς κείμενον, Ἀκυὲς ὄνομα, 19
there-was and a-certain small-town near lying Acyes by-name
οὗπερ ὀλίγα ἄττα σαθρὰ γεγονότα ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπηνώρθωσε.
of-which few some rotten having-become the emperor set-right
καὶ μετ' ἐκεῖνο Βουργονύβορε καὶ Λακκοβοῦργο, καὶ 20
and after that Burgonybore and Laccoburgo and
τὸ Δορτικὸν ἐπικαλούμενον φρούριον, ὅπερ τῷ χρόνῳ
the Dorticon called fort which by-the time
ἐξίτηλον γεγενημένον, ἐς ὀχύρωμα νῦν ἐχυρώτατον
obliterated having-become into a-stronghold now strongest
κατεστήσατο.
he-made
καὶ πύργον ἕνα, Ἰουδαῖος καλούμενον, φρούριον διεσκευάσατο 21
and tower one Iudaeus called a-fort he-arranged
κεκαλλιστευμένον καλεῖσθαί τε καὶ εἶναι.
made-most-beautiful to-be-called both and to-be
καὶ τὸ δὴ Βουργουάλτου ὠνομασμένον, ἔρημόν τε καὶ 22
and the indeed Burgualtu named deserted both and
παντάπασιν ἀοίκητον τὰ πρότερα ὄν, ἀλλὰ καὶ χῶρον
altogether uninhabited the formerly being but also a-place
ἕτερον περιβόλῳ ἐτειχίσατο νέῳ, ὅνπερ ἐπικαλοῦσι
other with-a-circuit-wall he-walled new which they-call
Γόμβες.
Gombes
καὶ τὸ Κρίσπας ἔρυμα καταπεπονηκὸς τῷ μήκει τοῦ 23
and the Crispas fortification worn-out by-the length of-the
χρόνου, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ Λογγιάνα καὶ Ποντεσέριον ἐδείματο,
time still however also Longiana and Ponteserion he-built
ἔργον διαφερόντως ἐξαίσιον.
a-work especially extraordinary

24 ἐν δὲ Βονωνίᾳ τε καὶ Νωβῷ προμαχεῶνας διερρυηκότας
in and Bononia both and Novum battlements fallen-to-pieces
ἀνενεώσατο. καὶ Ῥατιαρίας πόλεως ὅσα καταπεπτώκει,
he-renewed and of-Ratiaria city what-things had-fallen
ὀρθὰ ἐστήσατο.
upright he-set

25 καὶ πολλὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατὰ τὸ χρείᾳ ξυνοῖσον ἢ
and many too other(-things) according-to the for-need going-to-be-useful either
βραχέα κομιδῇ ὄντα ἐπὶ μέγα ἐξῆρεν, ἢ συνέστειλε τὸ
short quite being to great(-height) he-raised or he-drew-in the
περιττὸν ἀφελόμενος, ὅπως δὴ μὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἢ
excess having-taken-away so-that indeed not for-the enemies either
τῷ ὑπεράγαν βραχεῖ ἢ τῷ ἀμέτρῳ εὐέφοδα εἴη,
by-the very short or by-the immoderate easy-of-approach they-might-be
ὥσπερ ἀμέλει Μωκατίανα μὲν πύργον ἕνα κατὰ μόνας
as of-course Mocatiana indeed tower one by itself
τὰ πρότερα ὄντα φρούριον τανῦν τελεώτερον κατεστήσατο.
the formerly being a-fort now more-complete he-made

26 τὸ δέ γε Ἀλμοῦ, χώραν περιβεβλημένον πολλήν, ἐς
the and at-least of-Almus a-land having-enclosed much into
ὀλίγον ξυναγαγὼν σὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἄμαχον εἶναι τοῖς
little having-drawn-together with the security unassailable to-be for-the
πολεμίοις εἰργάσατο.
enemies he-made

27 καὶ πολλαχῇ δὲ πύργον ἕνα κατὰ μόνας ἑστῶτα εὑρὼν
and in-many-places too tower one by itself standing having-found
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο εὐκαταφρόνητον τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν ὄντα
and because-of this contemptible to-the-ones attacking being
φρούριον ἐχυρώτατον κατεστήσατο.
a-fort strongest he-made

ὃ δὴ περί τε Τρίκεσαν καὶ Πούτεδιν πεποίηκε. καὶ μὴν 28
which indeed about both Tricesa and Putedis he-has-done and indeed
καὶ ὀχυρώματα τοῦ ἐν Κεβρῷ τὰ καταπεπονηκότα
also strongholds of-the-fort in Cebrus the-parts worn-out
θαυμασίως ὡς ἐπηνώρθωσε· φρούριόν τε οὐ πρότερον ὂν
wondrously how he-set-right a-fort both not before being
ἐν Βιγραναῇ δεδημιούργηκε, καὶ αὐτοῦ ἄγχιστα ἕτερον ἐν
in Bigranae he-has-built and it nearest another in
χωρίῳ, ἐφ' οὗ δὴ πύργος εἷς τὰ πρότερα ὢν εἱστήκει
a-place on which indeed tower one the formerly being stood
μόνος, ὄνομα Ὄνος.
alone by-name Onus
ἐλέλειπτο δὲ μόνα πόλεως ἐδάφη οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν. 29
had-been-left and only of-a-city grounds not much off
Αὐγοῦστε ὠνομάζετο ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἡ πόλις.
Augusta was-named in the former times the city
νῦν δὲ τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ὄνομα ἔχουσα, νέα δὲ καὶ 30
now and the indeed old name having new and and
ἀκραιφνὴς ὅλη πρὸς Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως γεγενημένη,
intact whole by Justinian emperor having-been-made
ὁμίλῳ οἰκητόρων ἐπιεικῶς πλήθει.
with-a-throng of-inhabitants fittingly abounds
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ πεπονθότα τοῦ ἐν Ἀεδάβῃ ἐρύματος 31
but also the-parts having-suffered of-the in Aedaba fortification
ἐπηνώρθωσε, καὶ Βαριάνα πόλιν ἐκ παλαιοῦ κειμένην
he-set-right and Bariana a-city from old lying(-in-ruins)
ἀνέστησεν. ἔτι μέντοι καὶ Βαλεριάναν, ἔρυμα πρότερον
he-raised still however also Valeriana fortification before
οὐδὲν ἔχουσαν, ἐτειχίσατο.
none having he-walled

32 Πρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ καὶ χωρίων οὐ παρὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
besides upon these and also of-places not along the river
κειμένων τὴν ὄχθην, ἀλλὰ κατὰ πολὺ ἄποθεν ὄντων
lying the bank but by much off being
ἐπεμελήσατο, πεσουμένων ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον, τειχίσμασί
he-took-care going-to-fall for the most-part with-walls
τε αὐτὰ περιβέβληκεν ἀμάχοις τισί.
both them has-surrounded unassailable some

33 Καστράμαρτίς τε καὶ Ζητνουκόρτου καὶ Ἰσκὸς τὰ χωρία
Castramartis both and Zetnucortu and Iscus the places
ἐπικαλεῖται ταῦτα. παρὰ δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν ὄχθην
are-called these along and the river the bank
φρούριον παλαιόν, Οὔννων ὄνομα, ἐπιμελείας ἠξίωσε
a-fort ancient Unnon by-name of-care he-deemed-worthy
τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ἀμφὶ τῷ περιβόλῳ πολλῆς.
the both other(-things) and about the circuit-wall much

34 ἔστι δέ τις χῶρος οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν τούτου δὴ
there-is and a-certain place not much off this indeed
τοῦ Οὔννων φρουρίου, ἔνθα δὴ ὀχυρώματα δύο Ἴστρου
the Unnon fort where indeed strongholds two of-Ister
ποταμοῦ ἐφ' ἑκάτερα ἦν, ἐν μὲν Ἰλλυριοῖς Παλατίολον
river on each(-side) were among indeed Illyrians Palatiolon
ὄνομα, ἐπὶ θάτερα δὲ Σικίβιδα.
by-name on the-other-side and Sicibida

35 ταῦτα καθῃρημένα τῷ χρόνῳ ἀνανεωσάμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς
these pulled-down by-the time having-renewed Justinian
βασιλεὺς τῶν ταύτῃ βαρβάρων τὰς ἐπιδρομὰς ἀνεχαίτισεν,
emperor of-the there barbarians the incursions checked
ἐπέκεινά τε φρούριον ᾠκοδομήσατο, παλαιὸν Ἔρυμα,
beyond both a-fort he-built ancient Eryma
ὅπερ Οὔτως ὠνόμασται.
which Utus has-been-named

ἐν ὑστάτῳ δὲ τῶν Ἰλλυρικῶν ὁρίων φρούριον 36
in last and of-the Illyrian borders a-fort
ἀνῳκοδομήσατο, Λαπιδαρίας ὄνομα, καὶ πύργον ἕνα
he-rebuilt Lapidariae by-name and tower one
ἑστῶτα μόνον, Λουκερναριαβούργου καλούμενον, ἐς
standing alone Lucernariaburgu called into
φρούριον ἀξιοθέατον μετεστήσατο.
a-fort worth-seeing he-changed
ταῦτα μὲν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς 37
these(-things) indeed Justinian emperor among Illyrians
διαπέπρακται. οὐ μόναις δὲ ταῖς οἰκοδομίαις τὴν χώραν
has-accomplished not only and with-the buildings the land
ἐτειχίσατο ταύτην, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρατιωτῶν φρουρὰς ἐν
he-walled this but also of-soldiers garrisons in
τοῖς ὀχυρώμασι πᾶσιν ἀξιολογωτάτας καταστησάμενος
the strongholds all most-considerable having-established
τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιβουλὰς ἀπεκρούσατο.
the of-the barbarians plots he-repelled

VII · MYSIA AND SCYTHIA

Along the Ister in Mysia and in Scythia Justinian built, renewed, and enlarged forts, Adina among them against the Sclaveni who ambushed travelers there.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν Ἰλλυριῶν ὀχυρώματα παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἴστρον 1
the indeed then of-Illyrians strongholds along river Ister
ταύτῃ πη ἔχει. ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης δὲ νῦν ἰτέον ἡμῖν τὰ
thus somehow stand to Thrace and now one-must-go for-us the

ἐρύματα, ὅσα δὴ παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνῃ ἀκτὴν Ἰουστινιανῷ
fortifications as-many-as indeed along the there shore by-Justinian
βασιλεῖ εἴργασται.
emperor have-been-worked

2 οὐ γάρ μοι ἀπὸ τρόπου ἔδοξεν εἶναι ἅπασαν πρότερον
not for to-me out-of place it-seemed to-be all first
περιηγησαμένῳ τὴν ταύτῃ ἠιόνα οὕτω δὴ ἐπελθεῖν καὶ
having-described the there bank thus indeed to-go-through also
τὰ κατὰ τὴν μεσόγειον αὐτῷ πεπραγμένα.
the-things in the interior by-him done

3 πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ Μυσοὺς ἐνθένδε ἴωμεν, οὕσπερ
first indeed then to Mysians thence let-us-go whom
ἀγχεμάχους οἱ ποιηταὶ καλοῦσιν· ἐπεὶ καὶ χώραν τὴν
close-fighters the poets call since also land the
Ἰλλυριοῖς ὅμορον ἔχουσι.
with-Illyrians bordering they-have

4 μετὰ τὸν χῶρον οὖν, ὅνπερ Λουκερναριαβοῦργον καλοῦσι,
after the place then which Lucernariaburgus they-call
Σεκούρισκα τὸ φρούριον ᾠκοδομήσατο Ἰουστινιανὸς
Securisca the fort built Justinian
βασιλεύς, καινουργήσας αὐτός.
emperor having-made-new himself

5 ἐπέκεινά τε τὰ πεπονηκότα ἐν Κυντοδήμου ἀνενεώσατο.
beyond both the-parts having-suffered in Quintodemum he-renewed
καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πόλιν ἐδείματο οὐ πρότερον οὖσαν, ἥνπερ
and after this a-city he-built not before being which
ὁμωνύμως τῇ βασιλίδι Θεοδωρόπολιν ἐπωνόμασεν.
with-the-same-name-as the empress Theodoropolis he-named

ἔτι μέντοι φρουρίων τοῦ τε Ἰατρῶν καλουμένου καὶ Τιγᾶς 6
still however of-forts of-the both Iatron called and Tigas
τὰ πεπονθότα νέᾳ τινὶ διεσώσατο οἰκοδομίᾳ, καὶ τοῖς
the-parts having-suffered with-new some he-saved building and to-the
Μαξεντίου πύργον ἐντέθεικεν, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῦ προσδεῖν ᾤετο.
of-Maxentius a-tower he-has-put since it to-need he-thought
καὶ τὸ Κυντῶν ἐδείματο φρούριον οὐ πρότερον ὄν. 7
and the Quinton he-built fort not before being
μεθ᾽ ὃ δὴ τὸ Τραμαχαρίσκας ὀχύρωμά ἐστιν· οὗπερ
after which indeed the Tramacharisca stronghold is of-which
καταντικρὺ ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἠπείρῳ Κωνσταντῖνός
facing in the opposite mainland Constantine
ποτε Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς φρούριον οὐκ ἀπημελημένως
once of-Romans emperor a-fort not carelessly
ᾠκοδομήσατο, Δάφνην ὄνομα, οὐκ ἀξύμφορον νενομικὼς
built Daphne by-name not inexpedient having-thought
εἶναι φυλάσσεσθαι ταύτῃ τὸν ποταμὸν ἑκατέρωθεν.
to-be to-be-guarded thus the river on-both-sides
ὃ δὴ προϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου βάρβαροι μὲν ἀφανίζουσι 8
which indeed going-forward the time barbarians indeed obliterate
τὸ παράπαν, Ἰουστινιανὸς δὲ ἀνῳκοδομήσατο βασιλεὺς
the whole Justinian and rebuilt emperor
ἐκ θεμελίων ἀρξάμενος.
from foundations having-begun
μετὰ δὲ Τρασμαρικᾶν ἔρυμά τε τὸ Ἀλτηνῶν, καὶ ὅπερ 9
after and Trasmarisca fortification both the Altenon and which
καλοῦσι Κανδιδιανά, καθῃρημένα πρὸς αὐτῶν πολεμίων
they-call Candidiana pulled-down by the-very enemies
πολλῷ πρότερον, ἐπιμελείας ἠξίωσε κατὰ λόγον
much earlier of-care he-deemed-worthy according-to reason
τῆς χρείας.
of-the need

10 ἔστι δὲ τρία ἑξῆς ὀχυρώματα παρὰ τὴν τοῦ Ἴστρου
there-are and three in-a-row strongholds along the of-the Ister
ἠιόνα, Σαλτουπύργος τε καὶ Δοροστόλος καὶ Συκιδάβα.
bank Saltupyrgus both and Dorostolus and Sycidaba
11 ὧν δὴ ἑκάστου τὰ πεπονθότα οὐκ ἀπημελημένως
of-which indeed of-each the-parts having-suffered not carelessly
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπηνώρθωσε.
the emperor set-right
12 καὶ Κουήσορις δέ, ὅπερ κεῖται τῆς ἀκτῆς ἔκτοσθεν,
and Quesoris too which lies of-the shore outside
ἐπιμέλειαν τὴν ὁμοίαν πεποίηται. καὶ Πάλματις ἐν
care the like he-has-made and Palmatis in
στενῷ κείμενον μεῖζόν τε κατεστήσατο καὶ διαφερόντως
a-narrow(-space) lying greater both he-made and especially
εὐρύτερον, καίπερ οὐ παρὰ τὴν ἀκτὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὄν.
wider although not along the shore of-the river being
13 οὗ δὴ ἄγχιστα καὶ φρούριον Ἄδινα καινουργήσας
of-which indeed nearest also a-fort Adina having-made-new
ἐδείματο, ἐπεὶ διηνεκὲς διαλανθάνοντες Σκλαβηνοὶ βάρβαροι
he-built since continually escaping-notice Sclaveni barbarians
ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἐνεδρεύοντες κεκρυμμένως ἀεὶ τοὺς τῇδε
there and lying-in-ambush secretly always the-ones there
ἰόντας ἄβατα ἐποίουν τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία.
going impassable made the there places
14 καὶ φρούριον δὲ τὸ Τιλικίων ᾠκοδομήσατο, καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐν
and a-fort too the Tilicion he-built and of-it on
ἀριστερᾷ κείμενον ἔρυμα.
left lying a-fortification
15 Οὕτω μὲν καὶ Μυσοῖς τὰ ὀχυρώματα ἐπί τε τῆς ἀκτῆς
thus indeed also for-Mysians the strongholds on both the shore
τοῦ ποταμοῦ Ἴστρου ἔσχε καὶ ταύτης πλησίον.
of-the river Ister had-(their-being) and this near

ἐπὶ Σκύθας δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν βαδιοῦμαι· ἔνθα δὴ φρούριον 16
to Scythians and for-the rest I-shall-go where indeed a-fort
πρῶτον Κυρίλλου ἁγίου ἐπώνυμόν ἐστιν, οὗπερ τὰ
first of-Cyril saint named is of-which the-parts
πεπονηκότα τῷ χρόνῳ ἀνῳκοδομήσατο οὐκ ἀπημελημένως
worn-out by-the time rebuilt not carelessly
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς.
Justinian emperor
ἐπέκεινά τε αὐτοῦ ἦν μὲν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὀχύρωμα, 17
beyond both it there-was indeed from old a-stronghold
Οὐλμιτῶν ὄνομα, βαρβάρων δὲ Σκλαβηνῶν ἐπὶ χρόνου
Ulmiton by-name barbarians and Sclaveni for of-time
μῆκος ἐκείνῃ τὰς ἐνέδρας πεποιηκότων, διατριβήν τε
length there the ambushes having-made a-stay both
αὐτόθι ἐπὶ μακρότατον ἐσχηκότων, ἔρημόν τε παντάπασι
there for longest(-time) having-had deserted both altogether
γέγονε, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτοῦ ὅτι μὴ τὸ ὄνομα, ἐλέλειπτο ἔτι.
it-became and nothing of-it except — the name had-been-left still
ὅλον τοίνυν ἐκ θεμελίων δειμάμενος, ἐλεύθερα τῆς τῶν 18
whole therefore from foundations having-built free from-the of-the
Σκλαβηνῶν ἐπιθέσεώς τε καὶ ἐπιβουλῆς κατεστήσατο
Sclaveni attack both and plotting he-made
εἶναι τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία.
to-be the there places
ἔστι δέ που μετὰ τοῦτο Ἰβιδὰ πόλις, ἧς δὴ τοῦ 19
there-is and somewhere after this Ibida a-city of-which indeed of-the
περιβόλου πολλὰ ἐπεπόνθει, ἅπερ ἀνανεωσάμενος οὐδεμιᾷ
circuit-wall much had-suffered which having-renewed with-no
μελλήσει ὀχυρωτάτην διεπράξατο εἶναι.
delay strongest he-caused to-be

20 φρούριόν τε δεδημιούργηκε νέον αὐτὸς μετ᾽ αὐτήν, ὅπερ
a-fort both he-has-built new himself after it which
Αἴγιστον ὀνομάζουσι. καὶ ἄλλο δὲ φρούριον Σκυθίας ἐν
Aegissus they-name and other too a-fort of-Scythia in
ὑστάτῳ κεῖται, Ἅλμυρις ὄνομα, οὗ δὴ τὰ πολλὰ
last lies Halmyris by-name of-which indeed the most
σαθρὰ γεγονότα διαφανῶς ἀνοικοδομησάμενος διεσώσατο.
rotten having-become manifestly having-rebuilt he-saved
21 ὅσα δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ὀχυρώματα ἐν τῇ τῆς Εὐρώπης
what-things and also other strongholds in the of-the Europe
μοίρᾳ εἰπεῖν ἄξιον.
part to-tell (is)-worth

VIII · THE APPROACHES TO CONSTANTINOPLE

Turning to Thrace, Procopius begins near Byzantium, an acropolis of Europe guarded by the sea. Justinian paved the road from Strongylon to Rhegium with great stones, joined so smoothly they seem to have grown together. At Rhegium, where a lake meets the sea through a strait called Myrmex, he replaced a dangerous wooden bridge with stone arches. He gave thirsty Athyras a reservoir and rebuilt its wall, and at Episcopeia built a fort whose towers stand on projections, narrow where they leave the wall and wide at their ends, and whose gates are hidden at the side, the work of the silentiarius Theodorus.

1 Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἔν τε Δαρδάνοις καὶ Ἠπειρώταις καὶ
what-things indeed then among both Dardanians and Epirotes and
Μακεδόσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰλλυριῶν ἔθνεσιν, ἔτι μέντοι
Macedonians and the other of-Illyrians peoples still however
καὶ ὅσα ἐπὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, καὶ ἀμφὶ ποταμὸν Ἴστρον
also what-things in the Greece and about river Ister

οἰκοδομήματα Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ εἴργασται, ἤδη μοι
buildings by-Justinian emperor have-been-worked already by-me
ἔμπροσθεν δεδιήγηται.
before have-been-related
ἐπὶ τὴν Θρᾴκην δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν ἴωμεν, ἀρίστην πηγνύμενοί 2
to the Thrace and for-the rest let-us-go (as)-best fixing
τινα τοῦ λόγου κρηπῖδα τὰ ἐπὶ Βυζαντίου χωρία, ἐπεὶ
some of-the account foundation the-places at Byzantium places since
καὶ τῆς Θρᾴκης ἡ πόλις οὐ τῷ κράτει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
also of-the Thrace the city not in-the power only but also
χωρίων προέστηκε φύσει, τῇ μὲν Εὐρώπῃ ὥσπερ τις
of-places stands-first by-nature over-the indeed Europe as-if some
ἀκρόπολις ἐπεμβαίνουσα, φυλαττομένη δὲ τῆς διοριζούσης
acropolis encroaching guarded and by-the dividing
αὐτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀσίας θαλάσσης τὸ πέρας.
it from the Asia sea (at)-the end
ἤδη μὲν οὖν τάς τε ἄλλας ἁπάσας τῆς πόλεως κτίσεις, 3
already indeed then the both other all of-the city foundations
καὶ ὅσα δὴ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐντός τε καὶ ἐκτὸς τοῦ
and what-things indeed besides the churches within both and outside the
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως περιβόλου δεδημιούργηκεν, ἐν τοῖς
of-Constantinople circuit-wall he-has-built in the
ἔμπροσθεν δεδήλωκα λόγοις. τὰ δὲ δὴ ἐνθένδε ἐρῶν
preceding I-have-shown accounts the-things and indeed thence to-tell
ἔρχομαι.
I-come
Φρούριόν ἐστιν ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ τῆς πόλεως, ὅπερ 4
a-fort there-is in the suburb of-the city which
Στρογγύλον ὁμωνύμως τῇ τοῦ ἐρύματος συνθέσει
Strongylon with-the-same-name-as the of-the fortification construction
καλοῦσιν.
they-call

5 ἐντεῦθεν ἡ ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον ὁδὸς ἄγουσα, ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον
thence the to the Rhegium road leading for the most-part
ἀνώμαλος οὖσα, ὄμβρων, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἐπιπεσόντων,
uneven being rains — thus it-might-happen having-fallen
τελματώδης τε καὶ δυσπάριτος τοῖς τῇδε ἰοῦσιν ἐγίνετο.
marshy both and hard-to-pass for-the-ones there going became
6 νῦν δὲ λίθοις αὐτὴν καταστρώσας ἁμαξιαίοις ὁ βασιλεὺς
now and with-stones it having-paved wagon-loads the emperor
οὗτος εὐπετῆ τε κατεστήσατο καὶ ἄπονον ὅλως.
this easy both made and toilless wholly
7 μῆκος μὲν τῇ ὁδῷ τῇδε ἄχρι ἐς Ῥήγιον· εὐρύνεται δὲ
(in)-length indeed the road this up to Rhegium it-is-broad and
τοσοῦτον, ἐς ὅσον ἁμάξας οὐ στενοχωρεῖν δύο ἀπεναντίας
so-much to as wagons not to-be-cramped two facing
ἀλλήλαις ἰούσας.
one-another going
8 τραχεῖς οἱ λίθοι διαφερόντως· εἰκάσαις ἂν αὐτοὺς μυλίας
rough the stones especially you-would-liken — them millstones
εἶναι. εὐμεγέθεις τέ εἰσι μάλιστα. ὥστε δὴ ἕκαστος
to-be very-large both they-are most so-that indeed each
γῆν μὲν ἐπικαλύπτει πολλήν, ἐς ἄγαν δὲ ὑψοῦ ἀνέχει.
ground indeed covers much to very and high rises
9 ἐς δὲ τό τε ὁμαλὲς καὶ τό γε λεῖον ἐπιεικῶς
to and the both level and the at-least smooth fittingly
ἐξειργασμένοι, οὐκ ἐνῆφθαι τῇ συνθέσει, οὐδέ πη
worked not to-have-been-fitted in-the joining nor anywhere
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς μεμυκέναι, ἀλλὰ συμπεφυκέναι δοκοῦσιν
to the exact(-point) to-have-closed but to-have-grown-together they-seem
ἀλλήλοις. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτά ἐστι.
with-one-another these(-things) indeed then such are

Λίμνην δέ τινα εἶναι ἄγχιστα τοῦ Ῥηγίου καλουμένου 10
a-lake and certain to-be nearest of-the Rhegium called
ξυμβαίνει, ἐς ἣν τὰς ἐκβολὰς ἔχουσι ποταμοὶ ἐκ χωρίων
it-happens into which the outlets have rivers from places
τῶν ὕπερθεν τῇδε φερόμενοι.
the above there being-carried
διακέχυται δὲ ἡ λίμνη αὕτη μέχρι ἐς θάλασσαν· ὥστε 11
is-spread and the lake this up to sea so-that
μία τις ἀμφοτέραιν ἀκτὴ ἐν στενῷ μάλιστα τυγχάνει
one some of-both shore in a-narrow(-space) most happens
οὖσα.
being
ταύτην δὲ ἄμφω ἐπικλύζουσι τὴν ἀκτὴν ἀντικυματοῦσαι καὶ 12
this and both wash-over the shore surging-against and
ἀλλήλοις ἀντιμυκώμεναι. ἀεί τε ἀλλήλαις εὐθὺ ἴενται τὴν
at-one-another bellowing-against always both at-one-another straight rush the
ἠιόνα ἐπικοινούμεναι. ἐπειδὰν δὲ ὡς πλησιαίτατα ἵκωνται,
bank sharing when and as nearest they-come
ἀναχαιτίζουσι τὴν ἐπιρροήν, ἐφ' ἑαυτὰς ἐπιστρέφουσαι,
they-check the inflow upon themselves turning-back
ὥσπερ ἐνταῦθα τὰ ὅρια σφίσι πηξάμεναι.
as-if there the boundaries for-themselves having-fixed
ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἀλλήλαις οὗ ἀναμίγνυνται, πορθμόν τινα 13
there-is and also with-one-another where they-mingle strait some
μεταξὺ ἔχουσαι, ἄδηλον ὂν ὁποτέρα ποτὲ αὐτῶν τὸ
between having unclear being which-of-the-two ever of-them the
τοῦ πορθμοῦ ὕδωρ διακεκλήρωται.
of-the strait water has-been-allotted
οὔτε γὰρ ἡ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπιρροὴ ἐς τὴν λίμνην ἀεὶ 14
neither for the of-the sea inflow into the lake always
φέρεται οὔτε διηνεκὲς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν λίμνην ἐκβάλλει,
is-carried nor continually into the sea the lake empties

ἀλλ᾽ ὄμβρων μὲν ἐπιγενομένων πολλῶν, ἐπιπνεύσαντός τε
but rains indeed having-come-on many having-blown-on both
ἀνέμου νότου, ἐκ τῆς λίμνης ὁ πορθμὸς προϊὼν φαίνεται.
wind south from the lake the strait going-forth appears
15 ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ βορρᾶ τὸ πνεῦμα ἴοι, ἡ θάλασσα τὴν
if and from north the wind go the sea the
λίμνην ἐπικλύζειν δοκεῖ. ἐν τούτῳ μέντοι ἡ θάλασσα τῷ
lake to-wash-over seems in this however the sea at-the
χώρῳ ἐς βράχος κατατείνει παμμέγεθες, ὀλίγης τινὸς
place into a-shallow stretches very-great little some
ἀπολελειμμένης μεταξὺ χώρας, ἥπερ διήκει ἐς ἄβυσσον.
being-left between space which reaches to abyss
16 ἐς τοσόνδε τυγχάνει οὖσα, ὥστε δὴ καὶ Μύρμηξ
to so-much happens being so-that indeed also Myrmex
ὠνόμασται. οὗτος δὲ ὁ πορθμός, ὅ τε τὴν θάλασσαν
it-has-been-named this and the strait the-one both the sea
καὶ τὴν λίμνην ζευγνύων, ἦπέρ μοι εἴρηται, πάλαι μὲν
and the lake joining as by-me has-been-said of-old indeed
γεφύρᾳ ξυλίνῃ διάβατος ἦν ἐπικινδύνῳ μάλιστα τοῖς τῇδε
by-a-bridge wooden crossable was dangerous most for-the-ones there
ἰοῦσιν, ἐπεὶ τοῖς ξύλοις, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, διεφθείροντο·
going since with-the timbers — thus it-might-happen they-perished
17 νῦν δὲ αὐτὴν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς λίθοις λογάδην
now and it Justinian emperor with-stones picked
ἐμβεβλημένοις ἐς ἀψῖδας μετεωρίσας μέγα τι χρῆμα,
thrown-in into arches having-raised great some quantity
τὴν ἐκείνῃ διάβασιν ἀκίνδυνον κατεστήσατο.
the there crossing without-danger made
18 Τοῦ δὲ Ῥηγίου ἐπέκεινα πόλις ἐστί που Ἀθύρας
of-the and Rhegium beyond a-city there-is somewhere Athyras
ὄνομα, ἧσπερ τοὺς οἰκήτορας δίψῃ δεινοτάτῃ ἐχομένους
by-name of-which the inhabitants by-thirst most-terrible held

εὑρὼν τὴν ἀπορίαν διέλυσε σφίσιν, ἔλυτρον ἐνταῦθα
having-found the lack he-ended for-them a-reservoir there
δειμάμενος, θησαυρίζων μὲν ἐπικαιριώτατα τὴν τῶν
having-built storing indeed most-opportunely the of-the
ὑδάτων οὐκ ἀναγκαίαν περιουσίαν, πρυτανεύων δὲ αὐτὴν
waters not necessary abundance dispensing and it
ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ τοῖς τῇδε ἀνθρώποις. ἀνῳκοδομήσατο δὲ
in a-suitable(-way) for-the there men he-rebuilt and
καὶ τὰ πεπονθότα τοῦ περιβόλου.
also the-parts having-suffered of-the circuit-wall
Ἔστι δὲ μετὰ τὴν Ἀθύραν τις χῶρος, ὅνπερ Ἐπισκοπεῖα 19
there-is and after the Athyras a-certain place which Episcopeia
καλοῦσιν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι.
call the natives
ὃν δὴ κατανενοηκὼς Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ταῖς τῶν 20
which indeed having-perceived Justinian emperor to-the of-the
πολεμίων ἐπιδρομαῖς ὑποκείμενον, ἐπιπλεῖστον δέ, ὡς
enemies incursions subject for-the-most-part and as
οὐδαμῇ ὀχυρώματος ὄντος, ἀφύλακτα παντάπασιν ὄντα τὰ
nowhere of-stronghold being unguarded altogether being the
ἐκείνῃ χωρία, φρούριον ἐνταῦθα ἐδείματο· οὗ δὴ τοὺς
there places a-fort there he-built of-which indeed the
πύργους πεποίηται οὐχ ᾗπερ εἰώθει, ἀλλὰ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
towers he-has-made not as was-customary but in-manner such
προὔχει τις ἐκ τοῦ περιβόλου οἰκοδομία, στενωτάτη 21
projects a-certain from the circuit-wall building narrowest
μὲν κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς οὖσα, τελευτῶσα δὲ ἐς εὖρος μέγα· ἐφ᾽
indeed at beginning being ending and into breadth great on
οὗ δὴ ἕκαστος ἐξείργασται πύργος.
which indeed each has-been-worked tower

22 ταύτῃ τε τοῖς πολεμίοις ἄγχιστά πη τοῦ τείχους ἰέναι
thus both for-the enemies near anywhere of-the wall to-go
ἀμήχανά ἐστιν, ἐπεὶ τῶν πύργων κατὰ μέσον γενόμενοι
impossible it-is since of-the towers in middle having-come
ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ κατὰ κορυφὴν πρὸς τῶν ἐκείνῃ φρουρῶν
in a-doubtful(-position) from top by the there guards
ῥᾷστα βαλλόμενοι διαφθείρονται.
most-easily being-shot they-are-destroyed

23 τάς τε πύλας ἐνταῦθα οὐ κατὰ τὰ ξυνειθισμένα τῶν
the both gates there not according-to the accustomed(-things) the
πύργων μεταξὺ ἔθεντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ πλαγίας κατὰ τὸ ἐν
towers between they-set but from side at the in
στενῷ προὔχον τοῦ τείχους, οὐχ ὁρωμένας τοῖς
a-narrow(-space) projecting(-part) of-the wall not seen by-the
πολεμίοις, ἀλλ' ὄπισθεν διαλανθανούσας.
enemies but behind escaping-notice

24 ἐνταῦθα Θεόδωρος βασιλεῖ τὴν ὑπουργίαν παρέσχετο,
there Theodorus to-the-emperor the service provided
Σιλεντιάριος τὴν ἀρχήν, συνετὸς μάλιστα.
a-silentiarius in-the office understanding most

25 τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τὸ ἔρυμα τῇδε πεποίηται. ἐπὶ τείχη δὲ
this indeed then the fortification thus has-been-made to walls and
τὰ μακρὰ ἐνθένδε ἰόντας ὀλίγα ὑπειπεῖν ἄξιον.
the long thence going few(-things) to-say-first (is)-worth

Justinian rebuilt Anastasius' Long Walls so that each tower could hold out alone, renewed Selymbria, and gave Heraclea back its aqueduct.

Ἡ θάλασσα ἐξ ὠκεανοῦ καὶ Ἱσπανίας γῆν τὴν Εὐρωπαίαν 1
the sea from ocean and Spain land the European
ἀριστερᾷ ποιουμένη μέχρι μὲν ἐς Θρᾴκην κατὰ ταῦτα
(on-the)-left making up indeed to Thrace in this-way
χωρεῖ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντά που τὸν ἥλιον, ἔνθεν δὲ
goes toward rising somewhere the sun from-there and
σχιζομένη πὴ μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑῴαν στέλλεται μοῖραν,
splitting in-one-place indeed to the eastern is-sent part
πὴ δὲ κατὰ βραχὺ ἐγκαρσία γεγενημένη τὸν Εὔξεινον
in-another and by little crosswise having-become the Euxine
καλούμενον ἀποτελεῖ πόντον.
called it-forms sea
ἐς Βυζάντιον δὲ ἀφικομένη ὥσπερ ἐπὶ νύσσης τινὸς καμπὴν 2
to Byzantium and having-come as-if at turning-post some a-turn
ποιεῖται ἀμφὶ τὰ πρὸς ἕω τῆς πόλεως, πλαγία τε πολλῷ
makes about the-parts toward dawn of-the city oblique both much
μᾶλλον ἔτι γινομένη ἐν πορθμῷ ἴεται, ἰσθμὸν τῆς Θρᾴκης
more still becoming in a-strait it-rushes an-isthmus of-the Thrace
τά τε πρόσω καὶ ὀπίσω, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐργαζομένη.
the-parts both forward and behind as the likely making
οὐχ ὅτι ἐς ἐκροὰς ἐνταῦθα ἡ θάλασσα μερίζεται δύο, 3
not that into outlets here the sea is-divided two
ἧπερ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἰσθμοῖς εἴωθεν, ἀλλὰ περιστρεφομένη
as in the other isthmuses it-is-wont but turning-round
τε θαυμασίως ὡς καὶ περιβαλλομένη ἑκατέρωθεν Θρᾴκην
both wondrously how and surrounding on-each-side Thrace

τε τὴν ἄλλην καὶ διαφερόντως τὰ ἐπὶ Βυζαντίου
both the other and especially the-parts at Byzantium
προάστεια πάντα.
suburbs all

4 οἰκοδομοῦνται δὲ καὶ περιστέλλουσιν οἱ ταύτῃ ἄνθρωποι
build and and adorn the there men
τὰ προάστεια οὐχ ὅσον ἐς χρείαν, ἀλλ' ἐς ὕβριν τε
the suburbs not only for need but for insolence both
καὶ τρυφὴν ὅρον οὐκ ἔχουσαν, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα πλούτου
and luxury limit not having and what-things other of-wealth
ἐξουσία ἐς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἰοῦσα ποιεῖ.
license to the men coming does

5 ἔπιπλά τε κατατίθενται ἐνταῦθα πολλὰ καὶ διαπονήματα ἐν
furniture both they-lay-up there much and works in
αὐτοῖς ἐνδελεχέστατα ἔχουσιν· ἐπειδὰν οὖν καταθεῖν τινας
them most-continually they-have when then to-overrun some
τῶν πολεμίων γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐξαπιναίως ξυνενεχθείη,
of-the enemies land the of-Romans suddenly it-should-happen
οὐδὲν ὁμοίως τοῖς ἄλλοις χωρίοις προστρίβεσθαι τὴν
nothing like the other places to-suffer the
ζημίαν ἐνταῦθα ξυμβαίνει, ἀλλὰ κακοῖς ἄγαν τοῖς
damage there it-happens but by-evils very the
ἀνηκέστοις βαρύνεσθαι τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία.
incurable to-be-oppressed the there places

6 ὃ δὴ ἀναστέλλειν Ἀναστάσιος βασιλεὺς διὰ σπουδῆς
which indeed to-check Anastasius emperor with zeal
ἔχων ἐν χώροις οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ τεσσαράκοντα σημείοις τοῦ
having in places not less than forty by-miles from-the
Βυζαντίου διέχουσι μακρὰ οἰκοδομησάμενος τείχη, ἄμφω
Byzantium distant long having-built walls both
τῆς θαλάσσης τὰς ἀκτὰς ἔζευξεν, οὗ δὴ ἀλλήλαιν
of-the sea the shores he-joined where indeed from-one-another

διεστήκασιν ὁδῷ ἡμέραιν δυεῖν μάλιστα· ταύτῃ τε
they-stand-apart by-a-journey of-days two about thus both
ἅπαντα ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ καθεστάναι τὰ ἐντὸς ᾤετο.
all(-things) in the strong(-place) to-be-set the-things within be-thought
ἦν δὲ ἄρα μειζόνων τοῦτο συμφορῶν αἴτιον. οὔτε γὰρ 7
was and after-all of-greater this misfortunes cause neither for
οἷόν τε ἦν οἰκοδομίαν τοσαύτην τὸ μέγεθος ἢ ἐς τὸ
possible — was a-building so-great the size either into the
ἀσφαλὲς ἐξειργάσθαι, ἢ φρουρεῖσθαι ξὺν τῷ ἀκριβεῖ.
security to-be-worked or to-be-guarded with the exactness
ἐπειδάν τε μοίρᾳ τινὶ τούτων δὴ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν 8
when both on-part some of-these indeed the long walls
ἐπισκήψαιεν οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ τοὺς φρουροὺς ἅπαντας
should-fall the enemies and the guards all
ὑποχειρίους ἐποιοῦντο οὐδενὶ πόνῳ, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις
subject they-made with-no toil on-the both others
ἐπιπίπτοντες ἀπροσδόκητοι κακὰ οὐκ εὐδιήγητα ἐξειργάζοντο.
falling-upon unexpected evils not easy-to-relate they-worked
Ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς τά τε πεπονθότα τούτων δὴ 9
but emperor the-parts both having-suffered of-these indeed
ἀνοικοδομησάμενος τῶν τειχῶν, τά τε σφαλερὰ ἐπὶ
having-rebuilt the walls the-parts both unsafe to
τὸ ἐχυρώτατον κρατυνάμενος τῶν φρουρῶν ἕνεκα,
the strongest having-strengthened of-the guards for-the-sake
προσεπετεχνήσατο τάδε.
contrived-besides these(-things)
τὰς μὲν ἐξόδους, αἵπερ ἐκ πύργου ἑκάστου ἐς τοὺς 10
the indeed exits which from tower each to the-ones
αὐτοῦ ἐχομένους ἐξάγουσιν, ἐφράξατο πάσας.
it adjoining lead-out he-blocked all

11 ἄνοδον δὲ καθ' ἕκαστον ἐκ τοῦ ἐδάφους ἔντοσθεν
an-ascent and in each from the ground inside
ἐτεκτήνατο μίαν· ἥνπερ ἐπὶ καιροῦ καθειργοῦντες οἱ ταύτῃ
he-built one which at time shutting the there
φρουροὶ τοὺς πολεμίους περιφρονοῦσι τοῦ περιβόλου ἐντὸς
guards the enemies disregard the circuit-wall within
γενομένους· ἐπεὶ πύργος ἐς ἀσφάλειαν ἕκαστος αὐτὸς
having-come since tower for safety each itself
κατὰ μόνας τοῖς φρουροῖς ἀπόχρη.
by itself for-the guards suffices

12 καὶ τούτων δὴ τῶν τειχῶν ἐντὸς τὰ ἐς ἀσφάλειαν
and these indeed the walls within the-things for safety
ἐνδελεχέστατα διεπράξατο, τά τε ἄλλα πεποιημένος ἥπερ
most-continually he-accomplished the-things both other having-done as
μοι ἔναγχος εἴρηται καὶ πόλεως Σηλυβρίας ἀνανεωσάμενος
by-me lately has-been-said and of-city Selymbria having-renewed
ὅσα πεπονθότα τοῦ περιβόλου ἐτύγχανεν.
what-things having-suffered of-the circuit-wall happened

13 ἐπὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν ταῦτα Ἰουστινιανῷ
at indeed then the long walls these(-things) by-Justinian
βασιλεῖ εἴργασται.
emperor have-been-worked

14 Ἡράκλεια δὲ ἡ πόλις ἥδε, ἡ παραλία, ἡ ἐν γειτόνων,
Heraclea and the city this the-one on-the-coast the-one in neighborhood
ἡ Πέρινθος (ᾗ πάλαι μὲν τὰ πρωτεῖα τῆς Εὐρώπης
the Perinthus to-which of-old indeed the first-place of-the Europe
ἐδίδοσαν, νῦν δὲ δὴ μετά γε Κωνσταντινούπολιν
they-gave now and indeed after at-least Constantinople
τὰ δευτερεῖα παρέχονται) διψῶσά τε καὶ λίαν αὐχμῶσα
the second-place they-grant thirsting both and very parched
ἔναγχος ἔκειτο, οὐχ ὅτι ἄνυδρος ἡ ἀμφ' αὐτὴν χώρα οὐδὲ
lately lay not that waterless the around it land nor

ὅτι ἀπημέλητο ταῦτα τοῖς ἐκ παλαιοῦ δειμαμένοις τὴν
that had-been-neglected this by-the-ones of old having-built the
πόλιν, ἐπεὶ καὶ κατάρρυτος Εὐρώπη ταῖς κρήναις, καὶ
city since also well-watered-by-streams (is)-Europe with-the fountains and
ποιεῖσθαι τοῖς πάλαι ἀνθρώποις ὀχετοὺς ἔμελεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ
to-make for-the of-old men channels was-a-care but the
ξυνειθισμένα ποιῶν ὁ χρόνος τῇ πόλει τὴν ὀχεταγωγίαν
accustomed(-things) doing the time for-the city the aqueduct
ἀνῄρηκεν, ἢ καταγεγηρακυῖαν τὴν οἰκοδομίαν ὑπεριδών,
destroyed either grown-old the building having-overlooked
ἢ τῷ μὴ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τοὺς Ἡρακλεώτας αὐτῆς ἐπὶ τὴν
or by-the not to-care-for the Heracleots for-it to the
φθορὰν ποδηγούμενος. ὀλίγου τε ἀοίκητος διὰ τοῦτο
ruin leading nearly and uninhabited because-of this
Ἡράκλεια ἐλέλειπτο εἶναι.
Heraclea had-been-left to-be
ταὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ βασίλεια ὁ χρόνος ἐποίει 15
the-same and this also the there palace the time did
ἀξιοθέατα ἐπιεικῶς ὄντα.
worth-seeing fittingly being
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς οὐ παρέργως, ἀλλὰ βασιλικῶς 16
emperor and Justinian not carelessly but royally
μάλιστα, τὴν πόλιν ἰδών, ὕδασί τε αὐτὴν ποτίμοις καὶ
most the city having-seen with-waters both it drinkable and
διειδέσι ἐπέκλυσε, καὶ τῶν βασιλείων ἀποστερεῖσθαι τοῦ
clear flooded and of-the palace to-be-deprived of-the
ἀξιώματος ὡς ἥκιστα συνεχώρησεν, ἀνοικοδομησάμενος
dignity as least he-allowed having-rebuilt
ἅπαντα.
all

17 Ἡρακλείας δὲ ἄποθεν ἡμέρας ὁδὸν χωρίον ἐπιθαλασσίδιον
from-Heraclea and off of-a-day a-journey a-place on-the-sea
ἦν, Ῥαιδεστὸς ὄνομα, παρὰ πλοῦ μὲν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου
there-was Rhaedestus by-name for voyage indeed to Hellespont
καλῶς κείμενον, εὐλίμενον δὲ καὶ τῇ κατὰ θάλασσαν
well lying with-good-harbor and and for-the by sea
ἐργασίᾳ ἐπιτηδείως ἔχον τοῖς ἐμπορίᾳ ναυτιλλομένοις
work suitably being for-the-ones for-trade sailing
καταίρειν τε καὶ ἀποφορτίζεσθαι προσηνῶς μάλιστα, καὶ
to-put-in both and to-unload gently most and
αὖ πάλιν ἀνάγεσθαι οὐδενὶ πόνῳ ἐμπλησαμένοις τοῦ
again back to-put-to-sea with-no toil having-filled with-the
γόμου τὰ πλοῖα· βαρβάροις δὲ ἀποκείμενον καταθέουσιν,
cargo the boats to-barbarians and lying-exposed overrunning
ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἐξαπιναίως τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία, τῷ μήτε
— *thus it-might-happen suddenly the there places by-the neither*
ἀποτετριγχωμένον μήτε τῇ φύσει δυσπρόσοδον εἶναι.
being-coped-with-a-parapet nor by-the nature hard-of-access to-be

18 ὥστε καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις δέει τοῦ κινδύνου ὑπεροφθὲν ἐν
so-that also by-the merchants for-fear of-the danger overlooked in
ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐγένετο.
neglect it-was

19 νῦν δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς οὐχ ὅσον τῷ χωρίῳ
now and emperor Justinian not only to-the place
τὴν ἀσφάλειαν προσεποίησεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς περιοίκους
the security added but also the neighbors
ἐσώσατο πάντας.
he-saved all

20 ἐπὶ Ῥαιδεστοῦ γὰρ ἀνέστησε πόλιν, τείχει μὲν ἐρυμνήν,
at Rhaedestus for he-raised a-city with-wall indeed fortified
μεγέθει δὲ διαφερόντως ὑπέρογκον.
in-size and especially immense

οὗ δὴ βαρβάρων σφίσιν ἐγκειμένων οἱ πλησιόχωροι 21
where indeed barbarians on-them pressing the neighbors
ἅπαντες εἰς καιρὸν καταφεύγοντες σὺν τοῖς χρήμασι
all for occasion fleeing-for-refuge with the goods
διασώζονται.
are-saved

X · THE CHERSONESE

The Chersonese is nearly an island, shut off by a low cross-wall across its isthmus that its people trusted while leaving the land behind it unwalled, until enemies took it in sport. Justinian rebuilt the wall higher, with a vaulted gallery and double battlements, ran moles into the sea at both ends, deepened the ditch, and garrisoned it. He walled Aphrodisias and Ciberis, with baths and guest-houses, walled Callipolis and gave it granaries and wine stores, and built forts at Sestus, Elaeus, and Thescus.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ Ῥαιδεστοῦ Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ 1
the-things indeed then at Rhaedestus by-Justinian emperor
ταύτῃ πῃ ἔσχεν. ὅσα δὲ αὐτῷ ἀμφὶ Χερρονήσῳ
thus somehow were what-things and by-him about Chersonese
διαπεπόνηται, ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
have-been-worked-out to-tell I-come
προβέβληται μὲν πάσης ἡ Χερρόνησος τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτὴν 2
is-set-before indeed all the Chersonese the by it
Θρᾴκης. ἐπεμβαίνουσα γὰρ τῇ θαλάσσῃ καὶ ὥσπερ
Thrace encroaching for upon-the sea and as-if
ἐχομένη τοῦ πρόσω, δόκησιν παρέχεται ὅτι δὴ ἐπὶ τὴν
holding-on to-the forward an-impression it-gives that indeed to the
Ἀσίαν χωρεῖ.
Asia it-goes

3 ἀκτὴ δὲ αὐτῆς ἀμφὶ πόλιν Ἐλαιοῦντα προὔχουσα μία,
a-headland and its about city Elaeus projecting one
σχίζει τε εἰς δύο τὴν θάλασσαν μοίρας, καὶ αὐτὴ τῷ
splits both into two the sea parts and itself by-the
ῥοθίῳ ἀποτεμνομένη τῆς ἄλλης ἠπείρου, καὶ προσιούσῃ
surf cut-off from-the other mainland and advancing
ἐπίπροσθεν τῇ θαλάσσῃ ὑποχωροῦσα, τὸν Μέλανα
further to-the sea yielding the Black
καλούμενον ποιεῖ κόλπον.
called makes gulf

4 νῆσος δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν ὀλίγου δέοντος γίνεται, ὄνομα τῷ
an-island and for-the rest (by)-little lacking it-becomes a-name for-the
ποιουμένῳ προσῆκον κτωμένη. Χερρόνησος γάρ, ὡς τὸ
thing-made fitting acquiring Chersonese for as the
εἰκός, ὀνομάζεται, ἰσθμῷ διειργομένη βραχεῖ, μὴ νῆσος
likely it-is-named by-an-isthmus prevented short not an-island
παντάπασιν εἶναι.
altogether to-be

5 κατὰ τοῦτον οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι τὸν ἰσθμὸν παρέργως
across this the of-old men the isthmus carelessly
τε καὶ λίαν ἀπημελημένως ἐδείμαντο διατείχισμα κλίμακι
both and very negligently built a-cross-wall by-ladder
ἁλωτόν.
takeable

6 κῆπον γάρ πού τινα εἰκῇ κείμενον αἱμασιᾷ
garden for somehow some at-random lying with-a-dry-wall
περιβάλλειν οἰόμενοι, ἰσχνόν τε αὐτὸ καὶ ὀλίγον τῆς γῆς
to-surround thinking slight both it and little of-the ground
ὑπερανεστηκὸς ἐξειργάσαντο.
rising-above they-made

πρὸς δὲ καὶ τὴν ἑκατέρωθι τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ θάλασσαν 7
besides and also the on-each-side of-the isthmus sea
προβόλους τεκτηνάμενοι βραχεῖς τε καὶ φαύλους,
moles having-built short both and paltry
οὕσπερ καλεῖν νενομίκασι μώλους, τὴν μεταξὺ χώραν
which to-call they-are-accustomed moles the between space
τοῦ τε ῥοθίου καὶ τοῦ περιβόλου ἐφράξαντο, οὐ
of-the both surf and of-the circuit-wall they-blocked not
ταύτῃ τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύσοντας ἀπωσόμενοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τὰς
thus the-ones going-to-plot going-to-thrust-off but to the
εἰσόδους παρακαλέσοντες· οὕτω δὴ εὐκαταφρόνητον αὐτὸ
entrances going-to-invite thus indeed contemptible it
ἐξειργάσαντο, καὶ τοῖς ἀποπειρασομένοις εὐάλωτον.
they-made and for-the-ones going-to-make-trial easy-to-take
ἡγούμενοι δέ τι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἄμαχον πεποιῆσθαι 8
thinking and some for-the enemies unassailable to-have-been-made
ὀχύρωμα, τούτου δὴ περιβόλου τὰ ἐντὸς ἅπαντα
stronghold this indeed circuit-wall the-parts within all
φυλακῆς οὐδεμιᾶς ἀξιοῦν ἔγνωσαν, ἐπεὶ οὔτε φρούριον
of-guard no to-deem-worthy they-decided since neither a-fort
οὔτε ἄλλο τι ἔρυμα ἐπὶ Χερρονήσου ξυνέβαινεν εἶναι, καίπερ
nor other any fortification on Chersonese it-happened to-be although
ὀλίγου δέοντος ἐς τριῶν κατατεινούσης ὁδὸν ἡμερῶν.
(by)-little lacking to of-three stretching a-journey days
ἔναγχος γοῦν ἀμέλει οἱ πολέμιοι καταθέοντες τὰ ἐπὶ 9
lately at-any-rate of-course the enemies overrunning the-places in
τῆς Θρᾴκης χωρία ἐγκεχειρήκασι μὲν ὡς ἀποπειρασόμενοι
the Thrace places attempted indeed as going-to-try
τῆς κατὰ ἠιόνα εἰσόδου, δεδιξάμενοι δὲ τοὺς ταύτῃ
the along bank entrance having-frightened and the there

φρουροὺς ἐσπεπηδήκασιν ὥσπερ τι ἄθυρμα παίζοντες,
guards they-have-leapt-in as-if some plaything playing
ἐντός τε τοῦ περιβόλου γεγένηνται οὐδενὶ πόνῳ.
within both the circuit-wall they-have-been with-no toil
10 Πολλὰ τοίνυν ἀμφὶ τῶν κατηκόων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ
many(-things) therefore about the subjects' the safety
διασκοπούμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐποίει τάδε.
considering Justinian emperor did these(-things)
11 πρῶτα μὲν αὐτῷ ἐξίτηλον τὸ παλαιὸν γεγένηται τεῖχος,
first indeed by-him obliterated the old has-been wall
οὐδὲ ὅσον ἴχνους οἱ ἀπολελειμμένου τινός.
not-even as-much-as of-trace to-it left any
12 ἕτερον δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς χώρας ἀνέστη, ὅπερ
another and at-once on the same ground rose which
ἐπιεικῶς εὐρυνόμενον ὑψοῦ ἀνέχει.
fittingly broadened on-high rises
13 ὑπεράνω τε τῶν ἐπάλξεων ἀνειλημμένη θόλος ἐν στοᾶς
above both the battlements raised a-vault in of-a-stoa
τρόπῳ ὄροφον ποιεῖται, καλύπτουσα τοὺς τοῦ περιβόλου
manner a-roof makes covering the-ones of-the circuit-wall
ἀμυνομένους.
defending
14 ἄλλοι τε τῷ θόλῳ προμαχῶνες ἐγκείμενοι διπλασιάζουσι
other both on-the vault parapets lying-on double
τοῖς τῇδε τειχομαχοῦσι τὸν πόλεμον.
for-the-ones there assaulting-the-wall the war
15 ἔπειτα δὲ ἀμφοτέρωθι ἐς τοῦ περιβόλου τὰ πέρατα
then and on-both-sides at of-the circuit-wall the ends
πρὸς αὐταῖς που τῆς θαλάσσης ταῖς ῥαχίαις μάλιστα,
at the-very somewhere of-the sea the breakers most
προβόλους πεποίηται, οὓς μώλους καλοῦσιν, ἐπιπλεῖστον
moles he-has-made which moles they-call far

μὲν τοῦ ῥοθίου διήκοντας, τῷ δὲ τείχει ξυναπτομένους,
indeed the surf reaching to-the and wall joined
ὕψους δὲ πέρι τῷ ἐρύματι ἐναμίλλους ὄντας.
of-height and about with-the fortification vying being
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν τάφρον τοῦ περιβόλου ἔκτοσθεν οὖσαν 16
but also the ditch of-the circuit-wall outside being
περικαθάρας τε καὶ κατορύξας ἐνδελεχέστατα μέγα τι
having-cleaned-out both and having-dug-down most-continually great some
αὐτῇ εὖρους τε καὶ βάθους ἐντέθειται χρῆμα.
to-it of-breadth both and of-depth he-has-put quantity
καὶ μὴν καὶ στρατιωτῶν καταλόγους ἐν τούτοις ἱδρύσατο 17
and indeed also of-soldiers rolls in these he-stationed
τοῖς μακροῖς τείχεσι πᾶσι βαρβάροις ἀντιτάξασθαι ἱκανοὺς
the long walls all for-barbarians to-be-arrayed-against sufficient
ὄντας, ἤν τι τῆς Χερρονήσου ἀποπειρῶνται.
being if any(-part) of-the Chersonese they-try
οὕτω δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ τῆς ἀσφαλείας 18
thus and these(-things) in the security of-the safety
καταστησάμενος καὶ τοῖς ἔνδον οὐδέν τι ἧσσον
having-set and for-the-ones inside nothing at-all less
ὀχυρώματα προσεποίησεν.
strongholds he-added
ὥστε εἰ τοῖς μακροῖς τείχεσιν (ἀπέστω δὲ τοῦ λόγου) 19
so-that if to-the long walls be-it-far and from-the account
παθεῖν τι ξυμβαίη, οὐδέν τι ἧσσον Χερρονησιώτας
to-suffer anything it-should-happen nothing at-all less Chersonesites
ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ εἶναι.
in security to-be
πόλιν τε γὰρ Ἀφροδισιάδα ἐρύματι ἐχυρωτάτῳ 20
city both for Aphrodisias with-a-fortification strongest
περιεβάλλετο, ἀτείχιστον ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον τὰ πρότερα
he-surrounded unwalled for the most-part the formerly

οὖσαν, καὶ Κίβεριν πόλιν, ἐπ᾽ ἐδάφους κειμένην, τειχήρη
being and Ciberis a-city on ground lying walled
πεποιημένος ξυνῴκισεν·
having-made he-settled

21 ἔνθα δὴ καὶ βαλανεῖα καὶ ξενῶνας ᾠκοδομήσατο,
where indeed also baths and guest-houses he-built
οἰκία τε παμπληθῆ καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα πέφυκεν ἐπιφανῆ
houses both very-many and what-things other are-natural notable
ἐνδείκνυσθαι πόλιν.
to-show a-city

22 ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν Καλλίπολιν καλουμένην βεβαιότατα
but also the Callipolis called most-securely
ἐτειχίσατο, ἐλπίδι τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν ἀτείχιστον
he-walled in-hope of-the long walls unwalled
ἀπολελειμμένην τοῖς πρόσθεν ἀνθρώποις.
left by-the earlier men

23 οὗ δὴ καὶ σιτῶνάς τε καὶ οἰνῶνας ἐδείματο δαπάνῃ
where indeed also granaries both and wine-stores he-built for-the-expense
τῇ πάσῃ τῶν ἐπὶ Χερρονήσου στρατιωτῶν ἱκανῶς ἔχοντας.
the whole of-the in Chersonese soldiers sufficiently being

24 Ἔστι δέ τις Ἀβύδου καταντικρὺ πόλις ἀρχαία, Σηστὸς
there-is and a-certain of-Abydos opposite city ancient Sestus
ὄνομα, καὶ αὐτὴ τὰ πρότερα παρέργως κειμένη, ὀχύρωμά
by-name and it the formerly carelessly lying a-stronghold
τε οὐδὲν ἔχουσα.
both none having

25 λόφος δὲ αὐτῇ τις ἰσχυρῶς ἀπότομος ἐπανέστηκεν·
hill and over-it a-certain strongly sheer rises
ἵνα δὴ φρούριον ἐδείματο ἀπρόσβατον ὅλως, ἑλεῖν τε,
where indeed a-fort he-built inaccessible wholly to-take both
εἴ τις ἐγχειροίη, ἀμήχανον.
if anyone should-attempt impossible

Σηστοῦ δὲ οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν τὴν Ἐλαιοῦντα ξυμβαίνει 26
from-Sestus and not far off the Elaeus it-happens
εἶναι. πέτρα τε τῆς θαλάσσης ἀπορραγεῖσα ἐνταῦθα
to-be a-rock both from-the sea broken-off there
ἀνέχει, ἄκραν οὐρανομήκη ἐξαίρουσα τειχήρη φύσιν.
rises a-peak sky-high raising walled (by)-nature
φρούριον οὖν καὶ τῇδε ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἐδείματο, 27
a-fort then also there the emperor this built
δυσπάριτόν τε καὶ τοῖς προσιοῦσι παντελῶς ἄμαχον.
hard-to-pass both and to-the-ones approaching wholly unassailable
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἐν Θεσκῷ φρούριον ἐπὶ θάτερα τοῦ 28
but also the in Thescus fort on the-other-side of-the
μακροῦ τείχους ἱδρύσατο, περιβόλῳ κρατυνάμενος ἐχυρῷ
long wall he-established with-a-circuit-wall having-strengthened strong
μάλιστα· ταύτῃ τε τοῖς Χερρονησιώταις τὴν ἀσφάλειαν
most thus both for-the Chersonesites the safety
πανταχόθεν αὐτὸς προσεποίησε.
on-all-sides himself he-added

Justinian raised the low wall of Aenus, made a city of the village Bellurus, and renewed Trajanopolis and Maximianopolis. At Anastasiopolis, whose shore lay open to the Huns, he walled the coast and built a high aqueduct, and at Toperus, which the Sclaveni had taken, he raised the wall above its hill with a vaulted gallery. He renewed Philippopolis and Plotinopolis, and Procopius lists the forts he built in Europe, Rhodope, and Thrace, along the Euxine and the Ister, and in the interior.

1 Μετὰ δὲ Χερρόνησον Αἶνος οἰκεῖται πόλις, ἐπὶ τοῦ
after and Chersonese Aenus is-inhabited a-city after the
οἰκιστοῦ τῆς προσηγορίας ὠνομασμένη. Αἰνείας γὰρ ἦν,
founder in-the name named Aeneas for was
ὥσπερ λέγουσιν, ὁ τοῦ Ἀγχίσου.
as they-say the-son — of-Anchises

2 ταύτης ὁ περίβολος εὐάλωτός τε ἦν τῷ χθαμαλὸν εἶναι·
of-this the circuit-wall easy-to-take both was by-the low to-be
οὐδὲ ὅσον γὰρ ἐς τὸ ἀναγκαῖον ἀνεῖχεν ὕψος·
not-even as-much-as for to the necessary it-rose height

3 καὶ ἀναπεπταμένην τινὰ εἴσοδον κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης τὸ
and open some entrance by the sea the
γειτόνημα εἶχεν, ἀμηγέπη ἐπιψαύοντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ ῥοθίου.
neighborhood had in-some-way touching it the surf

4 ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἀνέστησε μὲν αὐτὸν ἐς ὕψος,
but emperor Justinian raised indeed it to a-height
μὴ ὅτι ἁλῶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποπειρᾶσθαι ἀμήχανον.
not only to-be-taken but also to-try impossible

5 ὑπεξαγαγὼν δὲ καὶ πανταχόσε φραξάμενος ἀνάλωτον
having-carried-it-out and also everywhere having-fenced impregnable
Αἶνον παντάπασι κατεστήσατο.
Aenus altogether he-made

καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν ἡ πόλις ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἐγεγόνει· ἔμεινε δὲ 6
and thus indeed the city in the security had-been remained and
τοῖς βαρβάροις ἡ χώρα καταθεῖν εὐπετής· ἐπεὶ Ῥοδόπη
for-the barbarians the land to-overrun easy since Rhodope
ὀχυρωμάτων ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὑπεσπάνιζεν.
of-strongholds from old was-scant
ἦν δέ τις κώμη ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ Βέλλουρος ὄνομα, 7
there-was and a-certain village in the interior Bellurus by-name
πλούτου μὲν δυνάμει καὶ πολυανθρωπίᾳ ἴσα καὶ πόλις,
of-wealth indeed in-power and populousness equal also to-a-city
τῷ μέντοι τειχήρης οὐδαμῇ εἶναι ληιζομένοις διηνεκὲς
by-the however walled in-no-way to-be for-(those)-plundering continually
ἐπαρκοῦσα βαρβάροις, ἀγροῖς τε τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὴν κειμένοις
supplying barbarians fields both the around it lying
πολλοῖς γε οὖσι ταὐτὸ πάσχουσα.
many indeed being the-same(-thing) suffering
καὶ αὐτὴν δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος πολίζει τε καὶ ἀποτειχίζει, 8
and it too the emperor this makes-a-city both and walls-off
καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπαξίαν τίθεται εἶναι.
and of-it worthy makes to-be
καὶ μὴν καὶ ἄλλων τῶν ἐπὶ Ῥοδόπης πόλεων ὅσα 9
and indeed also of-other the in Rhodope cities what-things
δὴ ἐνδεῖν ἢ καταπεπονηκέναι ξυνηνέχθη τῷ χρόνῳ
indeed to-be-lacking or to-have-been-worn-out it-happened by-the time
σπουδῇ πάσῃ ἀνέστησεν.
with-zeal all he-raised
ἐν αἷς Τραϊανούπολίς τε καὶ Μαξιμιανούπολίς εἰσιν, 10
among which Trajanopolis both and Maximianopolis are
ὧνπερ ἐπηνώρθωσε τὰ ἐν τοῖς προβόλοις σαθρὰ
of-which he-set-right the-parts in the outworks rotten
γεγονότα. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε πεποίηται.
having-become these(-things) indeed then thus have-been-done

11 Ἀναστασιούπολις δὲ ἡ τῇδε οὖσα τειχήρης μὲν καὶ
Anastasiopolis and the-one there being walled indeed also
πρότερον ἦν, ἐν δὲ τῇ παραλίᾳ κειμένη ἀφύλακτον εἶχε τὴν
before was in and the coast lying unguarded it-had the
ταύτῃ ἠιόνα. τὰ πλοῖα πολλάκις ἀμέλει ἐνταῦθα καταίροντα
there shore the boats often of-course there putting-in
ὑποχείρια βαρβάροις Οὔννοις ἐξαπιναίως γεγένηται· ὥστε καὶ
subject to-barbarians Huns suddenly have-become so-that also
τὰς νήσους ἐνθένδε τὰς τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπικειμένας ἠνώχλησαν.
the islands thence the-ones off-the land lying they-troubled

12 Ἰουστινιανὸς δὲ βασιλεὺς διατειχίσματι τὴν παραλίαν
Justinian and emperor with-a-cross-wall the coast
περιβαλὼν ὅλην, ταῖς τε ναυσὶ καὶ τοῖς νησιώταις τὴν
having-surrounded whole for-the both ships and for-the islanders the
ἀσφάλειαν ἀνεσώσατο.
safety restored

13 ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν τοῦ ὕδατος ὀχετὸν ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν, ἃ
but also the of-the water channel from the mountains which
ταύτῃ ἀνέχει, μέχρι ἐς τὴν πόλιν ὑπέρογκον ἀνέστησεν
there rise up to the city immense be-raised
ὕψος.
height

14 ἔστι δέ τις ἐν Ῥοδόπῃ πόλις ἀρχαία, Τόπερος ὄνομα,
there-is and a-certain in Rhodope city ancient Toperus by-name
ἣ ποταμοῦ μὲν ῥείθρα περιβάλλεται ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον,
which of-a-river indeed streams is-surrounded-by for the most-part
λόφον δὲ αὐτῇ ἐπανεστηκότα ὄρθιον εἶχεν. ἐφ' οὗ δὴ
a-hill and over-it rising upright it-had on which indeed
οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν Σκλαβηνοῖς βαρβάροις ἑάλω.
not much before by-Sclaveni barbarians it-was-taken

ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς μέγα τῷ περιβόλῳ ὕψος 15
but emperor Justinian great to-the circuit-wall height
ἐντέθεικεν· ὥστε ὑπεραίρει τοσούτῳ τὸν λόφον, ὅσῳ
has-put so-that it-overtops by-so-much the hill by-as-much
δὴ αὐτοῦ καταδεέστερος τὰ πρότερα ἦν.
indeed than-it lower the formerly it-was
καὶ στοὰν μὲν ἐπανέστησεν ἐν θολωτῷ τείχει, ὅθεν 16
and a-stoa indeed he-raised-on in a-vaulted wall from-where
δὴ τοῖς τειχομαχοῦσιν οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἀμυνόμενοι
indeed against-the-ones assaulting-the-wall the-ones of-the city defending
ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς διαμάχονται, τῶν δὲ πύργων ἕκαστον
from the security fight-it-out of-the and towers each
φρούριον ἐρυμνὸν ἐσκευάσατο εἶναι.
a-fort fortified he-arranged to-be
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἐκ τοῦ περιβόλου μέχρι ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν 17
but also the-space from the circuit-wall up to the river
διατειχίσματι περιβαλὼν ἐκρατύνατο. ταῦτα μὲν
with-a-cross-wall having-surrounded he-strengthened these(-things) indeed
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τῇδε πεποίηται.
by-Justinian emperor thus have-been-done
Καὶ ὅσα δὲ αὐτῷ ὀχυρώματα εἴργασται ἀμφί τε 18
and what-things too by-him strongholds have-been-worked about both
τὴν ἄλλην Θρᾴκην καὶ τὴν νῦν καλουμένην Αἱμίμοντον,
the other Thrace and the now called Haemimontus
ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
I will-show
πρῶτα μὲν Φιλιππουπόλεώς τε καὶ Πλωτινοπόλεως 19
first indeed of-Philippopolis both and of-Plotinopolis
τά τε ἐνδέοντα καὶ καταπεπονηκότα σπουδῇ τῇ πάσῃ
the-parts both lacking and worn-out with-zeal the all

ᾠκοδομήσατο· ἐπεὶ αὐτὰς ἐπιμαχωτάτας ξυνέβαινεν εἶναι,
he-built since them most-assailable it-happened to-be
καίπερ ἔθνεσι γειτονούσας βαρβάρων πολλοῖς.
although to-peoples neighboring of-barbarians many
καὶ φρούρια δὲ ἀνάριθμα ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης ἱδρύσατο πάσης, δι'
and forts too countless in Thrace he-established all through
ὧν τὴν χώραν, ὑποκειμένην τὰ πρότερα ταῖς τῶν πολεμίων
which the land subject the formerly to-the of-the enemies
ἐπιδρομαῖς, παντάπασιν ἀδῄωτον κατεστήσατο. ἔστι δὲ τὰ
incursions altogether unravaged he-made are and the
φρούρια, ὅσα ἡμᾶς μεμνῆσθαι, παρ' ὄνομα τάδε. Ἐν
forts as-many-as us to-remember by name these in
Εὐρώπῃ· Λυδικαί. Ἐλαῖαι. Ἐν Ῥοδόπῃ τὰ καινούργια·
Europe Lydicae Elaeae in Rhodope the-ones newly-built
Κασεήρα. Θεοδωρούπολις. Τὸ τοῦ Θράσου. Θουδανελᾶναι.
Caseera Theodoropolis the-fort — of-Thrasus Thudanelanae
Μούνδεπα. Θαρσάνδαλα. Δένιζος. Τόπαρον. Δαλάταρβα. Βρέ.
Mundepa Tharsandala Denizos Toparon Dalatarba Bre
Κουσκάβρι. Κούσκουλος. Θρᾴκης Βόσπαρα. Οὐεσούπαρον.
Cuscabri Cusculos of-Thrace Bospara Uesuparon
Καπιστούρια. Βηρίπαρα. Ἰσγίπερα. Ὀζόρμη. Βηρηΐαρος.
Capisturia Beripara Isgipera Ozorme Bereiaros
Ταμονβαρί. Σκέμνας. Καράσθυρα. Πίνζος. Τουλεοῦς.
Tamonbari Scemnas Carasthyra Pinzos Tuleus
Ἄρζον. Καστράζαρβα. Ζωσίτερσον. Βέργισον. Δίγγιον.
Arzon Castrazarba Zositerson Bergison Dingion
Σάκισσος. Κυρτουξοῦρα. Ποταμουκάστελλον. Εἰσδίκαια. Τὸ
Sacissos Cyrtuxura Potamucastellon Eisdicaea the
ἐμπόριον. Ταυροκεφάλαιον. Βηλαιδίπαρα. Σκίτακες. Βέπαρα.
market Taurocephalaeon Belaidipara Scitaces Bepara
Πουσινόν. Ὑμαυπάρουβρι. Σκαριωτασαλοῦκρα. Αὐγούστας.
Pusinon Hymauparubri Scariotasalucra Augustas

Οὐρδαούς. Τοῦ ἁγίου Τραϊανοῦ. Δέρταλλος. Σολβανοῦ.
Urdaus of-the saint Trajan Dertallos Solbanu
Βάσκον. Ζίγκυρα. Αἱμιμόντου. Ζημάρκου. Κηριοπάρων.
Bascon Zincyra Haemimontu Zemarcu Cerioparon
Κασιβόνων. Τὸ Οὔγκου. Ἀντωνῖνον. Γεσιλαφοσσάτον.
Casibonon the-fort of-Uncus Antoninon Gesilaphossaton
Χεροῖνον. Προβίνου. Τοῦ ἁγίου Θεοδώρου. Βουρδέπτω.
Cheroenon Probinu of-the saint Theodore Burdepto
Ῥακούλη. Τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰουλιανοῦ. Τζιταετοῦς. Βηλαστύρας.
Rhacule of-the saint Julian Tzitaetus Belastyras
Γετρίνας. Βρέδας. Βῆρος. Θωκύωδις. Βία. Ἀναγογκλίας.
Getrinas Bredas Beros Thocyodis Bia Anagonclias
Σούρας. Ἀνθιπάρου. Δορδᾶς. Σαρμαθών. Κλεισοῦρα.
Suras Anthiparu Dordas Sarmathon Cleisura
Ὑλασιάναι. Θρασαρίχου. Βαῖκα. Χρύσανθος. Μαρκέρωτα.
Hylasianae Thrasarichu Baeca Chrysanthos Marcerota
Ζδεβρίν. Τοῦ ἁγίου Θεοδώρου. Ἄσγαρζος. Βουρτούδγιζι.
Zdebrin of-the saint Theodore Asgarzos Burtudgizi
Ταυρόκωμον. Νίκη. Καβοτούμβα. Δείξας. Γητιστράους.
Taurocomon Nike Cabotumba Deixas Getistraus
Δέβρη. Προβίνου. Κάρβερος. Τὸ Ἐσιμόντου. Ἀσγίζους.
Debre Probinu Carberos the-fort of-Esimontus Asgizus
Δαλάταρβα. Θεοδωρούπολις. Τζυειδών. Τζονπολέγων.
Dalatarba Theodoropolis Tzyeidon Tzonpolegon
Βασίβουνον. Ἀγχίαλος. Μαρκιανόν. Κυρίδανα. Βεκοῦλι.
Basibunon Anchialos Marcianon Cyridana Beculi
Τὰ Θρᾴκης λειπόμενα, παρά τε τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον
the-ones of-Thrace remaining along both the Euxine sea
καὶ ποταμὸν Ἴστρον, κἀν τῇ μεσογείᾳ, οὕτως. Παρὰ μὲν
and river Ister and-in the interior thus along indeed
ποταμὸν Ἴστρον· Μυσίας. Ἐρκούλεντε. Σκατρῖνα. Ἀππίαρα.
river Ister of-Mysia Erculente Scatrina Appiara

Ἐξεντάπριστα. Δεονιάνα. Λιμώ. Ὀδυσσός. Βίδιγις. Ἀρῖνα.
Exentaprista Deoniana Limo Odyssos Bidigis Arina
Νικόπολις. Ζικίδεβα. Σπίβυρος. Πολισκάστελλον. Κιστίδιζος.
Nicopolis Zicideba Spibyros Poliscastellon Cistidizos
Βαστέρνας. Μέταλλα. Βηρίπαρα. Σπαδιζός. Μαρκέρωτα.
Basternas Metalla Beripara Spadizos Marcerota
Βόδας. Ζισνούδεβα. Τουρούλης. Ἰουστινιανούπολις. Θερμά.
Bodas Zisnudeba Turules Justinianopolis Therma
Γεμελλομοῦντες. Ἀσίλβα. Κούσκανα. Κοῦσκον. Φοσσάτον.
Gemellomuntes Asilba Cuscana Cuscon Phossaton
Βισδίνα. Μαρκιανούπολις. Σκυθιάς. Γραψώ. Νονώ. Τροσμής.
Bisdina Marcianopolis Scythias Grapso Nono Trosmes
Ναϊοδουνώ. Ῥεσιδίνα. Κωνσταντιανά. Καλλάτις. Βασσίδινα.
Naioduno Rhesidina Constantiana Callatis Bassidina
Βελεδίνα. Ἄβριττος. Ῥουβοῦστα. Δινίσκαρτα. Μοντερεγῖνε.
Beledina Abrittos Rhubusta Diniscarta Monteregine
Βέκις. Ἀλτῖνα. Μαυρόβαλλε. Τίγρα. Σκεδεβά. Νόβας. Ἐν δὲ
Becis Altina Mauroballe Tigra Scedeba Nobas in and
τῇ μεσογείᾳ· Κοπούστορος. Βιργιναζώ. Τιλλιτώ. Ἀγκυριανά.
the interior Copustoros Birginazo Tillito Ancyriana
Μουριδεβά. Ἴτζης. Καστελλονόβο. Παδισάρα. Βισμαφά.
Murideba Itzes Castellonobo Padisara Bismapha
Βαλεντινιανά. Ζάλδαπα. Ἀξίοπα. Καρσώ. Γρατιανά. Πρεΐδις.
Balentiniana Zaldapa Axiopa Carso Gratiana Preidis
Ἀργαμώ. Παυλίμανδρα. Τζάσκλις. Ποῦλχρα Θεοδώρα. Τόμις.
Argamo Paulimandra Tzasclis Pulchra Theodora Tomis
Κρέας. Κατασσοῦ. Νίσκονις. Νοβεβιουστινιανά. Πρεσιδιώ.
Creas Catassu Nisconis Nobebiustiniana Presidio
Ἐργαμία. Καὶ τὰ λοιπά, οὐχ ὑποπίπτοντα ἀριθμῷ.
Ergamia and the rest not falling-under number

PROCOPIUS

ΠΕΡΙ ΚΤΙΣΜΑΤΩΝ

The Buildings, Book Five

Turning to Asia and Libya, Procopius begins at Ephesus, where Justinian rebuilt the small, decayed church of John the Theologian on a rough hill to rival the church of the Apostles in Constantinople. Ships bound for Constantinople must wait at the Hellespont for a south wind, and when the wind stayed contrary the grain and the ships rotted there. At Tenedos Justinian built granaries ninety feet wide and two hundred eighty feet long, so that the fleet unloads and sails home, and other ships carry the grain on to Byzantium in season.

Τὰ μὲν δὴ ἐν πάσῃ Εὐρώπῃ δεδημιουργημένα 1
the-things indeed then in all Europe built
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ἐς ὅσον οἷόν τε ἦν ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν
by-Justinian emperor as far-as possible — it-was in the preceding
λόγῳ ἐρρήθη. ἐς δὲ τῆς Ἀσίας τὰ λειπόμενα ἰτέον
account were-told to and of-the Asia the-things remaining one-must-go
ἡμῖν.
for-us
ὅσα μὲν οὖν πόλεών τε καὶ φρουρίων ἐρύματα, 2
what-things indeed then of-cities both and of-forts fortifications
ἑτέρας τε οἰκοδομίας κατὰ τὴν ἑώαν πεποίηται χώραν,
other both buildings in the eastern he-has-made land
ἐξ ὁρίων τῶν Μηδικῶν ἄχρι που ἐς Παλμύραν πόλιν,
from borders the Median up somewhere to Palmyra city
ἣ ἐν Φοίνιξι τοῖς ἐπὶ Λιβάνου τυγχάνει οὖσα, ἤδη
which among Phoenicians the-ones by Lebanon happens being already
μοι ἔμπροσθεν δεδηλῶσθαι οἶμαι.
by-me before to-have-been-shown I-think
ἐν δέ γε τῷ παρόντι καὶ ὅσα κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην 3
in and at-least the present also what-things in the other
Ἀσίαν καὶ Λιβύην αὐτῷ εἴργασται ἢ τὰ κατὰ
Asia and Libya by-him have-been-worked either the-things along

τὰς ὁδοὺς ἐπανορθοῦντι δυσπάριτα καὶ κινδύνων ἀτεχνῶς
the roads correcting hard-to-pass and of-dangers simply
ἔμπλεα, πὴ μὲν ὀρῶν ἐπικειμένων κρημνώδη ὄντα,
full in-one-place indeed mountains lying-over precipitous being
πὴ δὲ ποταμοῦ γειτονήματι τοὺς παραπίπτοντας
in-another and of-a-river by-neighborhood the-ones passing-by
ἀποπνίγοντα, ἢ πόλεων ἰωμένῳ παθήματα πάντα, ἐρῶν
drowning or of-cities healing sufferings all to-tell
ἔρχομαι, ἀρχόμενος ἐνθένδε.
I-come beginning thence

4 Χῶρόν τινα πρὸ τῆς Ἐφεσίων πόλεως ἐν ὀρθίῳ κείμενον
a-place certain before the of-Ephesians city on a-steep(-place) lying
ξυνέβαινεν εἶναι, οὐ γήλοφον οὐδὲ δυνατὸν ἀφεῖναι καρπούς,
it-happened to-be not earthy nor able to-yield fruits
εἴ τις πειρῷτο, ἀλλὰ σκληρόν τε καὶ τραχὺν ὅλως.
if anyone should-try but hard both and rough wholly
5 ἐνταῦθα νεὼν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις Ἰωάννῃ
there a-church the natives in the former times to-John
τῷ ἀποστόλῳ ἀνέθηκαν, θεολόγῳ τὴν ἐπίκλησιν. θεολόγος
the apostle dedicated theologian the name theologian
δὲ ἀπόστολος οὗτος ὠνόμασται, ἐπεὶ τά γε ἀμφὶ τῷ
and apostle this has-been-named since the-things at-least about —
θεῷ ἄμεινον αὐτῷ ἢ κατὰ ἀνθρώπου δεδιήγηται φύσιν.
God better by-him than according-to of-man has-been-related nature
6 τοῦτον δὴ τὸν νεὼν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς βραχύν
this indeed the church Justinian emperor small
τε ὄντα καὶ καταπεπονηκότα τῷ μήκει τοῦ χρόνου
both being and worn-out by-the length of-the time
καθελὼν ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος, ἐς τοσόνδε μεθηρμόσατο
having-pulled-down to the ground to such be-changed(-it)
μεγέθους καὶ κάλλους, ὥστε δή, ξυνελόντα εἰπεῖν,
of-size and of-beauty that indeed having-summed-up to-say

ἐμφερέστατος καὶ παντάπασιν ἐνάμιλλος τῷ ἱερῷ ἐστιν,
most-like and altogether vying with-the church it-is
ὅπερ ἐν πόλει τῇ βασιλίδι τοῖς ἀποστόλοις ἀνέθηκε πᾶσιν,
which in city the imperial to-the apostles he-dedicated all
ὥσπερ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν δεδήλωται λόγοις.
as by-me in the preceding has-been-shown accounts
Ταῦτα μὲν ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ἐξείργασται τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ. 7
these(-things) indeed at Ephesus have-been-worked by-the emperor this
ἐν Τενέδῳ δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ νήσῳ σωτήριόν τι πόλει
in Tenedos and this the island saving something for-city
τε τῇ βασιλίδι καὶ τοῖς κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐργαζομένοις
both the imperial and for-the-ones by sea working
πεποίηται, ὅπερ ἐγὼ αὐτίκα δηλώσω, τοσοῦτον ὑπειπών· ἡ
he-has-made which I at-once will-show so-much having-said-first the
θάλασσα ἐφ᾽ Ἑλλησπόντου ἐν στενῷ μάλιστα φέρεται.
sea at Hellespont in a-narrow(-space) most is-carried
ἄμφω γὰρ αἱ ἤπειροι ἀλλήλαις ὡς ἀγχοτάτω ἐνταῦθα 8
both for the mainlands to-one-another as nearest there
ἰοῦσαι τὴν τοῦ πορθμοῦ ποιοῦνται ἀρχὴν ἀμφὶ Σηστόν τε
coming the of-the strait make beginning about Sestus both
καὶ Ἄβυδον, ἐπειδάν τε αἱ νέες ἐνταῦθα ἵκωνται, ὅσαι
and Abydos when both the ships there come as-many-as
δὴ Κωνσταντινουπόλεως εὐθὺ ἴενται, τῇδε ὁρμίζονται.
indeed for-Constantinople straight go there they-anchor
ἀνάγεσθαι δὲ αὐταῖς ἐνθένδε ἀμήχανά ἐστιν, ὅτι μὴ 9
to-put-to-sea and for-them thence impossible it-is except —
νότου ἐπιπνεύσαντος ἀνέμου σφίσιν.
south having-blown-on wind for-them
ἡνίκα γοῦν ὁ σιταγωγὸς στόλος ἐκ πόλεως 10
when at-any-rate the grain-carrying fleet from city
Ἀλεξανδρείας ἐνταῦθα ἴοι, εἰ μὲν ἐμπέσοι τὸ πνεῦμα
Alexandria there should-come if indeed should-fall the wind

ἐπίφορον σφίσι, δι᾽ ὀλίγου μὲν οἱ ταύτην τὴν
favorable for-them in a-little(-while) indeed the-ones this the
ἐργασίαν διαχειρίζοντες καταίρουσι ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς τοὺς
business managing put-in with-the ships to the
Βυζαντίους λιμένας, ἀποφορτιζόμενοι δὲ ἀπαλλάσσονται
Byzantine harbors unloading and they-depart
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ δὴ πρὸ τῆς τοῦ χειμῶνος ὥρας
at-once indeed very on which indeed before the of-the winter season
ἅπαντες δεύτερόν τε καὶ τρίτον διαπεραιώσονται στόλον.
all a-second both and a-third they-will-carry-across fleet

11 ὅσοις δὲ αὐτῶν βουλομένοις ᾖ, καὶ ἄλλο τι τῶν
for-as-many and of-them wishing it-be also other something of-the
ἐμπολημάτων ἐνθένδε ἀντιφορτισάμενοι ἀναστρέφουσιν.
wares thence having-loaded-in-return they-return

12 εἰ μέντοι ἀπεναντίας σφίσι τὸ πνεῦμα ἐφ᾽ Ἑλλησπόντου
if however against them the wind at Hellespont
ἴοι, ἐνταῦθα δὴ τῷ τε σίτῳ καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ σεσηπέναι
should-go there indeed to-the both grain and to-the ships to-have-rotted
συνέβαινεν.
it-happened

13 ἅπερ ἐν προνοίᾳ πεποιημένος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς
which in forethought having-made Justinian emperor
διαφανῶς ἐπιδέδεικται ὡς ἀνθρώπῳ ἂν ἀμήχανον οὐδὲν
manifestly has-shown that for-a-man — impossible nothing
γένοιτο, οὐδ᾽ ἢν τοῖς χαλεπωτάτοις ἀνταγωνίζοιτο.
would-be not-even if against-the hardest he-should-contend

14 ἐν Τενέδῳ γὰρ τῇ νήσῳ, ἣ τοῦ πορθμοῦ ἄγχιστά ἐστι,
in Tenedos for the island which to-the strait nearest is
σιτῶνας ἐπετεχνήσατο τῷ παντὶ στόλῳ ἀποφορτίσασθαι
granaries he-contrived for-the whole fleet to-unload
διαρκῶς ἔχοντας, εὖρος μὲν οὐχ ἧττον ἢ ἐνενήκοντα,
sufficiently having in-breadth indeed not less than ninety

μῆκος δὲ ποδῶν ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ διακοσίων, ἐς ὕψος τε
in-length and of-feet eighty and two-hundred to height both
ἄφατον ἐπιεικῶς κατατείνοντας.
unspeakable fittingly stretching
οὗ δὴ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐξειργασμένου, ὁπηνίκα ἂν τοῦ 15
which indeed by-the emperor having-been-worked whenever — the
δημοσίου σίτου παράπομποι ἐνταῦθα ἰόντες ἀνέμων
public grain escorts there going by-winds'
ἐναντιώμασι συμποδίζοιντο, οἵδε τὸν φόρτον ἐν τῷ σιτῶνι
oppositions should-be-hindered these the cargo in the granary
καταθέμενοι τούτῳ καὶ χαίρειν φράσαντες τῷ τε βορρᾷ
having-laid-down this also to-rejoice having-bidden to-the both north
καὶ ζεφύρῳ πολλά, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος ἀπ' ἐναντίας αὐτοῖς
and west-wind much and if any other from opposite to-them
ἐνταῦθα ἴοι, ἐς πλοῦν ἕτερον συσκευάζονται.
there should-go for a-voyage another they-prepare
καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺς εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα κομίζονται, χρόνῳ δὲ 16
and they indeed at-once to the own(-homes) are-carried in-time and
ὕστερον, ὁπηνίκα ἂν τὸν ἐνθένδε ἀπόπλουν ἐς Βυζάντιον
later whenever — the thence sailing-off to Byzantium
ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ γενέσθαι ξυμβαίη, πλοίοις ἑτέροις τὸν σῖτον
in suitable(-season) to-be it-should-happen with-ships other the grain
ἐκ Τενέδου διακομίζουσιν οἷς ἐπίκειται ἡ τιμὴ αὕτη.
from Tenedos they-carry-across on-whom lies the charge this

Justinian rebuilt Helenopolis in Bithynia and cleared the river Dracon.

1 Ἔστι δέ τις ἐν Βιθυνίᾳ πόλις, Ἑλένης ἐπώνυμος οὖσα
there-is and a-certain in Bithynia city of-Helena named being
τῆς Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ βασιλέως μητρός. ἐκ ταύτης γὰρ
the of-Constantine the emperor mother from this for
τὴν Ἑλένην ὡρμῆσθαί φασι, κώμης οὐκ ἀξιολόγου τὰ
— Helena to-have-set-out they-say a-village not considerable the
πρότερα οὔσης.
formerly being

2 ᾗπερ τὰ τροφεῖα Κωνσταντῖνος ἐκτίνων ὀνόματι μὲν
to-which the reward-for-rearing Constantine paying with-name indeed
καὶ ἀξιώματι πόλεως τὸ χωρίον δεδώρηται τοῦτο, οὐ μέντοι
and with-dignity of-a-city the place has-presented this not however
οὐδὲν οὐδὲ βασιλικὸν οὐδὲ μεγαλοπρεπὲς τῇδε πεποίηται,
nothing nor royal nor magnificent there has-been-made
ἀλλὰ τῇ μὲν κατασκευῇ ἐπὶ τῆς προτέρας διέμεινε
but in-the indeed construction in the former it-remained
τύχης, κεκόμψευται δὲ μόνῳ τῷ πόλις κεκλῆσθαι καὶ
fortune it-has-been-adorned and only by-the a-city to-have-been-called and
τῇ ἐπωνυμίᾳ τῆς τροφίμου Ἑλένης ἀποσεμνύεται.
with-the name of-the nursling Helena it-prides-itself

3 ὁ δὲ καθ' ἡμᾶς βασιλεύς, ὥσπερ τὴν ἀγνωμοσύνην
the and in our-time emperor as-if the ingratitude
ἀπολογούμενος τοῦ τῆς βασιλείας προπάτορος, πρῶτα
defending of-the of-the empire forefather first
μὲν ὕδατος ἀπορίᾳ πιεζομένην τὴν πόλιν ἰδὼν καὶ
indeed of-water by-lack pressed the city having-seen and
δίψῃ ἐπιεικῶς δεινῇ ἐχομένην, ὀχετὸν αὐτὸς σχεδιάζει
by-thirst fittingly terrible held a-channel himself improvises

θαυμάσιον οἷον, ὕδωρ τε αὐτῷ παρέχεται ἀπροσδόκητον
wondrous such-as water both to-it provides unexpected
ἰδεῖν, τοῖς τῇδε ἀνθρώποις οὐ πιεῖν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
to-see for-the there men not to-drink only but also
λούεσθαι ἱκανῶς ἔχον, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα τρυφῶσιν
to-bathe sufficiently having and what-things other luxuriate-in
ἄνθρωποι, εὐπορίαν κατακόρως ὕδατος ἔχοντες.
men plenty abundantly of-water having
πρὸς δὲ καὶ βαλανεῖον αὐτοῖς ἐν δημοσίῳ πεποίηται οὐ 4
besides and also a-bath for-them in public he-has-made not
πρότερον ὄν, ἕτερόν τε ἀνῳκοδομήσατο διεφθαρμένον τε
before being another both he-rebuilt ruined both
καὶ εἰκῆ κείμενον τῷ τε σπανίζειν, ᾗπέρ μοι ἐρρήθη,
and at-random lying by-the both being-scarce as by-me was-said
τοῦ ὕδατος καὶ τῷ ἀπημελῆσθαι καταπεσὸν ἤδη.
of-the water and by-the being-neglected fallen already
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἱερὰ καὶ βασίλεια καὶ στοὰς καὶ καταλυτήρια 5
but also churches and a-palace and stoas and lodgings
ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ἐδείματο τῇδε, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπιδέδεικται
for-the magistrates he-built there and with-the other(-things) has-displayed
αὐτὴν πόλιν εὐδαίμονα.
it a-city prosperous
Ταύτῃ δὲ ῥεῖ τῆς πόλεως ἄγχιστα ποταμός, ὅνπερ 6
here and flows of-the city nearest a-river which
ὁμωνύμως τῷ σχήματι Δράκοντα καλοῦσιν οἱ
with-the-same-name-as the shape Dracon call the
ἐπιχώριοι.
natives
περιστρέφεται γὰρ ἑλισσόμενος ἐφ' ἑκάτερα καὶ ἀπ' 7
it-turns-round for winding on each(-side) and from
ἐναντίας αὐτῷ ἀντιρρεῖ, ἄγων τὰς δίνας, σκολιῷ τε
opposite to-it flows-against leading the eddies with-crooked both

τῷ ῥοθίῳ, πὴ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ, πὴ δὲ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
the current in-one-place indeed on right in-another and on left
προσιών· ὥστε ἀμέλει διαβαίνειν αὐτὸν πλεῖον ἢ
approaching so-that of-course to-cross it more than
εἰκοσάκις ἐπάναγκές ἐστι τοῖς τῇδε ἰοῦσι.
twenty-times necessary it-is for-the-ones there going

8 πολλοῖς τε οὕτω διεφθάρθαι ξυνέβαινε τοῦ ποταμοῦ
for-many both thus to-have-perished it-happened the river
ἐξαπιναίως παρὰ τὰ ξυνειθισμένα πλημμύροντος.
suddenly contrary-to the accustomed(-things) flooding

9 πρὸς δὲ καὶ δάσος ἀμφιλαφὲς καὶ καλάμου τῇδε φυομένου
besides and also a-thicket widespreading and of-reed there growing
μέγα τι χρῆμα συμποδίζον αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν
great some quantity hindering its the to the sea
ἐκβολὴν χαλεπώτερον αὐτὸν ἐσκευωροῦντο εἶναι τοῖς
outlet more-difficult it made to-be for-the
ἐκείνῃ χωρίοις.
there places

10 χρόνῳ γοῦν οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον, ὄμβρων οἱ
in-time at-any-rate not much earlier rains on-it
ἐπιγενομένων πολλῶν, λιμνάζων τε καὶ κυρτούμενος
having-come-upon many forming-pools both and arching
καὶ σκεδαννύμενος ἐπιπλεῖστον τῆς γῆς, ἀνήκεστα κακὰ
and scattering for-the-most-part of-the land incurable evils
εἴργασται.
it-has-worked

11 χωρία τε γὰρ παμπληθῆ καθεῖλε, προρρίζους τε
places both for very-many it-pulled-down roots-and-all both
ἀμπέλους, ἔτι μέντοι ἐλαίας τε καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν
vines still however olives both and of-trees of-all-kinds
ἀνάριθμα πρέμνα, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τὰς οἰκίας, αἳ πρὸ
countless trunks besides and also the houses which before

τοῦ περιβόλου τῆς πόλεως ἐτύγχανον οὖσαι, πάθεσί τε
the circuit-wall of-the city happened being by-sufferings both
ἄλλοις ὑπερμεγέθεσι τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους ἐπέτριψεν.
other very-great the natives it-crushed
οὕσπερ ἐποικτισάμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐπενόει 12
whom having-pitied Justinian emperor devised
τάδε. τὰ μὲν ἄλση περικαθήρας καὶ τὸν κάλαμον
these(-things) the indeed groves having-cleared and the reed
ἐκτεμὼν ἅπαντα, ἐλευθέρας ποιεῖσθαι τῷ ποταμῷ
having-cut-out all free to-make for-the river
ξυνεχώρησε τὰς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐκβολάς, ὡς μηκέτι
he-allowed the into the sea outlets so-that no-longer
αὐτῷ διασκεδάννυσθαι ἐπάναγκες εἴη· τὰ δὲ ὄρη
for-it to-be-scattered necessary it-might-be the and mountains
κατὰ μέσον ἀποτεμών, ἃ δὴ ἀνέχει ἀμφὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ
through middle having-cut-through which indeed rise about the there
χωρία, ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ἀποτόμοις καὶ κρημνώδεσι
places in the formerly sheer and precipitous
χώραις ὁδὸν ἁμαξιτὸν ἐξειργάσατο.
spaces a-road wagon-driveable he-made
ταύτῃ τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν διάβασιν οὐκ ἀναγκαίαν ἐκ 13
thus both of-the river the crossing not necessary for
τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον τοῖς ἐνταῦθα οὖσι πεποίηκεν εἶναι.
the most-part for-the-ones there being he-has-made to-be
καὶ γεφύρας δύο ἐς ἄγαν εὐρείας τῷ ποταμῷ τούτῳ 14
and bridges two to very broad for-the river this
ἐντέθειται, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀκινδύνως αὐτὸν διαβαίνουσι
have-been-put and from this without-danger it they-cross
τὸ λοιπὸν ἅπαντες.
for-the rest all

At Nicaea Justinian restored the aqueduct, built churches and monasteries, and renewed the palace and the post-house bath, and replaced a bridge over a torrent to the west with a far higher one. At Nicomedia he rebuilt the bath of Antoninus, and he began a bridge over the Sangarius, which men had crossed only on boats lashed together, and Procopius trusts he will finish it. With Theodora he paved half a day's journey of the muddy road to Phrygia, and at the hot springs of Pythia he built a palace, a public bath, and an aqueduct, and enlarged the precinct of the archangel and the resting place for the sick.

1 Οἷα δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐν Βιθυνοῖς Νίκαιαν ἐξείργασται
what-sort and also the among Bithynians Nicaea he-has-worked
ἀγαθὰ εἰπεῖν ἄξιον. πρῶτα μὲν τὴν ὀχεταγωγίαν
goods to-tell (is)-worth first indeed the aqueduct
παντάπασι διεφθαρμένην τε καὶ τὴν χρείαν ὡς ἥκιστα
altogether ruined both and the use as least
παρεχομένην ἀνανεωσάμενος ἅπασαν, ὕδασι τὴν πόλιν
providing having-renewed whole with-waters the city
κατακορῆ διεπράξατο εἶναι.
glutted he-caused to-be

2 ἔπειτα δὲ ἱερά τε καὶ μοναστήρια τὰ μὲν γυναιξί,
then and churches both and monasteries the-ones indeed for-women
τὰ δὲ ἀνδράσιν ἐδείματο.
the-ones and for-men he-built

3 καὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ βασίλεια, ἐκ μοίρας ἤδη καταπεπτωκότα
and the there palace in part already fallen
τινός, ἀνενεώσατο σπουδῇ ἅπαντα, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ
some he-renewed with-zeal all still however also
βαλανεῖον ἐν τῷ καταλυτηρίῳ τῶν βερεδαρίων καλουμένων
a-bath in the lodging of-the veredarii called
ἐκ παλαιοῦ διεφθαρμένον.
from old ruined

ταύτης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἥλιον δύοντα ὡς 4
of-this and the city to the-parts toward sun setting as
ἀγχοτάτω χειμάρρους ὡς τὰ πολλὰ ἐπισκήπτειν φιλεῖ,
nearest a-torrent for the most to-strike is-wont
ἄπορον ὅλως ἐργαζόμενος τὴν ταύτῃ ὁδόν.
impassable wholly making the there road
καὶ γέφυρα μέν τις ἐνταῦθα πεποίηται τοῖς πάλαι 5
and bridge indeed certain there was-made by-the of-old
ἀνθρώποις, ἣ προϊόντος χρόνου προσβάλλουσαν οὐδαμῇ
men which going-forward time attacking in-no-way
ἐνεγκοῦσα τὴν τοῦ χειμάρρου ἐπιρροὴν (ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐν
having-borne the of-the torrent inflow since not in
ἐπιτηδείῳ διασκευασθεῖσα ἐτύγχανεν) ὑπεχώρησέ τε τῷ
a-suitable(-way) built it-happened gave-way both to-the
ῥοθίῳ βιαζομένῳ καὶ ἀπιοῦσα σὺν αὐτῷ ᾤχετο, οὐδὲ
surf forcing and going-off with it went not-even
ἴχνος αὐτῆς ἐν τῷ χώρῳ ἀπολιποῦσα, οὗ πρότερον ἦν.
a-trace of-it in the place having-left where before it-was
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς γέφυραν ἐπήξατο ἐνταῦθα ἑτέραν 6
emperor and Justinian a-bridge fixed there another
ἐς τόσον ὕψους τε καὶ εὔρους διήκουσαν, ὥστε δὴ αὐτῆς
to so-much of-height both and of-breadth reaching that indeed of-it
οὐδὲ κατὰ πολλοστημόριον τὴν προτέραν οὖσαν γεγονέναι
not-even by a-smallest-fraction the former being to-have-been
δοκεῖν, ἣ τὸν χειμάρρουν, ἡνίκα μορμύρει, κατὰ πολὺ
to-seem which the torrent when it-roars by much
ὑπεραίρουσα ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ διασώζεται τοὺς ταύτῃ ἰόντας.
overtopping in the security preserves the-ones there going
Ἐν δὲ Νικομηδείᾳ τὸ βαλανεῖον τὸ Ἀντωνίνου ἀνενεώσατο. 7
in and Nicomedia the bath the of-Antoninus he-renewed
μοῖρα γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἡ ἀξιολογωτάτη καταπεπτώκει, μεγέθει
part for of-it the most-considerable had-fallen by-size

τοῦ ἔργου ἀπροσδόκητος ὅτι δὴ ἀνοικοδομηθήσεται
of-the work unexpected that indeed it-will-be-rebuilt
γεγενημένη.
having-become

8 ὁ μέγας δὲ ποταμὸς οὗτος, ὅνπερ Σάγγαριν καλοῦσι
the great and river this which Sangarius they-call
νῦν, σφοδρῷ μὲν κατιὼν ἐς ἄγαν τῷ ῥείθρῳ, ἐπὶ
now violent indeed coming-down to very with-the stream at
μέσης δὲ πεφυκὼς ἄβυσσος, εὐρυνόμενος δὲ θαλάσσῃ ἴσα,
middle and being an-abyss broadened and to-sea equal
διαγέγονε μὲν τά γε εἰς γέφυραν ἀνέπαφος πᾶσιν,
has-continued indeed the-things at-least for a-bridge untouched by-all
ἐξ οὗ γεγόνασιν ἄνθρωποι, ἀκάτων δὲ συνδέοντες
from which they-have-been men of-boats and binding-together
πλῆθος καὶ φορμηδὸν αὐτὰς ἀλλήλαις ἐναρμοσάμενοι,
a-number and like-mat-strands them to-one-another having-fitted
ἐνταῦθα διαπορθμεύεσθαι τολμῶσι πεζοί, ὥσπερ ποτὲ δέει
there to-cross they-dare on-foot as once for-fear
τοῦ Ξέρξου τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὁ τῶν Μήδων στρατός.
— of-Xerxes the Hellespont the of-the Medes army

9 ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἀνεπικινδύνως αὐτοῖς γίνεται. πολλάκις
but also this not without-danger for-them happens often
γὰρ ὁμοῦ τοῖς δεσμοῖς συλλαβὼν τὰς ἀκάτους ἁπάσας,
for together with-the bonds having-seized the boats all
εἶτα τὴν διάβασιν ἀνεχαίτισε τοῖς τῇδε ἰοῦσι.
then the crossing it-checked for-the-ones there going

10 βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς γέφυραν αὐτῷ ἐγκεχείρηκεν
emperor and Justinian a-bridge on-it has-undertaken
ἐποικοδομεῖσθαι τανῦν. ἀρξάμενός τε τοῦ ἔργου ἤδη
to-build-on now having-begun both the work already
πολλὴν ἐς αὐτὸ διατριβὴν ἔχει· ὅπερ εὖ οἶδα ὅτι
much on it spending-of-time he-has which well I-know that

ὑποτελέσει οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, τεκμηριούμενος ὅτι δὴ
he-will-complete not much later judging that indeed
αὐτῷ τὰ ἔργα συνεπιλαμβάνεται ὁ θεὸς ἅπαντα.
with-him the works takes-part — God all
οὐκοῦν ἀπέραντον αὐτῷ ἐνθύμημα οὐδὲν ἔμεινεν ἐς 11
therefore unfinished by-him plan none has-remained to
τόδε τοῦ χρόνου, καίτοι ἐπιπλείστοις τὸ καταρχὰς τοῖς
this the time and-yet for-very-many the (at)-first the
ἀμηχάνοις ἐγχειρεῖν ἔδοξεν.
impossible(-things) to-attempt he-seemed
Ἔστι δέ τις ἐν Βιθυνοῖς ὁδὸς ἐς τὰ Φρυγῶν ἤθη 12
there-is and a-certain among Bithynians road to the of-Phrygians abodes
ἐνθένδε ἰόντι, ἔνθα δὴ ἀνθρώποις τε ἀναρίθμοις καὶ
thence going where indeed for-men both countless and
ζῴοις ἑτέροις χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ διολωλέναι ξυνέβαινε·
for-creatures other of-winter in-season to-have-perished it-happened
γεώδης γὰρ ὑπεράγαν ἡ χώρα οὖσα, μὴ ὅτι ὄμβρων 13
earthy for exceedingly the land being not only rains
ἐξαισίων καταρραγέντων ἢ χιόνων πολλῶν ἐπικεχυμένων
extraordinary having-burst or snows many having-been-poured
τε καὶ διαλυθεισῶν ἐν ἐσχάτῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ψεκάδων
both and having-melted at last but also drizzles
ἐπιπεπτωκυιῶν, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἐς τέλμα βαθὺ
having-fallen — thus it-might-happen into a-bog deep
καὶ ἀπόρευτον ξυνισταμένη, τάς τε ὁδοὺς τεναγώδεις
and impassable forming the both roads swampy
ἐργαζομένη, τοὺς τῇδε ἰόντας ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον ἀνέπνιγεν.
making the-ones there going for the most-part it-drowned
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτον αὐτός τε μεγαλοφροσύνῃ ψυχῆς καὶ ἡ 14
but also this he both by-magnanimity of-soul and the
βασιλὶς Θεοδώρα τὸν κίνδυνον τοῖς παριοῦσι διέλυσαν.
empress Theodora the danger for-the-ones passing ended

15 ἐς ἡμέρας γὰρ ὁδοῦ ἥμισυ εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ λίθοις
for of-a-day for of-journey half for-a-well-girt man with-stones
παμμεγέθεσι σκέπας τῇ λεωφόρῳ ἀπεργασάμενοι ἐπὶ
very-great a-covering for-the highway having-made on
στερρᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ παριέναι διεσκευάσαντο τοὺς τῇδε ἰόντας.
solid the road to-pass they-arranged the-ones there going
ταῦτα μὲν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ταύτῃ ἐξείργασται.
these(-things) indeed by-Justinian emperor thus have-been-worked
16 Πηγαὶ δὲ θερμῶν φύσει ἐν Βιθυνοῖς ὑδάτων
springs and of-hot by-nature among Bithynians waters
ἀναβλυστάνουσιν ἐν χώρῳ, ὅνπερ ἐπονομάζουσι Πύθια.
gush-up in a-place which they-name Pythia
17 ταύτας ἔχουσι παραψυχὴν ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ διαφερόντως
these have (as)-relief others both many and especially
Βυζάντιοι, ἄλλως τε ὅσοις νοσώδεσι συμβαίνει εἶναι.
Byzantines especially — all-who sickly it-happens to-be
18 ἔνθα δὴ πολυτέλειαν ἐπιδέδεικται βασιλεῖ πρέπουσαν·
where indeed a-magnificence he-has-displayed for-an-emperor befitting
βασίλειά τε γὰρ ᾠκοδομήσατο οὐ πρότερον ὄντα καὶ
a-palace both for he-built not before being and
λουτρῶνα ἐν δημοσίῳ τῶν ἐκεῖ φυομένων θερμῶν ὑδάτων
a-bath in public of-the there growing hot waters
πεποίηται.
he-has-made
19 πηγάς τε ποτίμων ὑδάτων ὡς ἑκάστῳ ἀποβλυζούσας ἐς
springs both of-drinkable waters as each gushing-out into
τόνδε τὸν χῶρον ὀχεταγωγίᾳ διακομίσας, τὸν πρότερον
this the place by-an-aqueduct having-carried the formerly
ἐνταῦθα ἐπιχωριάζοντα περιεῖλεν αὐχμόν.
there prevailing he-removed drought

ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ ἀρχαγγέλου τὸ τέμενος καὶ τὸ τῶν 20
but also of-the archangel the precinct and the of-the
νοσούντων ἀναπαυστήριον, μείζω τε καὶ κατὰ πολὺ
sick resting-place greater both and by much
ἐπιφανέστερα κατεστήσατο.
more-notable he-made

IV · GALATIA AND CAPPADOCIA

Justinian bridged the Siberis near Juliopolis with a strong bridge and a breakwater, built a church as a winter shelter, and built a counter-wall five hundred feet long to keep another river from the wall of Juliopolis. Caesarea in Cappadocia had a wall so long that it enclosed hills, fields, and gardens and could not be guarded; he cut it down to the city itself and garrisoned it. He replaced the ruined fort of Mocesus with a great wall on a steep hill, with churches, guest-houses, and baths, and it became the metropolis of the province.

Ἔστι δὲ ποταμὸς ἐν Γαλάταις, ὅνπερ καλοῦσιν οἱ 1
there-is and a-river among Galatians which call the
ἐπιχώριοι Σίβεριν, τῶν μὲν καλουμένων Συκέων ἄγχιστα,
natives Siberis the indeed called Syceon nearest
πόλεως δὲ Ἰουλιοπόλεως ἀπὸ σημείων μάλιστα δέκα,
from-city and Juliopolis from miles about ten
ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον.
toward the-parts toward rising sun
ὃς δὴ πολλάκις ἐξαπιναίως ἀρθεὶς ἐπὶ μέγα τῶν 2
which indeed often suddenly raised to great(-height) of-the
ἐκείνῃ ὁδῷ ἰόντων πολλοὺς ἔφθειρεν.
there by-the-road going many destroyed

3 οἷσπερ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπαγγελλομένοις συνταραχθεὶς
at-which the emperor being-reported troubled
διακωλυτὴς τοῦ κακοῦ τὸ λοιπὸν γέγονε, τὸν μὲν
a-hinderer of-the evil for-the rest became the indeed
ποταμὸν γεφυρώσας ἔργῳ ἰσχυρῷ καὶ οἵῳ πλημμύροντι
river having-bridged with-a-work strong and such-as with-a-flooding
ποταμῷ μάχεσθαι· ἕτερον δὲ τοῖχον ἐν προβόλου σχήματι
river to-fight another and wall in of-a-bulwark shape
τῆς γεφύρας ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἕω πεποιημένος, ὃν δὴ
of-the bridge toward the-parts toward dawn having-made which indeed
πρόμαχον καλοῦσιν οἱ ταῦτα σοφοί.
a-champion call the these(-things) wise(-in)

4 καὶ νεὼν δὲ αὐτοῖς ᾠκοδομήσατο ἐς τὰ πρὸς
and a-church too for-them he-built toward the-parts toward
δύοντα ἥλιον τοῖς παριοῦσι σωτήριον χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ
setting sun for-the-ones passing a-saving(-place) of-winter in-season
ἐσόμενον.
going-to-be

5 ταύτης δὲ Ἰουλιοπόλεως περίβολον ἠνώχλει τε καὶ
of-this and of-Juliopolis circuit-wall troubled both and
κατέσειε ποταμός, ἀμφὶ τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν παραρρέων.
shook a-river about the-parts toward west flowing-past

6 ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸν διεκώλυσεν ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος, ἀντιτείχισμα
but also it prevented the emperor this a-counter-wall
τῷ περιβόλῳ ἐπὶ πόδας οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ πεντακοσίους
to-the circuit-wall for feet not less than five-hundred
καταστησάμενος. ταύτῃ τε τὸ τῆς πόλεως ἔρυμα οὐκ
having-set thus both the of-the city fortification not
ἐπικλυζόμενον διεσώσατο.
washed-over he-preserved

Ἐν δὲ Καππαδόκαις ἐποίει τάδε. Καισάρεια μὲν πόλις 7
among and Cappadocians he-did these(-things) Caesarea indeed a-city
ἐνταῦθα μεγίστη τε καὶ πολυάνθρωπος ἐκ παλαιοῦ τυγχάνει
there greatest both and populous from old happens
οὖσα. τεῖχος δὲ αὐτὴν περιέβαλλε τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι τῆς
being a-wall and it surrounded by-the excess of-the
ἀμετρίας ἐπιμαχώτατόν τε ὂν καὶ ἀφύλακτον ὅλως.
immoderation most-assailable both being and unguarded wholly
χώρας τε γὰρ οὔ τι ἀναγκαίας τῇ πόλει περιεβάλλετο 8
of-land both for not at-all necessary to-the city it-enclosed
μέγα τι χρῆμα, καὶ τῇ ἐς ἄγαν περιουσίᾳ εὐέφοδον
great some quantity and by-the to excess superfluity easy-of-approach
ἦν τοῖς ἐπιβουλεύουσι.
it-was to-the-ones plotting
λόφοι γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ἐπανεστήκασιν ὑψηλοί, οὐκ ἄγχιστά 9
hills for there rise high not near
πη ἀλλήλων, ἀλλὰ κατὰ πολὺ ἄποθεν· οὕσπερ ὁ
anywhere to-one-another but by much off which the
τῆς πόλεως οἰκιστὴς ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου καταλαβεῖν ἐν
of-the city founder within the circuit-wall to-take-in in
σπουδῇ ἔχων, ὡς μὴ ἐπιτείχισμα κατ᾽ αὐτῆς εἶεν,
zeal having so-that not a-fortress-against against it they-might-be
τῷ τῆς ἀσφαλείας ὀνόματι τὰ σφαλερώτατα ἐξειργάσατο.
by-the of-the security name the most-unsafe(-things) he-worked
πεδία τε γὰρ πολλὰ καὶ κήπους ἐτειχίσατο, καὶ σκοπέλους 10
plains both for many and gardens he-walled and crags
τε καὶ θρεμμάτων νομάς.
both and of-flocks pastures

11 ἔνθα δὴ οὐδὲ χρόνῳ ὕστερον οἰκοδομήσασθαί τι οἱ
where indeed not-even in-time later to-build anything the
τῇδε ἄνθρωποι ἔγνωσαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐφ᾽ οὗπερ ἦν σχήματος
there men decided but in which it-was form
ἔμεινεν.
it-remained

12 εἰ δέ που καὶ οἰκία τετύχηκεν εἶναι, ταῦτα δὲ
if and anywhere also a-house happened to-be these(-things) and
ἀγείτονα κατὰ μόνας ὄντα διαγεγόνασιν ἐς τόδε τοῦ
without-neighbors by themselves being have-continued to this the
χρόνου.
time

13 καὶ οὔτε τὰ φυλακτήρια κατὰ λόγον τοῦ περιβόλου ἐς τὴν
and neither the garrisons in proportion-to the circuit-wall to the
αὐτοῦ ἐξικνεῖσθαι φυλακὴν εἶχεν, οὔτε αὐτοῦ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι
its to-reach guard were-able nor it to-care-for
τοσοῦδε ὄντος ἐν δυνάμει ἐγίνετο τοῖς τῇδε ἀνθρώποις.
so-great being in power was for-the there men
ἀτείχιστοί τε δοκοῦντες εἶναι περίφοβοι διηνεκὲς ἦσαν.
unwalled both seeming to-be very-fearful continually they-were

14 ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς τὰ μὲν οὐκ ἀναγκαῖα
but emperor Justinian the-parts indeed not necessary
τοῦ περιβόλου περιελών, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ὡς ἀληθῶς
of-the circuit-wall having-removed the and city as truly
ἐρύματι ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλὲς περιστείλας, ὀχύρωμα μὲν
with-a-fortification into the security having-enclosed a-stronghold indeed
κατεστήσατο ἀμαχώτατον εἴ τις προσίοι, διαρκεῖ δὲ
he-made most-unassailable if anyone came with-a-sufficient and
αὐτὸ φυλακτηρίῳ ἐπέρρωσε. Καισαρεῦσι μὲν οὖν τοῖς
it garrison he-strengthened for-the-Caesareans indeed then the
ἐν Καππαδόκαις οὕτω τὴν ἀσφάλειαν διεσώσατο.
among Cappadocians thus the safety he-preserved

Ἦν δέ τι φρούριον ἐν Καππαδόκαις Μωκησὸς 15
there-was and a-certain fort among Cappadocians Mocesus
ὄνομα, ἐν μὲν τῷ ὁμαλεῖ κείμενον, σαθρὸν δὲ οὕτω
by-name in indeed the level lying rotten and so
γεγενημένον ὥστε δὴ αὐτοῦ τὰ μὲν καταπεπτώκει,
having-become that indeed of-it the-parts indeed had-fallen
τὰ δὲ ἔμελλεν.
the-parts and were-about-to
ὅπερ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς καθελών, τεῖχος 16
which Justinian emperor having-pulled-down a-wall
ᾠκοδομήσατο κομιδῇ μέγα ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν τοῦ
built quite great toward the-parts toward west of-the
πάλαι φρουρίου ἐν χωρίῳ ἀνάντει τε καὶ λίαν ὀρθίῳ
old fort in a-place steep both and very upright
καὶ ἀμηχάνῳ προσελθεῖν, εἴ τις προσίοι.
and impossible to-approach if anyone came
ἔνθα δὴ καὶ ἱερὰ τεμένη πολλὰ καὶ ξενῶνας καὶ 17
where indeed also holy precincts many and guest-houses and
λουτρῶνας ἐν δημοσίῳ ἐδείματο καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα
baths in public he-built and what-things other
ἐνδείκνυται τὴν πόλιν εὐδαίμονα.
display the city prosperous
ἐξ οὗ δὴ καὶ εἰς μητροπόλεως ἀξίωμα ἦλθεν· οὕτω 18
from which indeed also to of-a-metropolis dignity it-came thus
γὰρ πόλιν τὴν πρώτην τοῦ ἔθνους καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
for city the first of-the province call Romans
τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐν Καππαδόκαις τοιαῦτα ἐγεγόνει.
the-things indeed then among Cappadocians such had-been

Near Antioch, on the road to Cilicia, Justinian cut through the mountains to make a carriage road where floods had made the narrow old track dangerous. He repaired the crumbling bridge over the Pyramus at Mopsuestia, and at Adana diverted the Sarus to rebuild the piers of its great bridge, then returned the river to its bed. When a spring thaw and rains drove the Cydnus through Tarsus for a night and a day, he dug a second channel before the city to divide the river and built wider bridges.

1 Ἐκ πόλεως δὲ Ἀντιοχείας, ἣ νῦν Θεούπολις ἐπικέκληται,
from city and Antioch which now Theoupolis is-called
ἐς Κιλικίαν ἰόντι παρ᾽ αὐτὴν μάλιστα τὴν ὁδὸν προάστειόν
to Cilicia going along the-very most the road a-suburb
ἐστι, Πλατανὼν ὄνομα· ταύτης δὲ τῆς πόλεως οὐ
there-is Platanon by-name of-this and the city not
πολλῷ ἄποθεν τρίβος τε ἦν ἐκ παλαιοῦ σφιγγομένη
much off a-path both there-was from old squeezed
ἐκ τῶν παρατεταμένων ὀρῶν ἐν στενῷ μάλιστα,
by the stretching-alongside mountains in a-narrow(-space) most
τῶν ὄμβρων δὲ αὐτὴν ἐς χρόνου μῆκος ἐπικλυσάντων
the rains and it for of-time length having-flooded
ἐξίτηλος ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον γεγενημένη μετὰ κινδύνων
obliterated for the most-part having-become with dangers
τὰς διεξόδους παρείχετο ποιεῖσθαι τοῖς τῇδε ἰοῦσιν.
the passages it-provided to-make for-the-ones there going
2 ἅπερ ἐπεὶ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἀκοῇ ἔλαβεν, ἐν βουλῇ
which when emperor Justinian by-hearing received in counsel
τε καὶ προνοίᾳ πάσῃ πεποιημένος, ἄκεσιν εὐθὺς τοῦ
both and forethought all having-made a-remedy at-once of-the
κακοῦ εὕρετο.
evil he-found

χρήματα γὰρ προέμενος ἀριθμοῦ κρείττονα, ὄρη τε 3
moneys for having-spent than-number greater mountains both
τὰ ἐκείνῃ ἀνέχοντα ἐπὶ μακρότατον ἐκτεμὼν ἅπαντα
the there rising for longest(-way) having-cut-away all
καὶ νενικηκὼς τὰ ἀμήχανα, ὁδὸν ἁμαξήλατον ἐκ τοῦ
and having-conquered the impossible(-things) a-road wagon-driveable from the
παραλόγου καὶ παραδόξου κατὰ πρόσθεν ἀπόκρημνα ἔν
unexpected and incredible across formerly precipitous(-places) in
τε τῷ ὑπτίῳ καὶ τῷ ἀνειμένῳ διεσκευάσατο, διαφανῶς
both the level and the open be-arranged manifestly
ἐνδειξάμενος ὡς γνώμῃ προμηθεῖ καὶ χρημάτων
having-shown that with-judgment provident and of-money
ὑπεροράσει οὐδὲν ἀνθρώπῳ ἄπορον γένοιτο. τοῦτο μὲν
by-disregard nothing for-man impossible would-be this indeed
οὖν ταύτῃ ἐξείργασται.
then thus has-been-worked

Πόλις δέ πού ἐστιν ἐν Κίλιξιν ἡ Μοψουεστία, τοῦ 4
a-city and somewhere there-is among Cilicians the Mopsuestia of-the
μάντεως, ὥς φασιν, ἐκείνου τοῦ παλαιοῦ ἔργον. ταύτην
seer as they-say that the old a-work this
ποταμὸς παραρρεῖ Πύραμος, τῇ μὲν πόλει γινόμενος
a-river flows-past Pyramus for-the indeed city being
ἐγκαλλώπισμα, γεφύρᾳ δὲ μόνῃ διαβατὸς ὤν.
an-ornament by-bridge and alone crossable being
χρόνου δὲ πολλοῦ ἐπιρρεύσαντος πεπονηκέναι τῆς γεφύρας 5
of-time and much having-flowed-by to-have-suffered of-the bridge
τὰ πλεῖστα ξυνέβη. ἐῴκει τε πεσουμένοις αὐτίκα δὴ
the most it-happened it-seemed both going-to-fall at-once indeed
μάλα, καὶ τοῖς διαβαίνουσι διὰ ταῦτα ὁ θάνατος
very and for-the-ones crossing because-of these(-things) the death
ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἦν.
before eyes was

6 πρᾶγμά τε εἰς σωτηρίαν ἐπινενοημένον τοῖς πάλαι
a-thing both for safety devised by-the of-old
ἀνθρώποις, τῇ τῶν προεστηκότων ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐγίνετο
men by-the of-the-ones in-charge neglect became
κινδύνου τε πολλοῦ καὶ φόβου αἰτία.
of-danger both much and of-fear cause

7 ὁ δὲ καθ' ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς τὰ διερρυηκότα ἐπανορθώσας
the and in our-time emperor the-parts fallen-to-pieces having-set-right
σπουδῇ ἅπαντα τῇ τε γεφύρᾳ καὶ τοῖς παριοῦσι τὴν
with-zeal all to-the both bridge and to-the-ones passing the
ἀσφάλειαν ἀνεσώσατο, τήν τε πόλιν ἀπέδειξεν αὖθις τὴν
safety restored the both city he-showed again the
ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀκινδύνως ἀναδουμένην εὐπρέπειαν.
from the river without-danger putting-on comeliness

8 Ἔστι δέ τις μετ' αὐτὴν Ἄδανα πόλις, ἧς δὴ
there-is and a-certain after it Adana city of-which indeed
ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ποταμὸς φέρεται Σάρος
to the-parts toward rising sun a-river is-carried Sarus
ὄνομα, ἐκ τῶν ἐν Ἀρμενίοις ὀρῶν κατιών.
by-name from the among Armenians mountains coming-down

9 ναυσίπορος δὲ ὁ Σάρος ἐστὶ καὶ ἀνδράσι πεζοῖς οὐδαμῇ
navigable and the Sarus is and to-men on-foot in-no-way
ἐσβατός. γέφυρα οὖν ἐκ παλαιοῦ τῇδε ὑπερφυής τε
enterable a-bridge then from old there prodigious both
ἀποτετόρνευται καὶ λόγου ἀξία.
has-been-rounded-off and of-account worthy

10 γεγένηται δὲ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. λίθων μὲν εὐμεγεθῶν
it-has-been-made and in-manner such of-stones indeed very-large
οἰκοδομίαι πολλαχῇ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκ τῆς γῆς
buildings in-many-places of-the river from the ground
ἐπανεστήκασιν ἐς μέγα τι πάχος διήκουσαι, καὶ τῷ
have-risen to great some thickness reaching and with-the

ποταμῷ κατὰ μὲν τὸ εὖρος ξυνεξικνούμεναι, τὸ δέ γε
river in indeed the breadth reaching-equally the and at-least
ὕψος πολλῷ ὑπερβάλλουσαι τῷ ὑπεραίροντι.
height much exceeding by-the overtopping
ὕπερθέν τε δυοῖν κατὰ μέσον ἀψῖδες ἐν τῷ μετεώρῳ 11
above both of-two in middle arches in the air
ἐπηρμέναι ἀνέχουσιν ὕψους ἐς μέγα τι χρῆμα. ταύτης
raised rise of-height to great some quantity of-this
δὲ τῆς τῶν λίθων ξυνθήκης, ἣ κατὰ τὸ ὕδωρ οὖσα
and the of-the stones joining which in the water being
ἐτύγχανεν, ἅτε ῥοθίῳ μαχομένης πολλῷ, ἐπὶ χρόνου
happened inasmuch-as with-surf fighting much for of-time
μῆκος ἀπέραντον ὅσον διεφθάρθαι τὰ πλεῖστα ξυνέβη.
length unbounded so-far to-have-been-destroyed the most it-happened
οὐκ εἰς μακράν τε ἡ γέφυρα πᾶσα τῷ ποταμῷ 12
not after long both the bridge whole into-the river
ἐμπεσεῖσθαι ἐπίδοξος ἦν. ἐγίνετό τε ἀεὶ ἐν εὐχῇ τῶν
to-fall expected was there-was both always in prayer of-the-ones
διαβαινόντων ἑκάστῳ ἐν τῇ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν διαβάσει τὴν τοῦ
crossing for-each in the by him crossing the of-the
χρόνου στιγμὴν διαμεῖναι μόνον ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ τὴν γέφυραν.
time point to-remain only in the security the bridge
ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἑτέραν τινὰ τῷ ποταμῷ 13
but emperor Justinian another some for-the river
πορείαν ὀρύξας, ἐκεῖσε μὲν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ καιροῦ μεταπορεύεσθαι
course having-dug there indeed it for time to-change-its-course
διωθήσατο, ὕδατος δὲ χωρὶς τὴν οἰκοδομίαν λαβών, ἧς
he-thrust of-water and apart the building having-taken which
ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως, καὶ αὐτῆς τὰ πεπονθότα περιελὼν
I-mentioned just-now and its the-parts having-suffered having-removed
ἀνῳκοδομήσατο οὐδεμιᾷ μελλήσει, τόν τε ποταμὸν αὖθις
he-rebuilt(-it) with-no delay the both river again

ἐς τὴν πρόσθεν ὁδὸν ἐπανήγαγεν, ἣν κοίτην καλοῦσι.
into the former way he-brought-back which a-bed they-call
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε κεχώρηκε.
these(-things) indeed then thus have-gone

14 Κύδνος δὲ ποταμὸς κατὰ πόλιν μέσην Τάρσον φέρεται.
Cydnus and river through city middle(-of) Tarsus is-carried
καὶ χρόνον μὲν τὸν ἄλλον οὐδὲν ἄχαρι διαπεπραγμένος
and (for)-time indeed the other nothing unpleasant having-done
φαίνεται πώποτε, ἅπαξ δὲ αὐτῷ ξυνηνέχθη ποτὲ τὰ
appears ever once and to-it it-happened once the
ἀνήκεστα διεργάσασθαι ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε.
incurable(-things) to-work from cause such

15 τοῦ μὲν καιροῦ ἀμφὶ τροπὰς ἐαρινὰς ἦν ἡ ὥρα· νότος
of-the indeed occasion about equinox spring was the season south
δὲ ἄνεμος ἐξαπιναίως ἐπιπνεύσας πολὺς τὰς χιόνας
and wind suddenly having-blown-on much the snows
διέλυσε πάσας, αἷς δὴ χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ ἐπιπεσούσαις τὸ
melted all which indeed of-winter in-season having-fallen the
ὄρος ὁ Ταῦρος ἐκαλύπτετο σχεδόν τι ὅλον.
mountain the Taurus was-covered almost — whole

16 ῥύακες οὖν ὑδάτων πανταχόθεν ξυνέρρεον τῶν ἐκείνῃ
streams then of-waters from-all-sides flowed-together of-the there
σκοπέλων, αἵ τε χαράδραι χειμάρρους ἀφίεσαν πᾶσαι,
crags the both ravines torrents let-go all
καὶ κρήναις πολλαῖς αἵ τε ὑπώρειαι καὶ οἱ πρόποδες
and with-springs many the both foothills and the feet
ὀρῶν τῶν Ταυρείων κατάρρυτοι ἦσαν.
of-mountains the Taurian flooded were

17 τούτοις οὖν ὁ Κύδνος τοῖς ὕδασι κυματίας γεγενημένος,
with-these then the Cydnus the waters surging having-become
ἐπεὶ ἐς αὐτὸν ἐν γειτόνων ὄντα ἐπεσέβαλλον, ἅμα
since into it in neighborhood being they-fell at-the-same-time

δέ οἱ καὶ ὄμβρων ἐπιγενομένων πολλῶν, τὰ μὲν
and to-it also rains having-come-upon many the-parts indeed
Ταρσέων προάστεια πάντα, ὅσα πρὸς μεσημβρίαν
of-the-Tarsians suburbs all as-many-as toward south
τετραμμένα ἐτύγχανε, κατακλύσας εὐθὺς ἐξίτηλα τὸ
turned happened having-flooded at-once obliterated the
παράπαν ἐποίει· ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν πόλιν μορμύρων ᾔει καὶ
whole it-made to and the city roaring it-went and
τὰς γεφύρας βραχείας οὔσας περιελὼν τάς τε ἀγορὰς
the bridges short being having-swept-away the both marketplaces
συνεῖχεν ἁπάσας τάς τε ἀγυιὰς ὑπερέβλυζε καὶ τοῖς
it-held all the both streets it-overflowed and to-the
οἴκοις καὶ ὑπερῴοις ἐπιπολάζων ἐπὶ μέγα ἐχώρει.
houses and upper-rooms rising-to-the-surface to great(-height) it-went
νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν ἡ πόλις ἐν κινδύνῳ διαγέγονε καὶ 18
night both and day the city in danger spent and
σάλῳ τοιούτῳ, καὶ μόλις ἐν ὑστάτῳ ὁ ποταμὸς οὗτος κατὰ
in-tossing such and scarcely at last the river this little
βραχὺ ἀπολωφήσας ἐν τοῖς εἰωθόσι γέγονεν αὖθις.
by-little having-abated in the accustomed(-bounds) was again
ἅπερ ἐπεὶ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἤκουσεν, ἐπενόει τοιάδε. 19
which when emperor Justinian heard he-devised such(-things)
πρῶτα μὲν ἑτέραν πρὸ τῆς πόλεως διεσκευάσατο τῷ
first indeed another before the city he-arranged for-the
ποταμῷ κοίτην, ὅπως ἐνταῦθα διασχιζόμενος ἑκατέρωθί
river bed that there being-split on-each-side
τε μερίζων τὸν ῥοῦν κατὰ ἥμισυ γεγονὼς μάλιστα ἐπὶ
both dividing the stream by half having-become most at
Τάρσον ἴοι.
Tarsus it-might-go

20 ἔπειτα δὲ τὰς γεφύρας παρὰ πολὺ εὐρυτέρας πεποιημένος
then and the bridges by much wider having-made
κρείσσους ἀπειργάσατο εἶναι ἢ πλημμύροντι βιασθῆναι
stronger he-made(-them) to-be than by-flooding to-be-forced
τῷ Κύδνῳ. ταύτῃ τε διεπράξατο φόβου καὶ κινδύνου
the Cydnus thus both he-caused of-fear and of-danger
ἐκτὸς ἐς πάντα τὸν χρόνον οἰκεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν.
outside for all the time to-be-inhabited the city

VI · THE NEW CHURCH AT JERUSALEM

At Jerusalem Justinian built the New Church of the God-bearer on a hill too small for it; the builders raised the quarter that overhung the hill on the south and east on vaulted substructures from the bottom of the slope. The stones were so large that wagons were built for them and drawn by forty oxen, and the roads were widened through the mountains. Cedars from a forest found after a long search roofed it, and God showed in the nearby mountains a stone for its fiery-colored columns. Before it stand stoas, a narthex, a court, a gateway, and two guest-houses, for travelers and for the sick poor, and the emperor endowed it.

1 Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐν Κίλιξιν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ταύτῃ
the-things indeed then among Cilicians by-Justinian emperor thus
πη ἔσχεν. ἐν δὲ Ἱεροσολύμοις ἱερὸν τῇ θεοτόκῳ
somehow were in and Jerusalem a-church to-the God-bearer
ἀνέθηκεν, ᾧπερ ἄλλο εἰκασθῆναι οὐδὲν οἷόν τέ ἐστι.
he-dedicated to-which other to-be-likened nothing possible — is
2 νέαν ἐκκλησίαν καλοῦσι τὸ ἱερὸν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι· ὅπερ δὴ
new church call the church the natives which indeed
ὁποῖόν ποτέ ἐστιν, ἐγὼ δηλώσω, τοσοῦτον ὑπειπών,
of-what-sort ever it-is I will-show so-much having-said-first
ὡς ἡ πόλις ἥδε λοφώδης μέν ἐστιν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον,
that the city this hilly indeed is for the most-part

οὐ γεώδεις δὲ οἱ λόφοι εἰσίν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔν τε τραχεῖ καὶ
not earthy and the hills are but in both rough and
ἀποκρήμνῳ ἐπανεστήκασι, τὰς ἀμφόδους ἐν κλίμακος
precipitous(-ground) rise the streets in of-a-ladder
τρόπῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀρθίου ἐς τὸ πρανὲς κατατείνοντες.
manner from the steep to the slope stretching
τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα τῆς πόλεως οἰκοδομήματα ἅπαντα 3
the-things indeed then other of-the city buildings all
ἐφ᾽ ἑνὸς χωρίου συμβαίνει εἶναι, ἢ ἐπὶ λόφου πεποιημένα,
on one place it-happens to-be either on a-hill made
ἢ ἐν τῷ χθαμαλῷ κατὰ τὸ ἀναπεπταμένον τῆς γῆς,
or in the low(-ground) along the open(-part) of-the ground
τοῦτο δὲ μόνον τὸ ἱερὸν οὐ ταύτῃ πη ἔχει.
this and alone the church not thus somehow is
ἐπέστελλε γὰρ αὐτὸ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ 4
enjoined for it Justinian emperor on the
προὔχοντι γενέσθαι τῶν λόφων, δηλώσας ὁποῖον τά
most-prominent to-be of-the hills having-shown of-what-sort the-things
τε ἄλλα δεήσει καὶ τὸ εὖρος αὐτῷ καὶ μῆκος εἶναι.
both other it-will-need and the breadth for-it and length to-be
οὐκ ἀπέχρησέ τε κατὰ τὴν βασιλέως ἐπίταξιν πρὸς τοῦ 5
not sufficed both according-to the of-emperor command for of-the
ἔργου τὴν χρείαν ὁ λόφος, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τὸ τεταρτημόριον
work the need the hill but of-the church the fourth-part
ἀπελέλειπτο πρός τε ἄνεμον νότον καὶ ἀνίσχοντά που
had-been-left-over toward both wind south and rising somewhere
τὸν ἥλιον, ἵνα δὴ ὀργιάζειν τοῖς ἱερεῦσι θέμις.
the sun where indeed to-perform-the-rites for-the priests (is)-lawful
διὸ δὴ ἐπενόουν τάδε, οἷς τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο 6
wherefore indeed they-devised these(-things) on-whom the work this
ἐπέκειτο. ἀπορριψάμενοι τὰ θεμέλια εἰς γῆς τῆς ὑπτίας
lay having-thrown-down the foundations to of-ground the level

τὰ ἔσχατα, οἰκοδόμημα πεποίηνται συνεπανεστηκὸς τῷ
the extremities a-building they-have-made rising-together-with the
σκοπέλῳ.
crag

7 ἐπειδή τε ἄνω κατὰ τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν ἐγένοντο, τῶν τοίχων
when both above at the summit they-came of-the walls
καθύπερθε θόλους ἐνθέμενοι συνάπτουσι τὴν οἰκοδομίαν
above vaults having-set-on they-join the building
τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ τεμένους ἐδάφει.
to-the other of-the precinct floor

8 ταύτῃ τε ὁ νεὼς πὴ μὲν ἐπὶ πέτρας ἰσχυρᾶς
thus both the church in-one-place indeed on rock strong
ἵδρυται, πὴ δὲ ἠώρηται, τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως δυνάμεως
is-founded in-another and is-suspended of-the of-the emperor power
μέγεθος ἄλλο ἐπιτεχνησαμένης τῷ λόφῳ.
a-size other having-contrived for-the hill

9 ταύτης δὲ δὴ τῆς οἰκοδομίας οἱ λίθοι οὐ τοιοῖδέ εἰσι
of-this and indeed the building the stones not such are
μέγεθος, ὁποίους ἴσμεν.
in-size as-what we-know

10 πρὸς γὰρ τοῦ χωρίου τὴν φύσιν οἱ ἐπιδημιουργοὶ τοῦ
against for of-the place the nature the builders of-the
ἔργου τοῦδε διαμαχόμενοι ὕψος τε ἀντιτεταγμένον τῷ
work this fighting-it-out height both arrayed-against to-the
σκοπέλῳ διαπονούμενοι, τῶν ξυνειθισμένων ὠλιγωρηκότες
crag working-out of-the accustomed(-things) having-neglected
ἁπάντων ἐπὶ τὰ παράδοξα καὶ ὅλως ἀγνῶτα τῶν
all to the incredible(-things) and wholly unknown of-the
ἐπιτηδευμάτων ἐχώρουν.
practices they-went

πέτρας οὖν ὑπερμεγέθεις ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν ὑποτεμνόμενοι, ἅπερ 11
rocks then very-great from the mountains cutting-out which
οὐρανομήκη ἐν τοῖς πρὸ τῆς πόλεως χωρίοις ἀνέχει, ξύσαντές
sky-high in the before the city places rise having-dressed
τε αὐτὰς ἐπισταμένως, ἐνταῦθα ἦγον τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
both them skillfully there they-brought in-manner such
ἁμάξας μὲν ταῖς πέτραις ἐτεκταίνοντο μεγέθει ἴσας, ἕνα 12
wagons indeed to-the rocks they-built in-size equal one
δὲ λίθον ἐνετίθεντο ἁμάξῃ ἑκάστῃ, βόες τε ἀριστίνδην
and stone they-put on-wagon each oxen both by-merit
πρὸς βασιλέως ἐξειλεγμένοι κατὰ τεσσαράκοντα σὺν τῇ
by emperor chosen by forty with the
ἁμάξῃ τὸν λίθον ἑφεῖλκον.
wagon the stone drew
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ τὰς ἐς τὴν πόλιν φερούσας ὁδοὺς ταύτας δὴ 13
but since the into the city leading roads these indeed
φέρειν τὰς ἁμάξας ἀμήχανα ἦν, ἐκτέμνοντες ἐπιπλεῖστον
to-carry the wagons impossible it-was cutting-into for-the-most-part
τὰ ὄρη ἐσιτητὰ ταῖς ἐπιγενομέναις ἁμάξαις ἐποίουν,
the mountains enterable for-the coming wagons they-made
οὕτως τε περιμήκη ἀπειργάσαντο τὸν νεών, ἥπερ
thus both very-long they-made the church as
βουλομένῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἦν.
wishing the emperor it-was
εὐρός τε αὐτῷ κατὰ λόγον πεποιημένοι, τέγος ἐπιθεῖναι 14
breadth both to-it in proportion having-made a-roof to-put-on
τῷ ἱερῷ ὡς ἥκιστα εἶχον.
to-the church as least they-were-able
δρυμούς τε οὖν καὶ δάση πάντα περιιόντες, καὶ εἴ πού 15
thickets both then and woods all going-round and if anywhere
τι χωρίον ἠκούετο οὐρανομήκεσι κατάφυτον δένδροις,
any place was-heard-of with-sky-high planted trees

ὕλην τινὰ εὗρον ἀμφιλαφῆ, κέδρους φέρουσαν ἐς ὕψος
forest some they-found widespreading cedars bearing to height
ἐξικνουμένας ἀπέραντον ὅσον, αἷς δὴ τὴν ὀροφὴν
reaching unbounded so-far with-which indeed the roof
τῷ νεῷ ἔθεντο, ὕψος αὐτῷ κατὰ μέτρον πεποιημένοι,
for-the church they-set height to-it in measure having-made
ἐς ὅσον τε εὐρύνεται καὶ ἐς τὸ μῆκος ἐξάγεται.
as much both it-is-broadened and to the length it-is-extended

16 ταῦτα μὲν οὖν δυνάμει τε ἀνθρωπείᾳ καὶ τέχνῃ
these(-things) indeed then by-power both human and by-art
βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐξειργάσατο. ἐπέδωκε δὲ καὶ ἡ
emperor Justinian worked gave-besides and also the
τῆς εὐσεβείας ἐλπὶς ἀμειβομένη αὐτὸν τῇ τιμῇ, καὶ
of-the piety hope rewarding him with-the honor and
ξυνεπιλαμβάνουσα τὸ σπούδασμα τοῦτο.
taking-part-in the endeavor this

17 τῷ μὲν γὰρ ἱερῷ πανταχόσε κιόνων ἔδει, τό τε
for-the indeed for church everywhere of-columns there-was-need the both
εἶδος οὐκ ἀποδεόντων τοῦ ἀμφὶ τὸ τέμενος κάλλους
appearance not falling-short of-the about the precinct beauty
καὶ τοιούτων τὸ μέγεθος, οἷοι δὴ ὄντες ἀντέχειν ἐς
and such the size which indeed being to-hold-out against
τὸ ἄχθος τῶν ἐγκειμένων σφίσιν ἔμελλον.
the weight of-the-things lying-on them were-going

18 ἡ δὲ χώρα ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ κειμένη τῆς θαλάσσης πολλῷ
the and land in the interior lying from-the sea much
ἄποθεν, ὄρεσί τε πανταχόθεν ἀποπεφραγμένη ἀποτόμοις
off by-mountains both on-all-sides fenced-off sheer
τισίν, ἥπέρ μοι εἴρηται, ἄπορον τοῖς τεκταινομένοις
some as by-me has-been-said impossible for-the-ones building
τὸ ἔδαφος ἐποίει κίονας ἑτέρωθεν εἰσκομίζεσθαι.
the ground made columns from-elsewhere to-bring-in

ἀλλὰ βασιλέως δυσφορουμένου τῇ τοῦ ἔργου ἀμηχανίᾳ, 19
but emperor being-aggrieved at-the of-the work helplessness
λίθου φύσιν ὁ θεὸς ἐπιτηδείως ἐς τοῦτο ἔχουσαν ἐν τοῖς
of-stone a-nature — God suitably to this being in the
ἄγχιστα ὄρεσιν ἔδειξεν, ἢ οὖσάν τε καὶ κρυπτομένην
nearest mountains showed either being both and hidden
τὰ πρότερα, ἢ νῦν γενομένην.
the formerly or now having-come-to-be
ἐπ᾽ ἀμφότερα δὲ πιστὸς ὁ λόγος τὴν αἰτίαν εἰς τὸν θεὸν 20
on both and credible the account the cause to — God
ἀναφέρουσιν.
they-refer
ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ ἀνθρωπείᾳ δυνάμει πάντα σταθμώμενοι 21
we indeed for by-human power all measuring
πολλὰ ἐς τὸ ἀδύνατον ἀποκεκρίσθαι οἰόμεθα, τῷ δὲ θεῷ
many(-things) to the impossible to-have-been-set-apart think — and for-God
τῶν πάντων οὐδὲν οὔτ᾽ ἂν ἄπορον οὔτ᾽ ἀμήχανον γένοιτο.
of-the all nothing neither — impossible nor impracticable would-be
κιόνων τοίνυν ἐνθένδε μέγα τι χρῆμα ὑπερμεγεθῶν τε καὶ 22
of-columns therefore thence great some quantity very-great both and
ἀπομιμουμένων τῷ χρώματι πυρός τινα φλόγα, πανταχόθεν
imitating in-the color of-fire some flame on-all-sides
ὑποστηρίζουσι τὸν νεών, οἱ μὲν ἔνερθεν, οἱ δὲ
support the church the-ones indeed below the-ones and
ὕπερθεν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὰς στοὰς αἳ περιβάλλουσι τὸ
above the-ones and about the stoas which surround the
ἱερὸν ὅλον, πλὴν τῆς πρὸς ἕω τετραμμένης πλευρᾶς·
church whole except the toward dawn turned side
ὧνπερ δύο ἑστᾶσι πρὸ τῆς τοῦ νεὼ θύρας ὑπερφυεῖς ἄγαν
of-which two stand before the of-the church door prodigious very
καὶ τῶν ἐν γῇ τῇ πάσῃ κιόνων ἴσως οὐδενὸς δεύτεροι.
and of-the in land the whole columns perhaps (to)-none second

23 στοά τις ἐκδέχεται ἐντεῦθεν ἑτέρα ἐπὶ τοῦ νάρθηκος
stoa certain succeeds thence other at the narthex
ὠνομασμένη, οἶμαι, τῷ μὴ εὐρύνεσθαι.
named I-think by-the not being-broad

24 αὐλὴ μετὰ ταύτην κίοσιν ὁμοίοις ἐν τετραπλεύρῳ
a-court after this with-columns like in a-square
ἀνεχομένη· θύραι μέταυλοι ἱεροπρεπεῖς οὕτως, ὥστε
held-up doors between-the-courts holy-looking so that
μηνύουσι τοῖς ἔξω ἰοῦσιν ὁποίῳ ποτὲ θεάματι ἐντυχεῖν
they-indicate to-the-ones outside going of-what-sort ever a-sight to-meet
μέλλουσι. προπύλαια δὲ τὸ ἐνθένδε θαυμάσια οἷα, καί
they-are-about propylaea and the thence marvelous such-as also
τις ἐπὶ κιόνων δυεῖν ἐπαιρομένη ἀψὶς ἐς ἄφατον ὕψος.
some on columns two raised arch to unspeakable height

25 προϊόντι δὲ πρόσω ἡμίκυκλα δύο, ἀλλήλοις
for-(one)-going-forward and further half-circles two to-one-another
ἀντιπρόσωπα ἑκατέρωθεν τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ὁδοῦ
facing on-each-side of-the to the church road
ἑστᾶσι· ξενῶνες δὲ τῆς ἑτέρας ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα δύο,
stand guest-houses and of-the other on each(-side) two
Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως ἔργον· ἄτερος μὲν ξένοις
of-Justinian emperor a-work the-one indeed for-strangers
ἐνδημοῦσι καταλυτήριον, ὁ δὲ δὴ ἕτερος ἀναπαυστήριον
sojourning a-lodging the and indeed other a-resting-place
νοσοῦσι πτωχοῖς.
for-sick poor

26 τοῦτον δὲ τὸν τῆς θεοτόκου νεὼν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς
this and the of-the God-bearer church Justinian emperor
καὶ προσόδῳ ἐτίμησε χρημάτων μεγάλων. τὰ μὲν
also with-a-revenue honored of-moneys great the-things indeed

οὖν ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ πεπραγμένα
then in Jerusalem by-Justinian emperor done
ταύτῃ πη ἔσχεν.
thus somehow were

VII · MOUNT GARIZIN

The Samaritans revered the summit of Garizin above Neapolis, where Christ foretold that true worshipers would worship. Under Zeno they attacked the Christians of Neapolis at Pentecost and maimed their bishop Terebinthius, and Zeno drove them off the mountain, built a church of the God-bearer there, and fenced it with a low wall and a small garrison. Under Anastasius some Samaritans climbed the cliff and killed the guards, and the governor Procopius of Edessa punished them. Justinian built a strong wall around the old one and renewed five churches the Samaritans had burned.

Ἔστι δέ τις πόλις ἐπὶ Παλαιστίνης, Νεάπολις ὄνομα· 1
there-is and a-certain city in Palestine Neapolis by-name
ἐφ' ἧς δὴ ὄρος ὑψηλὸν ἀνέχει, Γαριζὶν ὄνομα. τοῦτο 2
over which indeed a-mountain high rises Garizin by-name this
δὲ ὄρος κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν οἱ Σαμαρεῖται εἶχον· ὡς
and mountain at beginning indeed the Samaritans held as
εὐξόμενοί τε ἀνέβαινον ἐς τὴν τοῦ ὄρους ὑπερβολήν,
going-to-pray both they-went-up to the of-the mountain summit
οὐδένα ἀνιέντες καιρόν· οὐχ ὅτι νεών τινα ἐνταῦθα
no letting-pass season not that church any there
ᾠκοδομήσαντο πώποτε, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἀκρώρειαν αὐτὴν
they-built ever but the summit itself
σεβόμενοι ἐτεθήπεσαν πάντων μάλιστα.
revering they-marveled-at(-it) of-all most

3 ἡνίκα δὲ Ἰησοῦς ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ παῖς, ἐν σώματι ὤν,
when and Jesus the — of-God child in body being
τοῖς τῇδε ἀνθρώποις ὡμίλει, γέγονεν αὐτῷ πρὸς γυναῖκα
with-the there men conversed there-was to-him with woman
τῶν τινα ἐπιχωρίων διάλογος· ταύτῃ τε ἐπὶ τῷ ὄρει
of-the some natives a-dialogue to-her both about the mountain
πυνθανομένῃ ὑπεῖπεν ὡς χρόνῳ ὕστερον οὐχ οἱ
inquiring he-said-beforehand that in-time later not the
Σαμαρεῖται προσκυνήσουσιν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ὄρει, ἀλλ᾽
Samaritans will-worship on this the mountain but
ἐνταῦθα αὐτὸν οἱ ἀληθινοὶ προσκυνηταὶ προσκυνήσουσι,
there him the true worshipers will-worship
τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς παραδηλώσας· ἐγένετό τε προϊόντος
the Christians indicating became both going-forward
τοῦ χρόνου ἔργον ἡ πρόρρησις.
the time a-deed the prophecy
4 οὐ γὰρ οἷόν τε ἦν μὴ οὐχὶ ἀψευδεῖν τὸν ὄντα θεόν.
not for possible — was not not to-be-truthful the being God
ἐγένετο δὲ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
it-happened and in-manner such
5 ἐπὶ Ζήνωνος βασιλεύοντος ἀθρόοι ἐξαπιναίως οἱ Σαμαρεῖται
under Zeno reigning in-a-crowd suddenly the Samaritans
γενόμενοι ἐπεισπηδῶσιν ἐν Νεαπόλει τοῖς Χριστιανοῖς, ἐν
having-become leap-upon in Neapolis the Christians in
τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τὴν πεντηκοστὴν καλουμένην ἑορτὴν ἄγουσι,
the church the Pentecost called feast keeping
καὶ αὐτῶν τε πολλοὺς διαχρῶνται, καὶ ὅσπερ ἦν αὐτοῖς
and of-them both many they-kill and who was their
ἐπίσκοπος τότε, Τερεβίνθιος ὄνομα, καταλαβόντες ἐπὶ τῆς
bishop then Terebinthius by-name having-caught at the
ἱερᾶς ἑστῶτα τραπέζης, καὶ ἱερουργοῦντα τὰ ἄρρητα
holy standing table and celebrating the unspeakable(-mysteries)

ξίφεσι παίοντες, ἄλλως τε συγκόπτουσι καὶ τοὺς τῶν
with-swords striking otherwise both they-hack and the of-the
χειρῶν ἀφαιροῦνται δακτύλους, ἔς τε τὰ μυστήρια ὕβρισαν,
hands they-take-off fingers to both the mysteries they-did-outrage
ὡς δρᾶσαι μὲν Σαμαρειτῶν προσήκει, σιωπᾶν δὲ ἡμῖν.
such-as to-do indeed for-Samaritans befits to-keep-silent and for-us
ὁ δὲ ἱερεὺς οὗτος αὐτίκα ἐν Βυζαντίῳ γενόμενος, τῷ τότε 6
the and priest this at-once in Byzantium having-come to-the then
βασιλεῖ ἐς ὄψιν ἥκων, ἐπέδειξέ τε τὸ πάθος καὶ τὰ
emperor into sight coming showed both the suffering and the-things
ξυνενεχθέντα σημάνας καὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τῆς προρρήσεως
having-happened having-indicated and — of-Christ the prophecy
ὑπομνήσας, τιμωρὸν αὐτὸν ἐφ᾽ ἅπασιν ἐδεῖτο γενέσθαι.
having-reminded(-him) an-avenger him for all he-asked to-become
Ζήνων δὲ βασιλεὺς τοῖς ξυμπεπτωκόσι ξυνταραχθείς, 7
Zeno and emperor at-the-things having-happened troubled
κόλασίν τε ἀποχρώντως ἐς τοὺς τὰ δεινὰ
punishment both sufficiently upon the-ones the terrible(-things)
δεδρακότας πεποίηται οὐδεμιᾷ ὀκνήσει· ἔκ τε ὄρους τοῦ
having-done made with-no hesitation from both mountain the
Γαριζὶν τοὺς Σαμαρείτας ἐξελάσας, εὐθὺς Χριστιανοῖς
Garizin the Samaritans having-driven-out at-once to-Christians
τε αὐτὸ παραδίδωσιν, ἐκκλησίαν τε ἄνω δειμάμενος τῇ
both it hands-over a-church both above having-built to-the
θεοτόκῳ ἀνέθηκε, τειχισάμενος τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦτο δῆθεν
God-bearer he-dedicated(-it) having-walled the church this in-pretense
τῷ λόγῳ, τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἀποτριγχώσας.
in-the word in-the but true having-coped(-it)-with-a-parapet

8 καὶ φρουρὰν στρατιωτῶν κατεστήσατο, κάτω μὲν ἐν τῇ
and a-garrison of-soldiers he-established below indeed in the
πόλει πολλῶν, ἐν δὲ τῷ τειχίσματι καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ οὐ
city many in and the wall and the church not
πλέον ἢ δέκα.
more than ten

9 οἷς δὴ Σαμαρεῖται ἀχθόμενοι ἤσχαλλον μὲν ἐς τὰ
at-which indeed Samaritans vexed were-distressed indeed to the
μάλιστα καὶ δυσφορούμενοι ἀπηξίουν τὰ σφίσι παρόντα,
most and being-aggrieved despised the to-them present(-things)
δέει δὲ τῷ ἐκ βασιλέως δυσωπούμενοι σιωπῇ εἴχοντο.
by-fear and the from emperor abashed in-silence they-were-held

10 προϊόντος δὲ χρόνου, Ἀναστασίου τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν
going-forward and time Anastasius the imperial power
ἔχοντος, τοιόνδε τι ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
holding such something it-happened to-be

11 τινὲς τῶν Σαμαρειτῶν, γυναικὸς ὑποθήκῃ ἀναπεισθέντες,
some of-the Samaritans of-a-woman by-suggestion persuaded
ἀναβαίνουσι μὲν παρὰ δόξαν κατὰ τὸ τοῦ ὄρους
go-up indeed contrary-to expectation by the of-the mountain
κρημνώδες, ἐπεὶ τῆς ἀνόδου, ἢ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐνταῦθα
precipitous(-part) since the ascent which from the city there
ἄγει, ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς φυλασσομένης, ἐνθένδε αὐτοῖς
leads to the exact(-point) being-guarded thence for-them
ἀποπειρᾶσθαι τῆς ἀναβάσεως ἀδύνατα ἦν.
to-attempt the ascent impossible was

12 ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐξαπιναίως γενόμενοι κτείνουσι μὲν
in and the church suddenly having-come they-kill indeed
τοὺς ἐνταῦθα φρουρούς, μετακαλοῦσι δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει
the there guards they-call and the-ones in the city
Σαμαρείτας φωνῇ ἐξαισίᾳ.
Samaritans with-a-voice extraordinary

οἱ δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας δειμαίνοντες συνεπιτίθεσθαι 13
they and the soldiers fearing to-join-in-attacking
τοῖς ἐγκεχειρηκόσιν οὐδαμῇ ἤθελον.
with-the-ones having-attempted in-no-way were-willing
οὐ πολλῷ τε ὕστερον ὁ τὴν χώραν ἐπιτροπεύων 14
not much both later the-one the land governing
(Προκόπιος δὲ ἦν ἐξ Ἐδέσσης πόλεως, ἀνὴρ λόγιος)
Procopius and he-was from Edessa city a-man learned
τοὺς τὰ δεινὰ δεδρακότας συλλαβὼν ἔκτεινε.
the-ones the terrible(-things) having-done having-arrested killed
τοῦ μέντοι ὀχυρώματος οὐδ' ὡς τις λόγος ἢ πρόνοια 15
of-the however stronghold not-even so any account or forethought
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τηνικάδε γεγένηται.
by the emperor at-that-time was
ἀλλὰ νῦν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς, καίπερ τοὺς Σαμαρείτας 16
but now Justinian emperor although the Samaritans
ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον ἐπὶ τὸ εὐσεβέστερον μεταθέμενος
for the most-part to the more-pious having-changed
καὶ καταστησάμενος Χριστιανοὺς εἶναι, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν
and having-made Christians to-be the indeed old
τῆς ἐν τῷ Γαριζὶν ἐκκλησίας τείχισμα ἐφ' οὗπερ ἦν
of-the on the Garizin church wall in which it-was
σχήματος εἴασεν ἀποτετριγχωμένον, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται,
form he-left coped-with-a-parapet as by-me has-been-said
ἑτέρῳ δὲ αὐτὸ ἔκτοσθεν τείχει περιβαλὼν ἄμαχον
with-another and it outside wall having-surrounded unassailable
διεπράξατο παντάπασιν εἶναι.
he-caused altogether to-be

17 ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ἱερὰ πέντε Χριστιανῶν ἀνενεώσατο πρὸς
there and also churches five of-Christians he-renewed by
τῶν Σαμαρειτῶν καταφλεχθέντα. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε
the Samaritans burned-down these(-things) indeed then thus
εἴργασται.
have-been-worked

VIII · MOUNT SINAI

In Arabia, now Third Palestine, the desert stretches to Mount Sinai near the Red Sea. Procopius leaves the Red Sea peoples to his History of the Wars. For the monks of Sinai, who live in a studied practice of death, Justinian built a church to the God-bearer well below the summit, since no one can pass the night on the summit for the sounds heard there, and at the foot of the mountain a strong fort and garrison against the Saracens.

1 Ἐν δὲ τῇ πάλαι μὲν Ἀραβίᾳ, νῦν δὲ Παλαιστίνῃ τρίτῃ
in and the of-old indeed Arabia now and Palestine Third
καλουμένῃ, χώρα μὲν ἔρημος ἐπὶ μακρὸν κατατείνει,
called a-land indeed desert for a-long(-way) stretches
καρπῶν τε καὶ ὑδάτων καὶ πάντων ἀγαθῶν ἄφορος. καὶ
of-fruits both and of-waters and of-all goods barren and
ὄρος ἀπότομόν τι καὶ δεινῶς ἄγριον ἀποκρέμαται ἄγχιστά
mountain sheer some and terribly wild hangs-over near
πη τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς καλουμένης θαλάσσης, Σινὰ ὄνομα.
somewhere the Red called sea Sina by-name
2 οὐδὲν δέ μοι ἀμφὶ τοῖς ἐκείνῃ χωρίοις ἀναγράψασθαι
nothing and to-me about the there places to-record
ἀναγκαῖον ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου, ἐπεὶ ἅπαντά μοι τά
necessary here of-the account since all by-me the-things
τε κατὰ τὴν ἐρυθρὰν θάλασσαν καὶ τὸν Ἀραβικὸν
both along the Red sea and the Arabian

καλούμενον κόλπον, Αἰθίοπάς τε τοὺς Αὐξωμίτας καὶ τὰ
called gulf Ethiopians both the Auxomitae and the
τῶν Ὁμηριτῶν Σαρακηνῶν γένη ἀκριβολογουμένῳ ἐν τοῖς
of-the Homeritae Saracens races telling-exactly in the
ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων δεδήλωται λόγοις· ἵνα δὴ καὶ τοῦτό
about the wars have-been-shown accounts where indeed also this
μοι δεδιήγηται, ὅντινα τρόπον Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τὸν
by-me has-been-related in-what manner Justinian emperor the
φοινικῶνα προσεποίησε τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ.
palm-grove added to-the of-Romans empire
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα λέγειν ἀφίημι, ὡς 3
these(-things) indeed then of-this indeed for-the-sake to-say I-omit so-that
μὴ ἀπειροκαλίας ἀπενέγκοιμι δόξαν.
not of-tastelessness I-might-carry-off a-reputation
ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ Σινᾷ ὄρει μοναχοὶ ᾤκηνται, οἷς 4
on this and the Sina mountain monks dwell for-whom
ἐστιν ὁ βίος ἠκριβωμένη τις μελέτη θανάτου, ἐρημίας
is the life exact some practice of-death solitude
τῆς σφίσι φιλτάτης ἀδεέστερον ἀπολαύουσι.
the to-them dearest more-fearlessly they-enjoy
τούτοις δὴ τοῖς μοναχοῖς Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς (ἐπεὶ 5
for-these indeed the monks Justinian emperor since
οὐκ εἶχον οὐδὲν ὅτου ἐφείντο, ἀλλὰ κρείσσους τῶν
not they-had anything which they-desired but superior-to the
ἀνθρωπείων ἁπάντων εἰσίν, οὐδέ τι κεκτῆσθαι οὐδὲ
human(-things) all they-are nor anything to-possess nor
θεραπεύειν τὰ σώματα, οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ ἄλλου ὁτουοῦν
to-tend the bodies not however nor of-other anything-whatever
ὀνίνασθαι ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχουσιν) ἐκκλησίαν ᾠκοδομήσατο,
to-profit in zeal they-have a-church built

ἥνπερ τῇ θεοτόκῳ ἀνέθηκεν, ὅπως δὴ αὐτοῖς ἐνταῦθα
which to-the God-bearer he-dedicated that indeed for-them there
ἐξῇ εὐχομένοις τε καὶ ἱερωμένοις διαβιῶναι.
it-might-be-possible praying both and performing-holy-rites to-live-out-their-lives

6 ταύτην δὲ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν οὐ κατὰ τοῦ ὄρους ἐδείματο
this and the church not on the mountain he-built
τὴν ὑπερβολήν, ἀλλὰ παρὰ πολὺ ἔνερθεν.
the summit but by much below

7 ἀνθρώπῳ γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἀκρωρείᾳ διανυκτερεύειν ἀμήχανά
for-a-man for on the ridge to-spend-the-night impossible
ἐστιν, ἐπεὶ κτύποι τε διηνεκεῖς καὶ ἕτερα ἄττα θειότερα
it-is since crashings both continual and other some more-divine
νύκτωρ ἀκούονται, δύναμίν τε καὶ γνώμην τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν
by-night are-heard power both and judgment the human
ἐκπλήσσοντα.
astounding

8 ἐνταῦθά ποτε τὸν Μωσέα φασὶ πρὸς τοῦ θεοῦ τοὺς
there once — Moses they-say from — God the
νόμους παραλαβόντα ἐξενεγκεῖν.
laws having-received to-have-brought(-them)-out

9 ἐς δὲ τοῦ ὄρους τὸν πρόποδα καὶ φρούριον ἐχυρώτατον ὁ
at and of-the mountain the foot also a-fort strongest the
βασιλεὺς οὗτος ᾠκοδομήσατο, φυλακτήριόν τε στρατιωτῶν
emperor this built a-garrison both of-soldiers
ἀξιολογώτατον κατεστήσατο, ὡς μὴ ἐνθένδε Σαρακηνοὶ
most-considerable he-established so-that not thence Saracens
βάρβαροι ἔχοιεν, ἅτε τῆς χώρας ἐρήμου οὔσης,
barbarians might-be-able inasmuch-as the land deserted being
ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται, ἐσβάλλειν ὡς λαθραιότατα ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ
as by-me has-been-said to-invade as most-secretly into the in
Παλαιστίνης χωρία.
Palestine places

ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε πεποίηται. ὅσα δὲ κἂν τοῖς 10
these(-things) indeed then thus have-been-done what-things and also-in the
μοναστηρίοις πεποίηται τοῖς τῇδέ τε καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην
monasteries have-been-done the there both and in the other
ἑώαν οὖσιν, αὐτίκα δή μοι ὡς ἐν κεφαλαίῳ γεγράψεται.
east being at-once indeed by-me as in summary will-be-written

IX · THE MONASTERIES AND WELLS OF THE EAST

A list of Justinian's works in the eastern provinces: the monasteries he renewed at Jerusalem, Jericho, the Jordan, and Bethlehem, the wells and cisterns he built for monasteries, the wall of Tiberias, poorhouses, and the churches and houses of saints in Bostra, Porphyreon, Ptolemais, Damascus, Apamea, Theoupolis, Laodicea, Mesopotamia, Isauria, Cyprus, and Pamphylia.

Μοναστήρια μὲν οὖν ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις ἀνενεώσατο τάδε. 1
monasteries indeed then in Jerusalem he-renewed these
τὸ τοῦ ἁγίου Θαλελαίου.
the-one of-the saint Thalelaeus
τὸ τοῦ ἁγίου Γρηγορίου. 2
the-one of-the saint Gregory
τὸ τοῦ ἁγίου Παντελεήμονος ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ τοῦ 3
the-one of-the saint Panteleemon in the desert of-the
Ἰορδάνου.
Jordan
ξενῶνα ἐν Ἰεριχῷ. 4
a-guest-house in Jericho
ἐκκλησίαν τῆς θεοτόκου ἐν Ἰεριχῷ. 5
a-church of-the God-bearer in Jericho
τὸ τῶν Ἰβήρων ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις. 6
the-one of-the Iberians in Jerusalem

7 τὸ τῶν Λαζῶν ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ Ἱεροσολύμων.
the-one of-the Lazi in the desert of-Jerusalem

8 τὸ τῆς ἁγίας Μαρίας ἐν τῷ ὄρει τῶν
the-one of-the saint Mary on the mount of-the
ἐλαιῶν.
olives

9 τὸ τῆς πηγῆς τοῦ ἁγίου Ἐλισσαίου ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις.
the-one of-the spring of-the saint Elisha in Jerusalem

10 τὸ Σιλέθεως.
the-one of-Silethis

11 τὸ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ῥωμανοῦ.
the-one of-the abba Romanus

12 ἐν Βηθλεὲμ τὸ τεῖχος ἀνενέωσε.
in Bethlehem the wall he-renewed

13 τὸ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἰωάννου ἐν Βηθλεέμ.
the-one of-the abba John in Bethlehem

14 Φρέατά τε ἢ δεξαμενὰς ᾠκοδομήσατο οὕτως·
wells both or cisterns he-built thus

15 εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἁγίου Σαμουὴλ φρέαρ καὶ τεῖχος.
for the-one of-the saint Samuel a-well and a-wall

16 εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ζαχαρίου φρέαρ.
for the-one of-the abba Zacharias a-well

17 εἰς τὸ Σωσάννης φρέαρ.
for the-one of-Susanna a-well

18 εἰς τὸ Ἀφελίου φρέαρ.
for the-one of-Aphelius a-well

19 εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰωάννου ἐν τῷ Ἰορδάνῃ
for the-one of-the saint John at the Jordan
φρέαρ.
a-well

εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἁγίου Σεργίου ἐν ὄρει καλουμένῳ 20
for the-one of-the saint Sergius on a-mountain called
Κισσερῶν φρέαρ.
Cisseron a-well
τὸ τεῖχος Τιβεριάδος. 21
the wall of-Tiberias
τὸ ἐν Βόστρᾳ πτωχεῖον Φοινίκης. 22
the in Bostra poorhouse of-Phoenicia
τὸν οἶκον τῆς θεοτόκου ἐν Πορφυρεῶνι. 23
the house of-the God-bearer in Porphyreon
μοναστήριον τοῦ ἁγίου Φωκᾶ ἐν ὄρει. 24
a-monastery of-the saint Phocas on mountain
τὸν οἶκον τοῦ ἁγίου Σεργίου ἐν Πτολεμαΐδι. 25
the house of-the saint Sergius in Ptolemais
ἐν Δαμασκῷ οἶκον τοῦ ἁγίου Λεοντίου. 26
in Damascus a-house of-the saint Leontius
ὑπὸ Ἀπάμειαν πτωχεῖον τοῦ ἁγίου Ῥωμανοῦ 27
near Apamea a-poorhouse of-the saint Romanus
ἀνενεώσατο.
he-renewed
τεῖχος τοῦ μακαρίου Μάρωνος. 28
wall of-the blessed Maron
ὑπὸ Θεουπόλεως τὴν ἐκκλησίαν Δάφνης ἀνενέωσεν. 29
near Theoupolis the church of-Daphne he-renewed
ἐν Λαοδικείᾳ τὸν ἁγίου Ἰωάννου ἀνενέωσε. 30
in Laodicea the-church of-saint John he-renewed
Μεσοποταμίας μοναστήριον τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰωάννου 31
of-Mesopotamia monastery of-the saint John
ἀνενέωσε.
he-renewed

μοναστήρια Θελφράχης, Ζηβίνου, Θεοδότου, Ἰωάννου,
monasteries of-Thelphrachis of-Zebinus of-Theodotus of-John
Σαρμαθῆς, Κυρήνου, Βεγαδαίου.
of-Sarmathis of-Cyrenus of-Begadaeus

μοναστήριον εἰς τὸ Ἀπάδνας ἐν Ἰσαυρίᾳ.
a-monastery at the Apadnas in Isauria

πόλεως Κυρίκου λουτρὸν καὶ πτωχεῖον ἀνενεώσατο.
of-city of-Cyricus a-bath and a-poorhouse he-renewed

τὸ πτωχεῖον τοῦ ἁγίου Κόνωνος·
the poorhouse of-the saint Conon

τὸν ἀγωγὸν αὐτοῦ ἀνενέωσεν ἐν Κύπρῳ.
the aqueduct its he-renewed in Cyprus

οἶκον τοῦ ἁγίου Κοσμᾶ καὶ Δαμιανοῦ ἐν Παμφυλίᾳ.
house of-the saint Cosmas and Damian in Pamphylia

πτωχεῖον τοῦ ἁγίου Μιχαὴλ ἐν ἐμπορίῳ ἐπίκλην ἐπινείου
a-poorhouse of-the saint Michael in market called harbor
πόλεως Πέργης τῆς Παμφυλίας.
of-city Perge the of-Pamphylia

PROCOPIUS

ΠΕΡΙ ΚΤΙΣΜΑΤΩΝ

The Buildings, Book Six

At Alexandria the grain from the Nile comes down a canal on barges to a place called Phiale, where it was often lost in riots; Justinian walled the place. The Nile divides Asia, on its right, from Libya, on its left. At Taposiris, a day from Alexandria, where Osiris is said to be buried, he built lodgings for the magistrates and baths.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τῇδε πεποίηται. 1
these(-things) indeed then by-Justinian emperor thus have-been-done
ἐν δὲ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ἐξείργασται τάδε. Νεῖλος ποταμὸς
in and Alexandria have-been-worked these(-things) Nile river
οὐκ ἄχρι ἐς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν φέρεται, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς πόλισμα
not up to Alexandria is-carried but to a-small-town
ἐπιρρεύσας, ὃ δὴ Χαιρέου ἐπονομάζεται, ἐπ᾽ ἀριστερᾷ
having-flowed which indeed of-Chaereas is-named on left
τὸ λοιπὸν ἴεται, ὅρια τά γε Ἀλεξανδρέων ἀπολιπών.
for-the rest it-goes borders the at-least of-the-Alexandrians having-left
διὸ δὴ οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι, ὡς μὴ ἀμοιροίη τὸ 2
wherefore indeed the of-old men so-that not have-no-share the
παράπαν ἡ πόλις, διώρυχα ἐκ τῆς Χαιρέου κατορύξαντες
whole the city canal from the Chaereas having-dug-down
βαθεῖάν τινα βραχείᾳ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐς αὐτὴν ἐκροῇ
deep some by-short of-the river into it outflow
διεπράξαντο ἐσιτητὰ εἶναι. οὗ δὴ καὶ ἄλλας τινὰς
they-caused enterable to-be into-which indeed also other some
ἐκροὰς ἐκ λίμνης Μαρίας ἐσβάλλειν ξυμβαίνει.
outflows from lake Maria to-fall it-happens
ἐπὶ ταύτης δὲ τῆς διώρυχος μεγάλαις μὲν ναυσὶ πλωΐμα 3
on this and the canal for-great indeed ships navigable
οὐδαμῇ γίνεται, ἐς λέμβους δὲ τὸν Αἰγύπτιον σῖτον ἐκ
in-no-way it-is into barges and the Egyptian grain from

τῆς Χαιρέου μεταβιβάσαντες, οὕσπερ καλεῖν διαρήματα
the Chaereas having-transferred which to-call diaremata
νενομίκασιν, ἔς τε τὴν πόλιν διακομίζουσιν· ἵνα δὴ
they-are-accustomed to both the city they-carry-across where indeed
ἐξικνεῖσθαι δυνατά ἐστι τῷ κατὰ τὴν διώρυχα ποταμῷ· καὶ
to-reach possible it-is for-the along the canal river and
κατατίθενται ἐν χώρῳ ὅνπερ Ἀλεξανδρεῖς καλοῦσι Φιάλην.
they-store(-it) in a-place which Alexandrians call Phiale
4 ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ τῷ δήμῳ ἐς στάσιν πολλάκις καθισταμένῳ
but since for-the people into faction often setting-itself
ἐνταῦθα διολωλέναι τῷ σίτῳ ξυνέβη, βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς
there to-have-perished for-the grain it-happened emperor Justinian
τειχίσματι τόνδε τὸν χῶρον περιβαλὼν τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ
with-a-wall this the place having-surrounded the against the
σίτῳ ἐπιβουλὴν ἀνεχαίτισε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν Ἰουστινιανῷ
grain plotting checked these(-things) indeed then by-Justinian
βασιλεῖ ταύτῃ ἐξείργασται.
emperor thus have-been-worked
5 ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ ἐπ᾽ Αἰγύπτου ἡμᾶς ἤγαγε τῆς Λιβύης ὁμόρου
but since to Egypt us brought the Libya bordering
τανῦν ὁ λόγος, φέρε δὴ καὶ ὅσα διαπέπρακται
now the account come indeed also what-things have-been-accomplished
αὐτῷ ἐνταῦθα δηλώσωμεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ Λιβύην ξύμπασαν
by-him there let-us-show since also Libya whole
ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ὑπὸ βαρβάροις κειμένην εὑρὼν τῇ
the emperor this under barbarians lying having-found to-the
ἄλλῃ ἐνῆψε Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ.
other he-joined of-Romans empire
6 Νεῖλος μὲν ὁ ποταμὸς ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἐπ᾽ Αἰγύπτου φερόμενος
Nile indeed the river from Indians to Egypt being-carried
δίχα τέμνει τὴν ἐκείνῃ γῆν ἄχρι ἐς θάλασσαν. ἡ δὲ
in-two cuts the there land up to sea the-land and

σχιζομένη τῷ ῥείθρῳ καὶ ὀνόμασι διακέκριται τὸ ἐνθένδε
being-split by-the stream also by-names is-divided the thence
δυεῖν.
two
τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ ποταμοῦ Ἀσία ὠνόμασται 7
the-parts indeed for on right of-the river Asia has-been-named
μέχρι που ἐς Φᾶσιν τὸν Κόλχον, ὅσπερ Ἀσίαν τε
up somewhere to Phasis the Colchian which Asia both
διορίζει καὶ γῆν τὴν Εὐρώπης, ἢ μέχρι ἐς πορθμεῖα τὰ
divides and land the of-Europe or up to straits the
Κιμμέρια καὶ ποταμὸν Τάναϊν.
Cimmerian and river Tanais
τούτων γὰρ δὴ ἕνεκα διαμάχονται πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἱ 8
of-these for indeed for-the-sake fight-it-out with one-another the-ones
ταῦτα σοφοί, ᾗπερ ἐν λόγοις μοι τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων
these(-things) wise(-in) as in accounts by-me the about the wars
δεδήλωται περιηγουμένῳ τὸν Εὔξεινον καλούμενον πόντον.
has-been-shown describing the Euxine called sea
τὰ δὲ δὴ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τοῦ Νείλου Λιβύη ἐκλήθη 9
the-parts and indeed on left of-the Nile Libya was-called
μέχρι ἐς ὠκεανόν, ὅσπερ ἐς δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον
up to ocean which toward setting somewhere the sun
ἑκατέραν ἤπειρον διορίζει, ἐκροήν τε ἀφιείς τινα καὶ
each mainland divides outflow both letting-go some and
θάλασσαν τήνδε ποιούμενος.
sea this making
ἡ μὲν οὖν ἄλλη Λιβύη ξύμπασα ὀνόματα κατὰ χώραν 10
the indeed then other Libya whole names according-to land
ἑκάστην ἕτερα ἄττα διακεκλήρωται, ἐκ τῶν ἐκείνῃ
each other some has-been-allotted from the there
ἐπιγενομένων, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐπικληθεῖσα.
having-come(-to-be) as the likely having-been-called

11 ἣ μέντοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀλεξανδρείας ὁρίων ἄχρι ἐς πόλιν
which however from the of-Alexandria borders up to city
Κυρήνην διήκουσα ἐπὶ Πενταπόλεώς ἐστιν· ἐπὶ τούτου
Cyrene reaching in Pentapolis is on this
δὴ μόνου τοῦ ὀνόματος Λιβύη καὶ νῦν ἐπικέκληται.
indeed alone the name Libya also now is-called
12 ἐνταῦθα πόλις ἐστὶν ἡμέρας ὁδῷ Ἀλεξανδρείας διέχουσα,
there a-city there-is of-a-day by-journey from-Alexandria distant
Ταφόσιρις ὄνομα, ἵνα δὴ ταφῆναι τὸν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων
Taposiris by-name where indeed to-have-been-buried the of-the Egyptians
θεὸν Ὄσιριν λέγουσιν.
god Osiris they-say
13 ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ τὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων
in this the city other(-things) both many and the of-the magistrates
καταλυτήρια καὶ λουτρῶνας ἐδείματο Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς.
lodgings and baths built Justinian emperor

II · PENTAPOLIS

Against the Moors Justinian built the forts of Paraetonium and Antipyrgus near Pentapolis, walled Teuchira, rebuilt the wall of Berenice with a public bath, and fortified two monasteries on the southern border. He restored the aqueduct of Ptolemais, whose people had left it for thirst, and walled Borium. At Augila, whose people worshiped Ammon and Alexander, he made them Christians and built them a church of the God-bearer, and he turned the ancient temple of the Jews of Borium, said to be Solomon's, into a church.

1 Ταύτης δὲ τῆς Λιβύης ἔρημα μὲν τὰ πολλὰ τετύχηκεν
of-this and the Libya deserted indeed the most happened
εἶναι, ἀπημελημένα ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον.
to-be neglected for the most-part

καὶ αὐτῆς δὲ προεγρηγορὼς ὁ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς 2
and for-it too watching-before the in our-time emperor
προμηθεῖ γνώμῃ, ὡς μή τι αὐτῇ παθεῖν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς
with-provident judgment that not anything to-it to-suffer from incursion
πρὸς Μαυρουσίων τῶν πλησιοχώρων ξυμβαίη, ὀχυρώματά
by Moors the neighboring should-happen strongholds
τε δύο καὶ φυλακτήρια κατεστήσατο, ὧν θάτερον
both two and garrisons he-established of-which the-one
μὲν Παρατόνιον ὀνομάζουσιν, Ἀντίπυργον δὲ τὸ ἕτερον
indeed Paraetonium they-name Antipyrgus and the other
ἐπικέκληται, οὐ πόρρω Πενταπόλεως κείμενον.
is-called not far of-Pentapolis lying
διέχει δὲ ἡ Πεντάπολις Ἀλεξανδρείας ὁδῷ ἡμερῶν 3
is-distant and the Pentapolis from-Alexandria by-a-journey of-days
εἴκοσιν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί.
twenty for-a-well-girt man
ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ Πενταπόλει καὶ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς 4
in this and the Pentapolis also emperor Justinian
Τεύχρειαν τὴν πόλιν ἐρύματι ἐτειχίσατο ἐχυρωτάτῳ.
Teuchira the city with-a-fortification walled strongest
καὶ Βερνίκης τὸν περίβολον ἐκ θεμελίων ἀνῳκοδομήσατο 5
and of-Berenice the circuit-wall from foundations he-rebuilt
τῶν ἐσχάτων.
the lowest
οὗ δὴ καὶ βαλανεῖον πεποίηται, δημοσίᾳ παρεχόμενον 6
where indeed also a-bath has-been-made publicly providing
τῇ πόλει τὴν χρείαν.
to-the city the use
ἀλλὰ κἂν ταῖς Πενταπόλεως ἐσχατιαῖς, αἵπερ εἰσὶ 7
but also-in the of-Pentapolis extremities which are
τετραμμέναι πρὸς ἄνεμον νότον, ὀχυρώματα ἐν δυοῖν
turned toward wind south strongholds in two

μοναστηρίοιν ἐξείργασται, οἷσπερ Ἀγριολώδης τε καὶ
monasteries have-been-worked of-which Agriolodes both and
Δινάρθιον ὀνόματά ἐστιν·
Dinarthion names are

8 ἅπερ ἐπιτειχίσματα κεῖται τοῖς ταύτῃ βαρβάροις, τῷ μὴ
which fortresses-against lie to-the there barbarians for-the not
καταθέοντας ὡς λαθραιότατα ἐπισκήπτειν ἐξαπιναίως ἐς
overrunning as most-secretly to-strike suddenly into
γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων.
land the of-Romans

9 Ἔστι δέ τις ἐνταῦθα πόλις, Πτολεμαΐς ὄνομα, τὸ
there-is and a-certain there city Ptolemais by-name the
μὲν παλαιὸν εὐδαίμων τε γεγενημένη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος,
indeed of-old prosperous both having-been and populous
προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ὕδατος ἀπορίᾳ πολλῇ ἐς
going-forward and the time of-water by-lack great into
ὀλιγανθρωπίαν ἀποκριθεῖσα.
fewness-of-men reduced

10 τῶν γὰρ οἰκητόρων ὁ πολὺς ὅμιλος δίψει ἐχόμενοι
of-the for inhabitants the great throng by-thirst held
πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν ἐνθένδε ἐξαναστάντες ἀπεχώρησαν ὅπῃ
much before thence having-risen-up departed where
ἑκάστῳ δυνατὰ γέγονεν.
for-each possible it-was

11 ἀλλὰ νῦν ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἀνανεωσάμενος τὴν
but now the emperor this having-renewed the
ὀχεταγωγίαν τῇ πόλει τὸ πρότερον αὐτῇ τῆς εὐδαιμονίας
aqueduct to-the city the former to-it of-the prosperity
ἀπέδωκε σχῆμα. Πενταπόλεως δὲ πόλις ἐσχάτη ἐστὶ
restored form of-Pentapolis and city last is
πρὸς δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον, Βόριον ὄνομα.
toward setting somewhere the sun Borium by-name

οὗ δὴ τὰ ὄρη συννενευκότα τε πρὸς ἄλληλα, καὶ τῇ 12
where indeed the mountains having-converged both toward one-another and by-the
ἐνθένδε στενοχωρίᾳ ξυμπεφραγμένα, τῶν ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν
thence narrowness blocked-up from-the into the land
εἰσόδων ἀποκεκλεῖσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους διασκευάζονται.
entrances to-be-shut-out the enemies arrange
ταύτην ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν πόλιν ἀτείχιστον οὖσαν ἐρύματι 13
this the emperor the city unwalled being with-a-fortification
ἐχυρωτάτῳ περιβαλών, ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ τὸ λοιπὸν
strongest having-surrounded in the security for-the rest
βεβαιότατα σὺν πάσῃ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὴν χώρᾳ διεπράξατο εἶναι.
most-securely with all around it land he-caused to-be
Πόλεις δέ πού εἰσι δύο ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματος ἑνὸς ᾠκημέναι. 14
cities and somewhere are two under name one inhabited
Αὐγίλα ἑκατέρα ἐκλήθη. αὗται τοῦ Βορίου διέχουσιν 15
Augila each was-called these from-the Borium are-distant
ὁδῷ τεττάρων ἡμερῶν μάλιστα εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί,
by-a-journey of-four days about for-a-well-girt man
τετραμμέναι μὲν αὐτοῦ πρὸς ἄνεμον νότον, ἀρχαῖαι δὲ οὖσαι
turned indeed from-it toward wind south ancient and being
καὶ τῶν οἰκητόρων ἀρχαιότροπα τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἔχουσαι·
and of-the inhabitants ancient-fashioned the practices having
θρησκείαν γὰρ πάντες καὶ εἰς ἐμὲ τῆς πολυθεΐας ἐνόσουν.
worship for all even to me of-the polytheism were-sick-with
ἐνταῦθα ἐκ παλαιοῦ τῷ τε Ἀμμῶνι καὶ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ 16
there from old to-the both Ammon and to-Alexander the
Μακεδόνι ἀνέκειτο ἕδη.
Macedonian were-dedicated shrines
οἷς δὴ ἐσφαγιάζοντο μέχρι ἐς τὴν Ἰουστινιανοῦ 17
to-whom indeed were-sacrificing up to the of-Justinian
βασιλείαν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι.
reign the natives

18 ἦν δὲ καὶ ὅμιλος αὐτοῖς τῶν ἱεροδούλων καλουμένων
there-was and also a-throng for-them of-the temple-slaves called
πολύς. νῦν δὲ δὴ βασιλεὺς οὗτος οὐχ ὅσον ἐς τὰ
great now and indeed emperor this not only for the
σώματα τοῖς κατηκόοις ἐκποριζόμενος τὴν ἀσφάλειαν,
bodies for-the subjects providing the safety
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς διασώσασθαι ἐν ἐπιμελείᾳ ποιούμενος,
but also the souls to-save in care making
καὶ τῶν ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων κατὰ πάντα προὐνόησε τρόπον.
also of-the there men in every took-thought way
19 τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα διαφερόντως αὐτῶν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι
the both for other(-things) especially them to-care-for
οὐδαμῇ ἀπηξίωσε καὶ τὴν εὐσεβείας ἐδίδαξε δόξαν
in-no-way he-disdained and the of-piety taught belief
Χριστιανοὺς πανοικεσίᾳ πεποιημένος καὶ μεταπορευόμενος
Christians with-all-the-household having-made and changing
λελυμασμένα σφίσι τὰ πάτρια ἤθη.
(as)-defiled for-them the ancestral customs
20 οἷς δὴ καὶ νεὼν τῆς θεοτόκου ἐδείματο, φυλακτήριον
for-whom indeed also a-church of-the God-bearer he-built a-guard
ταῖς πόλεσι τῆς τε σωτηρίας καὶ τῆς ἀμφὶ τῇ δόξῃ
for-the cities of-the both safety and of-the about the belief
ἀληθείας ἐσόμενον. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδέ πη ἔσχε.
truth going-to-be these(-things) indeed then thus somehow were
21 Βόριον δὲ ἡ πόλις Μαυρουσίοις γειτνιῶσα βαρβάροις,
Borium and the city to-Moors neighboring barbarians
φόρου ὑποτελὴς οὐ γεγένηται ἐς τόδε τοῦ χρόνου· οὐδέ
of-tribute liable not has-been to this the time nor
τινες πώποτε δασμολόγοι ἢ φορολόγοι ἐς αὐτὴν ἵκοντο,
any ever tax-gatherers or tribute-collectors to it came
ἐξ οὗ γεγόνασιν ἄνθρωποι.
from which they-have-been men

οἱ δὲ Ἰουδαῖοι ᾤκηντο ἐκ παλαιοῦ αὐτῶν ἄγχιστα· οὗ 22
the and Jews dwelt from old them nearest where
δὴ καὶ νεὼς ἦν ἀρχαῖος αὐτοῖς, ὅνπερ ἐσέβοντό τε
indeed also a-temple was ancient for-them which they-revered both
καὶ ἐτεθήπεσαν μάλιστα, δειμαμένου τοῦτο Σολομῶνος,
and marveled-at most having-built this Solomon
ὥσπερ φασί, βασιλεύοντος Ἑβραίων τοῦ ἔθνους.
as they-say reigning-over of-Hebrews the nation
ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὺς ἅπαντας Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς 23
but also them all Justinian emperor
μεταγνῶναί τε τὰ πάτρια ἤθη, καὶ Χριστιανοὺς γεγονέναι
to-change both the ancestral customs and Christians to-have-become
διαπραξάμενος, τοῦτον δὴ τὸν νεὼν ἐς ἐκκλησίας
having-caused this indeed the temple into of-a-church
μεθηρμόσατο σχῆμα.
changed form

III · THE SYRTES AND TRIPOLIS

The Great Syrtes is a crescent-shaped gulf from which a ship blown inside cannot escape and whose reefs wreck it, so that only the crews in their boats survive. Beyond lie the borders of Tripolis, where the Moors of Cidame, long allies of Rome, became Christians at Justinian's persuasion and are called Pacati, from pax, peace.

Μετὰ τούτους αἱ Σύρτεις εἰσὶν αἱ μεγάλαι ὠνομασμέναι. 1
after these the Syrtes are the Great named
ἐφ' οὗ δέ εἰσι σχήματος αὗται, καὶ ὅτου δὴ ἕνεκα
in what and are form these and of-what indeed for-the-sake
τούτου μεταλαγχάνουσι τοῦ ὀνόματος, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
this they-share-in the name I will-show

2 προβέβληταί τις ἐνταῦθα ἠιών· σχιζομένη δὲ αὐτὴ
projects a-certain there shore being-split and it
τῇ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπιρροῇ, τῷ τε ῥοθίῳ ἀφανιζομένη,
by-the of-the sea inflow by-the both surf being-made-to-vanish
ἀποβαίνειν δοκεῖ, καὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν ὑποχωροῦσα ὀπίσω ἰέναι·
to-go-away seems and upon itself withdrawing back to-go
3 ἐς κόλπον δὲ μηνοειδῆ ἐπὶ μακρότατον τέτραπται. καὶ
into a-gulf and crescent-shaped for longest(-way) it-is-turned and
ὁ μὲν ἀρχομένης πλευρᾶς διάπλους ἐς τετρακοσίους
the indeed of-the-beginning side voyage-across to four-hundred
διήκει σταδίους· τοῦ δὲ μηνοειδοῦς τὸ περίμετρον ἐς
reaches stades of-the and crescent the circumference to
ἡμερῶν ἓξ ὁδὸν κατατείνει.
of-days six a-journey stretches
4 ταύτης γὰρ ἡ θάλασσα πεπιεσμένη τῆς ἠπείρου ἐντὸς
this for the sea pressed the mainland within
τὸν κόλπον ποιεῖται.
the gulf makes
5 ἐπειδάν τε ναῦς ἀνέμῳ ἢ κλύδωνι βιαζομένη τοῦ διάπλου
when both a-ship by-wind or by-surge forced the voyage-across
ἐντὸς ὑπὲρ τοῦ μηνοειδοῦς τὴν ἀρχὴν γένηται, τὸ ἐνθένδε
within beyond the crescent the beginning comes the thence
αὐτῇ ἐπανιέναι ἀμήχανά ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ συρομένῃ τὸ
for-it to-return impossible it-is but (being)-dragged for-the
λοιπὸν ἔοικε, καὶ διαφανῶς ἐπίπροσθεν ἀεὶ ἑλκομένῃ.
rest it-seems and manifestly forward always drawn
6 καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, οἶμαι, οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι τὸν χῶρον τοῦ
and from this I-think the of-old men the place the
πάθους τῶν νεῶν ἕνεκα Σύρτεις ὠνόμασαν.
experience of-the ships for-the-sake Syrtes named

οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ διανεῦσαι τοῖς πλοίοις ἄχρι ἐς τὴν ἠιόνα 7
not indeed not-even to-swim-through for-the boats up to the shore
δυνατὰ γεγένηται. πέτραι γὰρ ὕφαλοι διακεκληρωμέναι
possible has-been rocks for under-sea having-been-spread-over
τὰ πλεῖστα τοῦ κόλπου πλώϊμα οὐ ξυγχωροῦσιν ἐνταῦθα
the most of-the gulf navigable not allow there
εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς βράχεσι τὰς ναῦς διαχρῶνται.
to-be but in the shallows the ships they-destroy
μόνοις δὲ τοῖς λέμβοις οἱ πλωτῆρες τούτων δὴ τῶν 8
only and in-the boats the sailors of-these indeed the
νηῶν οἷοί τέ εἰσι διασώζεσθαι, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, μετὰ
ships able — are to-be-saved — thus it-might-happen with
κινδύνων τὰς διεξόδους ποιούμενοι.
dangers the passages making
Τριπόλεως τῇδε τῆς καλουμένης τὰ ὅριά ἐστι. Μαυρούσιοί 9
of-Tripolis there the called the borders are Moors
τε βάρβαροι ἐνταῦθα οἰκοῦσι, Φοινικικὸν ἔθνος.
both barbarians there dwell a-Phoenician people
οὗ δὴ καὶ πόλις ἐστὶ Κιδαμὴ ὄνομα. ἐνταῦθά τε 10
where indeed also a-city there-is Cidame by-name there both
Μαυρούσιοι ᾤκηνται Ῥωμαίων ἔνσπονδοι ἐκ παλαιοῦ
Moors dwell of-Romans allies from old
ὄντες· οἵπερ ἅπαντες πεισθέντες Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ,
being who all persuaded by-Justinian emperor
δόγματι τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐθελούσιοι προσεχώρησαν.
to-doctrine of-the Christians willingly went-over
Πάκατοι δὲ οὗτοι τανῦν οἱ Μαυρούσιοι ἐπικαλοῦνται, 11
Pacati and these now the Moors are-called
ἐπεὶ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ἀεὶ σπονδὰς ἔχουσι. πάκεν γὰρ τὴν
since toward Romans always treaties they-have pacem for the
εἰρήνην τῇ Λατίνων καλοῦσι φωνῇ.
peace in-the of-Latins they-call tongue

12 Πενταπόλεως δὲ Τρίπολις ἡμερῶν διέχει ὁδῷ εἴκοσιν
from-Pentapolis and Tripolis of-days is-distant by-a-journey twenty
εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί.
for-a-well-girt man

IV · LEPTIS MAGNA AND THE LESSER SYRTES

Justinian rebuilt the walls of Leptis Magna on a smaller circuit, leaving the part buried under sand, built a church of the God-bearer and four other churches, and rebuilt the fallen palace of Severus. Procopius tells how the Leucathae Moors, who had emptied the city, saw a fire in it, and how seers foretold its resettlement before the Roman army came. He gave the city baths and a new wall, made the Gadabitani Christians, and walled Sabaratha. At the Lesser Syrtes the sea floods the land each day and withdraws, and the sailors prop their ships on poles until it returns.

1 Πόλις ἐνθένδε ἡ Λεπτιμάγνα ἐκδέχεται, μεγάλη μὲν
a-city thence the Leptimagna succeeds great indeed
καὶ πολυάνθρωπος τὸ παλαιὸν οὖσα, ἔρημος δὲ χρόνῳ
and populous the of-old being deserted and in-time
ὕστερον γεγενημένη ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον, ψάμμου τε
later having-become for the most-part of-sand both
πλήθει τὰ πολλὰ τῷ ἀπημελῆσθαι καταχωσθεῖσα.
by-a-mass the most by-the being-neglected buried
2 καὶ ταύτης δὲ τὸν περίβολον ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων ὁ καθ'
and of-this too the circuit-wall from the foundations the in
ἡμᾶς ᾠκοδομήσατο βασιλεύς, οὐ τοσοῦτον μέντοι, ὅσος
our-time built emperor not so-great however as-great-as
τὸ πρότερον ἦν, ἀλλὰ κατὰ πολὺ ἧσσονα· ὡς μὴ τῷ
the formerly it-was but by much smaller so-that not by-the

μεγέθει σφαλερὰ καὶ αὖθις ἡ πόλις εἴη, καὶ πολεμίοις
size unsafe also again the city might-be and for-enemies
μὲν ἁλωτή, ψάμμῳ δὲ πρόχειρος.
indeed takeable for-sand and ready
νῦν δὲ δὴ τῆς πόλεως τὸ μὲν καταχωσθὲν ἐφ' 3
now and indeed of-the city the-part indeed buried in
οὗπερ ἦν σχήματος εἴασεν οὕτω δὴ ψάμμῳ ἐς λόφους
which it-was form he-left thus indeed by-sand into hills
συνειλεγμένῃ κεκαλυμμένον, τήν τε λοιπὴν ἐτειχίσατο ἐν
gathered covered the both rest he-walled in
τῷ τῆς οἰκοδομίας ἐχυρῷ μάλιστα.
the of-the building strength most
καὶ ἱερὸν μὲν ἀξιοθέατον τῇ θεοτόκῳ τῇδε ἀνέθηκεν, 4
and a-church indeed worth-seeing to-the God-bearer there he-dedicated
ἐκκλησίας δὲ τέτταρας ἐδείματο ἄλλας.
churches and four he-built other
πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἀνῳκοδομήσατο τὰ τῇδε γεγονότα ἐν 5
besides and also he-rebuilt the there having-been-made in
τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις καὶ καταπεπτωκότα βασίλεια, Σεβήρου
the former times and fallen palace of-Severus
βασιλέως τοῦ παλαιοῦ ἔργον· ὃς δὴ ἐνθένδε ὁρμώμενος
emperor the old a-work who indeed thence setting-out
μνημεῖα τῆς εὐδαιμονίας τὰ βασίλεια τάδε ἀπέλιπεν.
(as)-memorials of-the prosperity the palace this left
Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐνταῦθα γενόμενος τοῦ λόγου τὸ ξυνενεχθὲν 6
but for here having-come of-the account the-thing having-happened
ἐπὶ Λεπτιμάγνας ἐν χρόνῳ τῷ καθ' ἡμᾶς ὡς ἥκιστα
at Leptimagna in time the in our(-day) as least
σιωπήσομαι. ἤδη μὲν Ἰουστινιανοῦ τὴν βασιλείαν
I-shall-keep-silent already indeed Justinian the empire
παραλαβόντος, οὔπω δὲ πόλεμον τὸν Βανδιλικὸν
having-received not-yet and war the Vandal

ἀνῃρημένου, Μαυρούσιοι βάρβαροι, οἱ Λευκάθαι καλούμενοι,
having-taken-up Moors barbarians the Leucathae called
βιασάμενοι τοὺς Λιβύης τότε κυρίους Βανδίλους, ἔρημον
having-overpowered the of-Libya then masters Vandals deserted
ἀνθρώπων τὴν Λεπτιμάγναν παντάπασι κατεστήσαντο.
of-men the Leptimagna altogether made

7 ἐν χώροις δὲ λοφώδεσι ξὺν τοῖς ἡγεμόσι διατριβήν τινα
in places and hilly with the leaders stay some
ἔχοντες Λεπτιμάγνης οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν, φλόγα πυρὸς
having from-Leptimagna not much off a-flame of-fire
ἐξαπιναίως ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει τεθέανται.
suddenly in middle-of the city they-beheld

8 πολεμίους δὲ ὑποτοπήσαντες ἐνδήμους ἐνταῦθα γενέσθαι,
enemies and having-suspected (as)-dwellers there to-have-come
δρόμῳ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐβοήθουν πολλῷ.
at-a-run against them they-hastened-to-help with-much(-speed)

9 ἀνθρώπων δὲ οὐδένα εὑρόντες ἐπὶ τοὺς μάντεις τὸ πρᾶγμα
of-men and nobody having-found to the seers the matter
ἦγον, οἳ δὴ τῷ ξυμβεβηκότι τεκμηριούμενοι τὴν
they-brought who indeed from-the event judging the
Λεπτιμάγναν οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν οἰκισθήσεσθαι προὔλεγον.
Leptimagna not after long would-be-inhabited foretold

10 οὐ πολλῷ τε ὕστερον ἀφικόμενος ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως στρατὸς
not much both later having-come the of-the emperor army
Λιβύην τε τὴν ἄλλην καὶ Τρίπολιν ἔσχε, Βανδίλων τε καὶ
Libya both the other and Tripolis held of-Vandals both and
Μαυρουσίων καθυπέρτερος τῷ πολέμῳ γεγενημένος. ἐγὼ
Moors superior in-the war having-become I
δὲ ὅθεν τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ λόγου ἐποιησάμην ἐπάνειμι.
and from-where the digression of-the account I-made return

Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς καὶ λουτρῶνας 11
in this the city Justinian emperor also baths
ἐν δημοσίῳ πεποίηται, τόν τε περίβολον τῆς πόλεως
in public has-made the both circuit-wall of-the city
ἐκ θεμελίων τῶν ἐσχάτων ᾠκοδομήσατο, καὶ τοῖς τε
from foundations the lowest he-built and with-the both
βαλανείοις τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσιν ἐς πόλεως αὐτὴν
baths with-the both other all into of-a-city it
κατεστήσατο σχῆμα.
he-brought form
τούς τε πλησιοχώρους αὐτῇ βαρβάρους, οἳ Γαδαβιτανοὶ 12
the both neighboring it barbarians who Gadabitani
ἐπικαλοῦνται, κατακόρως ἐς τόδε τοῦ χρόνου τὴν
are-called abundantly to this the time the
Ἑλληνικὴν καλουμένην ἀθεΐαν δοξάζοντας, Χριστιανοὺς
Hellenic called godlessness believing Christians
διεπράξατο γενέσθαι τανῦν προθυμίᾳ τῇ πάσῃ.
he-caused to-become now with-zeal the all
ἀλλὰ καὶ Σαβαραθὰν ἐτειχίσατο πόλιν, οὗ δὴ καὶ 13
but also Sabaratha he-walled a-city where indeed also
λόγου ἀξίαν πολλοῦ ἐκκλησίαν ἐδείματο.
of-account worthy much a-church he-built
Πόλεις δὲ δύο εἰσὶ ταύτης ἐν ἐσχάτῳ τῆς χώρας, Τάκαπά 14
cities and two are of-this in last(-part) of-the land Tacapa
τε καὶ Γίργις, ὧν δὴ κατὰ μέσον Σύρτεις τὰς μικρὰς
both and Girgis of-which indeed in middle Syrtes the Lesser
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.
it-happens to-be

15 ἐνταῦθα γίνεταί τι ἐς ἡμέραν ἑκάστην θαυμάσιον ἡλίκον.
there happens something on day each wondrous how-great
ἡ θάλασσα ἐν στενῷ θλιβομένη ἀπεργάζεται μηνοειδῆ
the sea in a-narrow(-space) pressed makes a-crescent-shaped
κόλπον, ᾗπερ γίνεσθαι καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας Σύρτεις ἐρρήθη.
gulf as to-happen also at the other Syrtes was-said
16 ἀναβαίνει δὲ εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον πλεῖον ἢ ὁδῷ ἡμέρας
it-goes-up and into the mainland more than by-a-journey of-a-day
εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί, ἀμφί τε τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἐπάνεισιν
for-a-well-girt man about both the-time toward evening it-goes-back
αὖθις, ἐπιλιποῦσα ἐπὶ τοῦ ξηροῦ τὴν ἠιόνα ταύτην κατὰ
again having-left on the dry the shore this in
ταὐτὰ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἀκταῖς.
the-same(-way-as) the other coasts
17 οἵ τε ναῦται εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον ἀναγόμενοι θάλασσαν ἐπὶ
the both sailors into the mainland putting-to-sea a-sea for
καιροῦ γεγενημένην, τῆς μὲν ἡμέρας ὡς πορρωτάτω τὰ
a-time having-come-to-be the indeed by-day as farthest the
εἰωθότα ναυτίλλονται, ἀμφὶ δείλην δὲ πάντως ὀψίαν
accustomed(-courses) sail toward evening and wholly late
ὡς ἐν γῇ αὐλισόμενοι συσκευάζονται, κοντούς τινας ἐν
as on land going-to-bivouac they-prepare poles some in
παρασκευῇ μακροὺς ἔχοντες.
readiness long having
18 ἐπειδάν τε τάχιστα τοῦ ῥοθίου αἴσθωνται ὑπόπτως ἐς
when both soonest the surf they-perceive suspiciously toward
τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἔχοντος, οἵδε τοὺς κοντοὺς ἔχοντες καὶ
the retreat being these the poles having and
διαχειρίζοντες ἐκπηδῶσιν ἐν ὀκνήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐκ τῆς νεώς.
handling leap-out in hesitation no from the ship

νηχόμενοι δὲ πρῶτον, εἶτα ἑστήκασιν, ἡνίκα ἂν σφίσι τὸ 19
swimming and first then they-stand when — for-them the
ὕδωρ οὐχ ὑπεραίροι τὰ πρόσωπα.
water not overtop the faces
ἔκ τε τῶν ἄκρων τοὺς κοντοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς 20
by both the ends the poles on the ground
προσουδίσαντες ἐν ξηρῷ ἤδη γεγενημένης ἢ ἐσομένης
having-fixed on dry already having-become or going-to-be
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα, ὀρθοὺς ἱστᾶσιν, ὑποκεισομένους τῷ
at-once indeed very upright they-set going-to-lie-under the
πλοίῳ καὶ μετεωρίσοντας ἑκατέρωθεν, ὡς μὴ ἐπικλῖναν
boat and going-to-raise(-it) on-each-side so-that not having-tilted
ἐπὶ θάτερα συντριβὲς γένηται.
to the-other-side broken it-be
τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ὄρθρου βαθέος ἡ μὲν ἤπειρος 21
on-the and next(-day) at-dawn deep the indeed mainland
μεταμφιασαμένη τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικυρτοῦται κυμαίνουσα,
having-changed-into the sea arches surging
τὰ δὲ πλοῖα ἐπαιρόμενα πλεῖ.
the and boats raised sail
οἵ τε ναῦται περιελόντες ἐπικαιριώτατα τοὺς κοντοὺς 22
the both sailors having-removed most-opportunely the poles
ναυτίλλονται αὖθις.
sail again
παράλλαξίν τε οὐδεμίαν τοῦ ἔργου γενέσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐς 23
variation both no of-the work to-happen but on
ἡμέραν ἑκάστην ἡ τῶν στοιχείων διαδοχὴ ἐπιγίνεται.
day each the of-the elements succession comes-on

The Vandals under Gizeric pulled down the walls of Libya, sparing only Carthage and a few others, until Justinian, with God's help, sent Belisarius against Gelimer and destroyed the Vandal power. He renewed the forts of Libya and built many new ones. At Carthage, now also called Justiniana, he rebuilt the wall and dug a ditch, built churches to the God-bearer and to Saint Prima, stoas by the Maritime market, the Theodorianae baths, and a walled monastery at the harbor of Mandracium. He walled Vaga, which its people named Theodorias, and built the fort of Tucca.

1 Μετὰ δὲ Τρίπολίν τε καὶ Σύρτεις ἡμεῖς ἐπὶ Λιβύην τὴν
after and Tripolis both and Syrtes we to Libya the
ἄλλην ἴωμεν.
other let-us-go

2 ἀρκτέον δὲ ἡμῖν ἐκ Καρχηδόνος, ἣ μεγίστη τε καὶ
one-must-begin and for-us from Carthage which greatest both and
ἀξιολογωτάτη τῶν τῇδε πόλεων τυγχάνει οὖσα, τοσοῦτον
most-considerable of-the there cities happens being so-much
πρότερον ὑπειποῦσιν, ὡς ἡνίκα Γιζέριχός τε καὶ Βανδίλοι
before having-said-first that when Gizeric both and Vandals
Λιβύην ἔσχον, ἐνθύμημα ἐπιγέγονεν αὐτοῖς ἀξιώλεθρόν
Libya held a-thought came-upon them worthy-of-destruction
τε καὶ πρέπον βαρβάροις.
both and befitting barbarians

3 ἄμεινον γὰρ ἐλογίσαντο σφίσι τὰ πράγματα ἔξειν
better for they-reckoned for-them the affairs would-be
ἀτειχίστων ὄντων τῶν τῇδε χωρίων, ὡς μή τι
unwalled being the there places so-that not anything
καταλαβόντες αὐτῶν Ῥωμαῖοι Βανδίλους κακουργεῖν
having-seized of-them Romans Vandals to-harm
ἔχοιεν.
might-be-able

ἅπαντα οὖν τὰ τείχη ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος καθεῖλον εὐθύς. 4
all then the walls to the ground they-pulled-down at-once
βάρβαροι γὰρ ἅπαντες ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλεῖστον ἐπὶ πονηρῷ
barbarians for all for the most-part for harm
τῶν Ῥωμαίων βουλεύονται μὲν ὡς ὀξύτατα, ἐπιτελοῦσι
of-the Romans plan indeed as most-sharply carry-out
δὲ ὡς ταχύτατα, ὅσα ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκοῦντα εἴη.
and as most-quickly whatever — to-them seeming-good might-be
μόνον δὲ αὐτοῖς τό τε Καρχηδόνος καὶ ὀλίγα ἄττα 5
only and to-them the both of-Carthage and few some
ἐφ᾽ οὗπερ ἦσαν σχήματος ἔμειναν, ὧνπερ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι
in which they-were form remained of-which to-care-for
ἀπαξιοῦντες, διαφθορεῖν αὐτὰ τῷ χρόνῳ ἀφῆκαν.
disdaining to-be-destroyed them by-the time they-left
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς (ἀνθρώπων μὲν οὐδενὸς 6
emperor and Justinian of-men indeed nobody
ἐπαινοῦντος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πεφρικότων τὸ ἔργον ἁπάντων,
approving but also having-shuddered-at the work all
μόνου δὲ τοῦ θεοῦ εἰσηγουμένου τε καὶ ξυλλαμβάνοντος)
alone and — God proposing both and helping
Βελισάριόν τε καὶ στράτευμα ἐπὶ Λιβύην πέμψας,
Belisarius both and an-army to Libya having-sent
Γελίμερά τε καὶ δύναμιν τῶν Βανδίλων καθεῖλε, πολλοὺς
Gelimer both and power of-the Vandals overthrew many
μὲν κτείνας, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς δορυαλώτους πεποιημένος,
indeed having-killed the and rest captured-by-the-spear having-made
ᾗπέρ μοι ἐν λόγοις τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων δεδήλωται.
as by-me in accounts the about the wars has-been-shown

7 καὶ τὰ μὲν καθῃρημένα τῶν ἐν Λιβύῃ ὀχυρωμάτων
and the indeed pulled-down of-the in Libya strongholds
ἀνενεώσατο ἅπαντα, ἕτερα δὲ παμπληθῆ ἐπετεχνήσατο
he-renewed all others and very-many he-contrived
νεοχμώσας αὐτός.
having-made-new himself

8 Πρῶτα μὲν οὖν Καρχηδόνος, τῆς νῦν καὶ Ἰουστινιανῆς,
first indeed then of-Carthage the now also Justiniana
ὡς τὸ εἰκός, καλουμένης ἐπεμελήσατο, διερρυηκότα μὲν
as the likely called he-took-care fallen-to-pieces indeed
τὸν περίβολον ἀνοικοδομησάμενος ἅπαντα, καὶ τάφρον
the circuit-wall having-rebuilt all and a-ditch
ἐν περιδρόμῳ διορύξας οὐ πρότερον οὖσαν.
in a-circuit having-dug not before being

9 ἀνέθηκε δὲ καὶ ἱερὰ τεμένη, τῇ μὲν θεοτόκῳ, ὅπερ
he-dedicated and also holy precincts to-the indeed God-bearer which
ἐν παλατίῳ ἐστί, καὶ τούτου ἐκτὸς τῶν τινι ἐπιχωρίων
in palace is and this outside of-the some native
ἁγίων, ἁγίᾳ Πρίμῃ.
saints to-saint Prima

10 ἔτι μέντοι καὶ στοὰς ἑκατέρωθι τῆς Μαριτίμου ἀγορᾶς
still however also stoas on-each-side of-the Maritime marketplace
καλουμένης ἐδείματο, καὶ βαλανεῖον ἐν δημοσίῳ ἀξιοθέατον,
called he-built and a-bath in public worth-seeing
ὅπερ ἐπωνύμως τῇ βασιλίδι Θεοδωριανὰς ἐπωνόμασαν.
which with-the-name-of the empress Theodorianae they-named

11 ἐδείματο δὲ καὶ μοναστήριον τοῦ περιβόλου ἐντὸς
he-built and also a-monastery the circuit-wall within
ἐπιθαλασσίδιον, ἄγχιστα τοῦ λιμένος, ὅπερ Μανδράκιον
on-the-sea nearest the harbor which Mandracium

ὀνομάζουσιν, ἐρύματί τε αὐτὸ ἐχυρωτάτῳ περιβαλὼν
they-name with-a-fortification both it strongest having-surrounded
φρούριον ἀνανταγώνιστον ἀπειργάσατο.
a-fort unassailable he-made
Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνος τῆς νέας Ἰουστινιανῷ 12
these(-things) indeed then at Carthage the New by-Justinian
εἴργασται. ἐν δὲ χώρᾳ τῇ ἀμφ' αὐτήν, ἣ Προκονσουλαρία
have-been-worked in and land the around it which Proconsularis
ὠνόμασται, πόλις ἀτείχιστος ἦν Βαγὰ ὄνομα, μὴ ὅτι
has-been-named a-city unwalled there-was Vaga by-name not only
βαρβάροις ἐπιοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τύχῃ τινὶ περιοῦσιν ἁλωτὴ
to-barbarians attacking but also by-chance some surviving takeable
οὖσα.
being
ταύτην ἐρύματι ἐχυρωτάτῳ περιβαλὼν Ἰουστινιανὸς 13
this with-a-fortification strongest having-surrounded Justinian
βασιλεὺς πόλιν τε διεπράξατο καὶ τοὺς οἰκήτορας ἐν τῷ
emperor a-city both he-made and the inhabitants in the
ἀσφαλεῖ διασώσασθαι οἵαν τε εἶναι.
security to-preserve able — to-be
οἳ δὴ τετυχηκότες τῆς χάριτος ἐς τὴν τῆς βασιλίδος 14
who indeed having-obtained the favor for the of-the empress
τιμὴν Θεοδωριάδα καλοῦσι τὴν πόλιν.
honor Theodorias call the city
φρούριον δὲ ᾠκοδομήσατο ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ, ὃ Τούκκα 15
a-fort and he-built in this the land which Tucca
καλοῦσιν.
they-call

Justinian rewalled Hadrumetum, the metropolis of Byzacium, whose walls the Vandals had pulled down, and its people call it Justiniana. At Caputvada, where his army first landed and a spring rose in the waterless ground as the soldiers dug their palisade, he built a walled city, and its peasants became townsmen. Against the Moors he walled Mammes, Telepte, and Cululis, and the fort of Aumetera.

1 Ἐν Βυζακίῳ δὲ πόλις, Ἀδράμυτος ὄνομα, ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ
in Byzacium and a-city Hadrumetum by-name in the coast
οἰκεῖται, μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος ἐκ παλαιοῦ οὖσα, καὶ
is-inhabited great and populous from old being and
δι᾽ αὐτὸ τὸ τῆς μητροπόλεως ὄνομά τε καὶ ἀξίωμα
because-of this the of-the metropolis name both and dignity
κληρωσαμένη ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ, ἐπεὶ πρώτην αὐτὴν
having-obtained in this the land since first it
μεγέθει τε καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.
in-size both and in-the other prosperity it-happens to-be

2 ταύτης Βανδίλοι μὲν τὸν περίβολον ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλον,
of-this Vandals indeed the circuit-wall to ground pulled-down
ὡς μή ποτε Ῥωμαῖοι αὐτῆς ἀντιλαβέσθαι δυνατοὶ εἶεν.
so-that not ever Romans of-it to-lay-hold able might-be
Μαυρουσίοις τε καταθέουσι τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ
for-Moors both overrunning the there places in a-suitable(-way)
ἀπέκειτο.
it-lay-exposed

3 Λίβυες δὲ κατὰ ταύτην οἰκήτορες, ὅσα γε δυνατὰ
Libyans and in it inhabitants as-far-as at-least possible
τῆς σφῶν σωτηρίας ἐπιμελούμενοι, τὰ διῃρημένα τῶν
of-the their-own safety caring-for the gaps of-the
τοίχων ἀποτριγχώσαντες, τὰς οἰκίας ἀλλήλαις ἐνῆψαν·
walls having-coped-with-a-parapet the houses to-one-another joined

ἐξ ὧν δὴ τοῖς ἐπιοῦσι διαμαχόμενοι ἔν τε τῷ 4
from which indeed against-the-ones attacking fighting-it-out in both the
σφαλερῷ τῆς ἐλπίδος καὶ τῷ ἐπικινδύνῳ ἠμύνοντο.
unsafety of-the hope and the danger they-defended(-themselves)
ἦν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τριχὸς ἡ σωτηρία διηνεκὲς καὶ ἐπὶ 5
was and for-them on a-hair the safety continually and on
θατέρου σκέλους ἑστῶσα, πολεμουμένοις μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν
the-other leg standing warred-upon indeed by the
Μαυρουσίων, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν Βανδίλων ἀμελουμένοις.
Moors by and the Vandals neglected
ἀλλ᾽ ἡνίκα Λιβύης κύριος τῷ πολέμῳ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς 6
but when of-Libya master in-the war emperor Justinian
γέγονε, τεῖχός τε τῇ πόλει εὐμέγεθες ἄγαν περιβαλὼν καὶ
became a-wall both for-the city very-large very having-surrounded and
φρουρὰν ἐνταῦθα στρατιωτῶν καταστησάμενος ἀξιόχρεων
a-garrison there of-soldiers having-established sufficient
θαρσεῖν τε ὑπὲρ ἀσφαλείας τοὺς τῇδε ᾠκημένους
to-be-confident both about safety the-ones there dwelling
πεποίηται ἀφροντιστῆσαί τε πολεμίων ἁπάντων.
he-has-made to-be-unconcerned-about both enemies all
διὸ δὴ αὐτὴν καὶ Ἰουστινιανὴν καλοῦσι τανῦν, 7
wherefore indeed it also Justiniana they-call now
σῶστρα τῷ βασιλεῖ ταῦτα ἐκτίνοντες, μόνῃ τοῦ
a-reward-for-safety to-the emperor this paying by-only of-the
ὀνόματος τῇ παρενθήκῃ τὴν εὐγνωμοσύνην ἐπιδεικνύμενοι,
name the addition the gratitude showing
ἐπεὶ ἄλλο οὐδὲν ὅτῳ ἂν καὶ βασιλέως τὴν ἀγαθοεργίαν
since other nothing with-which — even of-emperor the good-deed
ἀμείβοιντο οὔτε αὐτοὶ εἶχον οὔτε οὗτος ἐβούλετο.
they-might-repay neither they had nor he wished

8 Ἦν δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐν τῇ τοῦ Βυζακίου παραλίᾳ
there-was and some also other in the of-the Byzacium coast
χωρίον, ὅπερ ἐκάλουν Καπούδβαδα οἱ ἐπιχώριοι. ἐνταῦθα
place which called Caputvada the natives there
καταπλεύσας τὰ πρῶτα ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως στόλος Λιβύων
having-sailed-in the first the of-the emperor fleet of-Libyans
τῆς γῆς ἐπεβάτευεν, ἡνίκα ἐπὶ Γελίμερά τε καὶ Βανδίλους
the land set-foot-on when against Gelimer both and Vandals
ἐστράτευεν.
it-campaigned

9 οὗ δὴ καὶ τὸ θαυμάσιον ἐκεῖνο καὶ λόγου κρεῖσσον
where indeed also the wondrous that and than-account greater
ἐς τὸν βασιλέα ἐπιδέδεικται ὁ θεὸς δώρημα, ὅπερ μοι
toward the emperor has-displayed — God gift which by-me
ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πολέμων δεδήλωται λόγοις.
in the about the wars has-been-shown accounts

10 ἀνύδρου γὰρ τοῦ χωρίου τὰ μάλιστα ὄντος, ὕδατός τε
waterless for the place the most being of-water both
ἀπορίᾳ πολλῇ πιεζομένου τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ, ἡ γῆ,
by-lack great pressed the of-Romans army the ground
πρότερον ἐπὶ ξηροῦ βεβαιότατα οὖσα, πηγὴν ἀνῆκεν, οὗ
formerly on dry most-securely being a-spring sent-up where
δὴ τὸ χαράκωμα οἱ στρατιῶται εἰργάζοντο.
indeed the palisade the soldiers were-making

11 οἱ μὲν γὰρ ὤρυσσον, ἡ δὲ ἀνεβλῦστανεν. ἥ τε γῆ
they indeed for were-digging it and gushed-up the both ground
αὐχμὸν ἀποβαλοῦσα τὸν ἐπιχώριον καὶ μεθαρμοσαμένη
drought having-cast-off the native and having-changed
τὴν αὐτῆς φύσιν ὕδατι ποτίμῳ ὑγρὰ ἐγεγόνει.
the its nature with-water drinkable wet had-become

ταύτῃ τε τὸ λοιπὸν ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ στρατοπεδεύσαντές 12
thus both for-the rest in a-suitable(-way) having-encamped
τε καὶ αὐλισάμενοι, καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ὡς ἐς τὴν μάχην
both and having-bivouacked and on-the next(-day) as for the battle
συσκευασάμενοι, ἵνα τὰ ἐν μέσῳ συντέμω, Λιβύην ἔσχον.
having-prepared that the-things in middle I-may-cut-short Libya they-held
μαρτυρίῳ τοίνυν διηνεκεῖ τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ δῶρον πιστούμενος 13
by-testimony therefore continual the of-the God gift confirming
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς, ᾧ δὴ βουλομένῳ τὰ
Justinian emperor for-whom indeed wishing the
ἀμηχανώτατα εὔκολα γίνεται, ἐς πόλιν αὐτίκα μεταβιβάσαι
most-impossible(-things) easy become into a-city at-once to-change
τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο βεβούλευται, τείχει μὲν ἐρυμνήν, τῇ
the place this has-resolved with-wall indeed fortified in-the
δὲ ἄλλῃ κατασκευῇ ἐς πόλεως ὄγκον ὑπογεγραμμένην
and other construction to of-a-city dignity drawn
εὐδαίμονος, καὶ γέγονεν ἔργον τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐνθύμημα.
prosperous and became a-deed the of-the emperor thought
τεῖχός τε γὰρ ἀποτετόρνευται καὶ πόλις, καὶ ἀγροῦ τύχη 14
a-wall both for has-been-rounded-off and a-city and of-a-field lot
ἐξαπιναίως ἀμείβεται.
suddenly is-exchanged
οἵ τε ἄγροικοι τὴν ἐχέτλην ἀπορριψάμενοι πολιτικῶς 15
the both rustics the plow-handle having-thrown-away like-citizens
βιοτεύουσιν, οὐκ ἄγροικον δίαιταν ἔτι, ἀλλ᾽ ἀστείαν
live not a-rustic life still but a-city(-one)
διαχειρίζοντες.
managing
ἐπεὶ καὶ ἀγοράζουσιν ἐνταῦθα διημερεύοντες, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν 16
since also they-do-business there spending-the-day and about the
σφίσιν ἀναγκαίων ἐκκλησιάζουσι, καὶ ἀγορὰν ἀλλήλοις
to-them necessary(-things) they-assemble and a-market with-one-another

συμβάλλουσι, τἄλλα τε ἅπαντα πράσσουσιν ὅσα δὴ
hold the-rest both all they-do as-many-as indeed
ἐς πόλεως ἀξίωμα ἥκει.
to of-a-city dignity belongs

17 Ταῦτα μὲν ἐν Βυζακίῳ τῷ ἐπιθαλασσίῳ πεποίηται.
these(-things) indeed in Byzacium the-one on-the-sea have-been-done
κατὰ δὲ τὴν μεσόγειαν ἐς τῆς χώρας τὰ ἔσχατα, ἵνα δὴ
in and the interior at of-the land the extremities where indeed
αὐτὴν βάρβαροι προσοικοῦσι Μαυρούσιοι, ἐπιτειχίσματα
it barbarians border-on Moors fortresses-against
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν πεποίηται δυνατώτατα, ἐξ ὧν δὴ οὐκέτι
against them have-been-made most-powerful from which indeed no-longer
οἷοί τέ εἰσι καταθεῖν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχήν.
able — are to-overrun the of-Romans empire

18 πόλεις τε γὰρ τὰς ἐνταῦθα οὔσας ἐν ἐσχατιᾷ τῆς
cities both for the there being in frontier of-the
χώρας ἑκάστῃ τείχεσιν ἐχυροῖς ἄγαν περιβαλών, αἷς
land each with-walls strong very having-surrounded of-which
αἱ προσηγορίαι Μάμμης τε καὶ Τελεπτή, Κούλουλις, καὶ
the names Mammes both and Telepte Cululis and
φρούριον τειχισάμενος, ὅπερ καλοῦσιν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Αὐμετέρα,
a-fort having-walled which call the natives Aumetera
ἐχεγγύους ἐνταῦθα φρουροὺς στρατιωτῶν κατεστήσατο.
trustworthy there guards of-soldiers he-established

Justinian drove the Moors from the Aurasius in Numidia, walled the cities around it, and rebuilt Septum at the Pillars of Heracles. Procopius closes by saying that whoever finds what he has missed may add it.

Τρόπῳ δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ Νουμιδίων τῇ χώρᾳ τειχίσμασί τε 1
in-manner and the same of-Numidians to-the land with-walls both
καὶ στρατιωτῶν φυλακτηρίοις τὴν ἀσφάλειαν προσεποίησεν,
and of-soldiers with-garrisons the safety he-added
ὧνπερ ἕκαστα ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
of-which each(-thing) to-tell I-come
ὄρος ἐστὶν ἐν Νουμιδίᾳ, ὅπερ Αὐράσιον ἐπικέκληται, οἷον 2
a-mountain there-is in Numidia which Aurasius is-called such-as
δὴ γῆς τῆς οἰκουμένης ἑτέρωθι ὡς ἥκιστα ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.
indeed of-land the inhabited elsewhere as least it-happens to-be
τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ ὄρος οὐρανόμηκες μὲν ἐν τῷ ἀποτόμῳ 3
this for the mountain sky-high indeed in the sheer
ἀνέχει, ἐς περίμετρον δὲ ἡμερῶν διήκει μάλιστα ὁδῷ
rises to a-circumference and of-days it-reaches about by-a-journey
τριῶν. καὶ προσιόντι μὲν ἀπρόσβατόν ἐστιν, ἀνάβασιν
three and for-(one)-approaching indeed inaccessible it-is ascent
οὐδεμίαν ὅτι μὴ ἐν ἀποκρήμνῳ ἔχον.
none except — in a-precipitous(-place) having
ἄνω δὲ γενομένῳ γεώδης τε ἡ χώρα καὶ ὁμαλῆ τὰ 4
above and for-(one)-having-come earthy both the land and level the
πεδία καὶ ὁδοὶ προσηνεῖς, λειμῶνες εὔνομοι, παράδεισοι
plains and roads gentle meadows well-pastured gardens
κατάφυτοι δένδροις, ἀρώματα πάντα.
planted with-trees spices all

5 καὶ πηγαὶ μὲν ἀποβλύζουσαι τῶν τῇδε σκοπέλων, γαληνὰ
and springs indeed gushing-out from-the there crags calm
δὲ τὰ ὕδατα, καὶ ποταμοὶ πλήθει ῥοθίου ἐπικυρτούμενοι,
and the waters and rivers with-a-mass of-current arching
καὶ τὸ δὴ πάντων παραδοξότατον, τά τε λήια καὶ τὰ
and the indeed of-all most-incredible the both crops and the
δένδρα ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ὄρει διπλάσιον μεγέθους πέρι τὸν
trees in this the mountain double of-size about the
καρπὸν φέρουσιν ἢ ἐν Λιβύῃ τῇ ἄλλῃ πέφυκε γίνεσθαι.
fruit bear than in Libya the other it-is-natural to-be
6 τὰ μὲν οὖν ὄρους τοῦ Αὐρασίου ταύτῃ πῃ ἔχει.
the-things indeed then of-mountain the Aurasius thus somehow stand
Βανδίλοι δὲ αὐτὸ κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς εἶχον, οὓς δὴ Μαυρούσιοι
Vandals and it at beginning held whom indeed Moors
ἀφελόμενοι τῇδε ἱδρύσαντο.
having-taken-away there settled
7 Μαυρουσίους δὲ ἐξελάσας ἐνθένδε Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεύς,
Moors and having-driven-out thence Justinian emperor
τῇ ἄλλῃ προσεποίησε Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ.
to-the other added of-Romans empire
8 προνοήσας τε ὡς μὴ καὶ αὖθις οἱ βάρβαροι κακουργοῖεν
having-foreseen both that not also again the barbarians might-do-harm
ἐνταῦθα ἰόντες, πόλεις μὲν ἀμφὶ τὸ ὄρος ἐρήμους τε καὶ
there going cities indeed about the mountain deserted both and
ἀτειχίστους τὸ παράπαν εὑρὼν ἐτειχίσατο, ἔτι μέντοι
unwalled the whole having-found he-walled still however
καὶ φρούρια δύο, φυλακτήρια δὲ στρατιωτῶν διαρκῆ
also forts two garrisons and of-soldiers sufficient
ἐνταῦθα καταστησάμενος, οὐδεμίαν τοῖς ἐκείνῃ βαρβάροις
there having-established no for-the there barbarians
ἐλπίδα τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ Αὐράσιον ἐπιβουλῆς ἀπελείπετο.
hope of-the against the Aurasius plot he-left

ἐν δὲ πόλεσι ταῖς ἐπὶ Νουμιδίας τῆς ἄλλης κειμέναις 10
in and cities the in Numidia the other lying
ἀνανταγώνιστα ἐρύματα κατεστήσατο.
unassailable fortifications he-made
ταῦτα μὲν ὧδέ πη ἔσχε. 11
these(-things) indeed thus somehow were
Πόλις δέ πού ἐστιν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Σαρδοῖ, ἣ νῦν Σαρδινία 12
a-city and somewhere there-is in the island Sardo which now Sardinia
καλεῖται. Τραϊανοῦ φρούριον αὐτὴν καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
is-called of-Trajan fort it call Romans
ταύτην τειχήρη πεποίηται Ἰουστινιανός, οὐ πρότερον οὖσαν. 13
this walled made Justinian not before being
Ἐν δὲ Γαδείροις, κατὰ θάτερα τῶν Ἡρακλέους στηλῶν, ἐν 14
in and Gadira on the-other-side of-the of-Heracles pillars on
δεξιᾷ κατὰ τὴν Λιβύης ἀκτὴν φρούριον ἦν ποτε Σεπτὸν
right along the of-Libya coast a-fort there-was once Septum
ὄνομα, ὅπερ ἐδείμαντο μὲν ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις Ῥωμαῖοι,
by-name which built indeed in the former times Romans
Βανδίλων δὲ οὐκ ἐπιμελουμένων καθεῖλεν ὁ χρόνος.
Vandals and not caring pulled-down the time
ὁ δὲ καθ' ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς τείχει μὲν 15
the and in our-time emperor Justinian with-wall indeed
ἐρυμνόν, φυλακτηρίῳ δὲ ἰσχυρὸν κατεστήσατο.
fortified with-garrison and strong made
οὗ δὴ καὶ νεὼν ἀξιοθέατον τῇ θεοτόκῳ ἀνέθηκεν, 16
where indeed also a-church worth-seeing to-the God-bearer he-dedicated
ἀναψάμενος μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῆς τὰ τῆς πολιτείας προοίμια,
having-fastened indeed on it the of-the state preludes
παντὶ δὲ ἀνθρώπων τῷ γένει ταύτῃ ἄμαχον τὸ φρούριον
for-all and of-men the race thus unassailable the fort
τοῦτο ποιούμενος.
this making

17 Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τοιαῦτά ἐστιν. ἀμφίλεκτον δὲ οὐδενὶ
but these(-things) indeed such are disputed and to-nobody
γέγονεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔνδηλον ἀνθρώποις διαφανῶς πᾶσιν, ὡς ἐκ
has-been but clear to-men manifestly all that from
τῶν ἑώων ὁρίων ἄχρι ἐς δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον, ἃ
the eastern borders up to setting somewhere the sun which
δὴ πέρατά ἐστι τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, οὐκ ἐρύμασι
indeed ends are of-the of-Romans empire not with-fortifications
μόνοις, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρατιωτῶν φυλακτηρίοις Ἰουστινιανὸς
only but also of-soldiers with-garrisons Justinian
βασιλεὺς τὴν πολιτείαν ἐκρατύνατο.
emperor the state strengthened

18 ὅσα μὲν οὖν τῶν Ἰουστινιανοῦ οἰκοδομημάτων μαθεῖν
what-things indeed then of-the of-Justinian buildings to-learn
ἴσχυσα ἢ αὐτόπτης γεγενημένος ἢ τῶν θεασαμένων
I-was-able either eyewitness having-been or of-the-ones having-seen
αὐτήκοος, ὅση δύναμις τῷ λόγῳ ἐπῆλθον.
a-hearer as-far-as power in-the account I-have-gone-through

19 ἐξεπίσταμαι δὲ ὡς πολλά με καὶ ἄλλα παρῆλθεν εἰπεῖν
I-know-well and that many(-things) me also others have-passed-by to-tell
ἢ ὄχλῳ λαθόντα ἢ παντάπασιν ἄγνωστα μείναντα.
either by-crowd having-escaped-notice or altogether unknown having-remained

20 ὥστε ὅτῳ διὰ σπουδῆς ἔσται διερευνήσασθαί τε ἅπαντα
so-that for-whom in zeal it-will-be to-search-out both all
καὶ τῷ λόγῳ ἐνθεῖναι, προσέσται αὐτῷ τὰ δέοντα
and in-the account to-put-in it-will-fall to-him the needful(-things)
πεποιηκέναι καὶ φιλοκάλου κλέος ἀπενεγκεῖν.
to-have-done and of-a-lover-of-the-beautiful glory to-carry-off